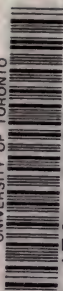


UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 01281410 9



# The Chester Plays.

---

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series, No. LXII.

1892.

58

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 5, UNTER DEN LINDEN.  
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.  
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.



*Perished.  
Died.  
Gone.*

*Early English Text Society  
1912  
3*

# The Chester Plays.

---

RE-EDITED FROM THE MSS. BY THE LATE  
DR. HERMANN DEIMLING.

PART I.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY  
By KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.,  
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING-CROSS ROAD.

1893.

*38085-  
7/10/96.*

PR

1119

E5

no. 62

Extra Series. LXII.

---

R. CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON & BUNOAY.

# CONTENTS.

|                                                                                                                   | PAGE |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| DR. DEIMLING'S INTRODUCTION, ON 4 MSS OF THE PLAYS                                                                | vii  |
| APPENDIX: COLLATION OF THE DEVONSHIRE MS OF PLAY<br>II, AND 40 LINES OF PLAY III     ...     ...     ...          | xxxi |
| <hr/>                                                                                                             |      |
| INTRODUCTORY REMARKS ON THE COVER OF MS. HARL.<br>2124     ...     ...     ...     ...     ...                    | 1    |
| THE BANES WHICH ARE READE BEEFORE THE BEGINNINGE<br>OF THE PLAYES OF CHESTER, 1600     ...     ...                | 2    |
| I. THE FIRST PAGEANT: THE FALL OF LUCIFER. THE<br>TANNERS     ...     ...     ...     ...     ...                 | 9    |
| II. PAGINA SECUNDA: DE CREATIONE MUNDI ET ADAMI ET<br>EVÆ, DE EORUMQUE TENTATIONE. DRAPERS     ...                | 20   |
| III. PAGINA TERTIA: DE DELUVIO NOE. THE WATERLEADERS<br>AND DRAWERS IN DYE     ...     ...     ...     ...        | 48   |
| IV. PAGINA QUARTA: DE ABRAHAMO ET MELCHISEDECH ET<br>LOTH. THE BARBERS     ...     ...     ...     ...            | 63   |
| V. PAGINA QUINTA: DE MOSE ET REGE BALAAK ET BALAAM<br>PROPHETA. THE CAPPERS     ...     ...     ...     ...       | 84   |
| VI. PAGINA SEXTA: DE SALUTATIONE ET NATIVITATE SALVA-<br>TORIS IHESU CHRISTI. THE WRIGHTES     ...     ...        | 104  |
| VII. PAGINA SEPTIMA: DE PASTORIBUS GREGES PASCENTIBUS.<br>THE PAYNTERS AND GLASIERS     ...     ...     ...       | 132  |
| VIII. PAGINA OCTAVA: DE TRIBUS REGIBUS ORIENTALIBUS.<br>THE VINTNERS     ...     ...     ...     ...     ...      | 160  |
| IX. PAGINA NONA: DE OBLATIONE TRIUM REGUM. THE<br>MERCERS     ...     ...     ...     ...     ...                 | 177  |
| X. PAGINA DECIMA: DE OCCISIONE INNOCENTUM EX HERODIS<br>TIRANICA PERSUASIONE. THE GOULDSMITHS     ...             | 186  |
| XI. PAGINA UNDECIMA: DE PURIFICATIONE BEATÆ VIRGINIS.<br>THE BLACK SMITHS     ...     ...     ...     ...     ... | 205  |
| XII. PAGINA DUODECIMA: DE TENTATIONE SALUATORIS. THE<br>BUTCHERS     ...     ...     ...     ...     ...          | 217  |
| XIII. PAGINA DECIMA TERTIA: DE CHELIDONIO CECO ET DE<br>RESURRECTIONE LAZARI. THE GLOVERS     ...     ...         | 229  |



## INTRODUCTION.

## CONTENTS.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>§ 1. <i>The 4 MSS.</i>, W B h H, p. vii.</p> <p>§ 2. <i>H, and not the Group B W h, the basis of this edition</i>, p. x.</p> <p>§ 3. <i>a. The close connection of W and h</i>, p. x; <i>b. their omissions</i>, p. xii; <i>c. their slight differences</i>, p. xii.</p> <p>§ 4. <i>B the best MS. of the Group B W h</i>, p. xiii.</p> <p>§ 5. <i>H (Harleian 2124) superior to the Group B W h</i>, p. xiv.</p> | <p>§ 6. <i>H not based on the common source of B W h</i>, p. xvii.</p> <p>§ 7. <i>H's additions (the 'Banes' &amp;c.) and omissions compared with those of the Group B W h</i>, p. xviii. (<i>The greatest difference is in Play V</i>, p. xix).</p> <p>§ 8. <i>Treatment of the basis-text H (Harleian 2124)</i>, p. xxviii.<br/> <i>App. Collation of Devonsh. MS.</i>, p. xxxi.</p> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

THE MSS. AND TEXT OF THE PLAYS.<sup>1</sup>§ 1. *The 4 MSS.*, W B h H.

THE text of the Chester Plays has come down to us in four MSS.,<sup>2</sup> Addit. 10,305 (W, A.D. 1592), Harl. 2013 (h, A.D. 1600), both written by George Bellin; Bodley 175 (B, A.D. 1604, written by Wm. Bedford), and Harl. 2124 (H, A.D. 1607, partly written by Jas. Miller, and printed in the present edition). The oldest of these MSS. (W, Addit. 10,305) was published by Thomas Wright for the (Old) Shakespeare Society in the years 1843 and 1847. Wright's print is, on the whole, very correct and trustworthy. In a few passages it departs from the MS. and follows the second MS. of the British Museum, Harl. 2013 (h), written (like W, Addit. 10,305) by George Bellin, the writer of the former. Wright marks these substitutions either in his notes (*e. g.* I. p. 261 or II. p. 214) or by brackets. Besides this publication of the whole set of Chester miracle-plays, the following have been published singly: the first and tenth by J. H. Markland in 1814, the twenty-third by Collier in 1836, the second and twenty-third by Marriott in 1838. Collier's publication is noteworthy, as his text follows a MS. which seem[d] to be [but is not] lost. According to the preface of his "Five scriptural dramas," this mislaid MS. was written in the year 1591 by "Edward Gregorie, a scholar of Bunbury,"

<sup>1</sup> The late Dr. Deimling intended this description of the MSS. and text of the Chester Plays to form the Second Part of his Introduction; but as he left only an unfinished sketch of the First Part, I think this completed portion, which he sent me before his lamented death, and then had back again, had better go out with Part I. of his book. I hope some reader of it will volunteer to complete the work. All the material for it is in hand.—F. J. F.

<sup>2</sup> That is, five, the Devonshire MS. (p. viii) is still in the Duke's hands.—F.

and was, in 1836, in the possession of the Duke of Devonshire.<sup>1</sup> Collier, however, in his "History of English Dramatic Poetry," 1831, vol. ii. 227 mentions the MS., with the addition that its perusal was granted him by J. B. Nichols, Esq., F.S.A., and that it was said to have been "at one period" in the possession of the Egerton Family; but he could still use it in the Duke of Devonshire's library in 1836 for his above-mentioned publication. I am much indebted to Lady Louisa Egerton for her kind help in searching for this MS. But all her endeavours to find it proved fruitless, as did my inquiries of several booksellers who bought part of Collier's library. Everything in the splendid library of the Duke of Devonshire concerning the English Theatre and its history, is in Devonshire House; but the catalogue (which I used by Lady Louisa's kind permission), contains no indication of a MS. of the Chester Plays. To judge from the other MSS., and according to Mr. A. H. Bullen,—to whom I wish here to express my deep obligations for his help in my search after this MS.,—it must have been in folio; and in the Devonshire House Catalogue, in which the books are arranged and numbered according to their size, there is not a single number in folio. The housekeeper, who remembers Collier quite well, was positive that a *big* MS. could not have escaped her notice, if it had ever been in the Devonshire House Library.<sup>2</sup> Collier's text disagrees in several places with that given by the other MSS. Its relation to them I shall speak of hereafter.

Till it is found, or some other source for Collier's text indicated, Wright's MS., which I designate by W, must be regarded as the oldest. It is in the Brit. Mus. (Add. MS. 10,305) and consists of 168 leaves, paper in folio, of which the last two are wanting, so that the twenty-fourth miracle play ends in W with verse 612. The MS. contains only our plays, and is all written by one hand. The side and bottom edges of many leaves, especially in the beginning and near the end of the volume, are injured. There is no space left between the stanzas or half-stanzas. The writer signs his name, George Bellin, at the end of every play except the last incomplete one. He dates his copy 1592. His name is also to be found after

<sup>1</sup> The Devonshire MS. was, and is, all right, and was partly collated by Mr. A. W. Pollard for his edition of 'Specimens of English Miracle Plays, Moralities and Interludes,' Oxford 1890. See the Appendix to this Introduction.—F. J. F.

Mr. Pollard printed the play of Noah's Flood, and the Sacrifice of Isaac, from the Histories of Lot and Abraham, the fourth of the Chester Plays.

<sup>2</sup> She mistook or forgot. The MS. has since been found.

XVI. 384, a play which is divided into two in B W h, without any indication of this fact in the Latin superscriptions of the single "pageants." The *pagina decima-septima* is the same in all the four MSS. viz. the Cooks' and Innkeepers' Play. B W h have also at the end of *their* sixteenth play: *Thende of this story is finished in the next leaf*. The *Banes*, too, are evidence that XVI. was originally one play, for in 141—149 Christ's passion is called the play both of the Stringers, Bowmakers, and Ironmongers. Besides this, h has, in a marginal note to verse 182, the number 24 as that of the last miracle play. Verse 59 names the twenty-four companies of craftsmen who had to perform these "Pageantes"; and MS. B has, on its parchment cover: *William Bedford's twenty four pagent or playes*.

Bellin also wrote the second MS., which I call h. It is in the Brit. Mus. (MS. Harl. 2013), consists of 205 leaves in paper folio, and shows the same hand from beginning to end, but it appears to have been written more carefully and less hurriedly than W. The half-stanzas are marked in h. In IV. Bellin signs "Billinges," and at the close of XI., XII., XIII., XIV., and XXII. just as in W. Before the first leaf there is a smaller one, with its lines running parallel to the back of the volume. It contains a notice of the Chester Plays which dates from the year 1628 according to Warton (Hist. Engl. Poetry iii. 15 in the edition of 1824) and Ebert (Jahrb. für rom. und engl. Phil. i. 159). Its contents are given in the introduction (p. xvii) of Wright's edition and in the notes to the "*Banes*" in mine. For h introduces the text by a proclamation of 192 lines that characterises summarily the way in which the Chester Plays are said to have originated.

Next to W and h comes MS. Bodley 175 in the Bodleian. I call it B. It has 179 paper leaves in fol., does not separate the half-stanzas, and is written throughout by one hand. Page 60 is blank, as are 13 v.—17 r., 135 r., and 177—179. At the end of the last pageant the writer gives his name, "Gulielmus Bedford," together with the year 1604 as that in which he copied the plays. B, too, has a kind of "*Banes*" which, however, begin with verse 71 in h's numbering, and add 6 lines after 192.

The latest of all the MSS. which I call H, is MS. Harl. 2124 in the British Museum. It contains 142 paper leaves in folio: 59 and 60 are wanting, so that there is a gap from XI. 41 to XI. 213 (from *Semion, Father, south I see* to "*For suddainly he went away.*" H has almost always a space after the single half-stanzas, although



now and then two verses are put into one line within such a space. Where this is done I mark it in the notes. H is written by two hands: one runs down to X, 348, to the words: "*my sorrowe may not cease*," and again immediately after the above-mentioned lacuna to XII. 209 (*Master, I reld us by god almight*). The rest is by the second hand, which is not so stiff and accurate as the first.

The Brit. Mus. never had the two missing leaves; for besides the original pagination in ink, there is a new one in pencil by a clerk of the Museum. In this second numbering the old leaf 61 has the number 59. For the same reason a Table in the second hand, at the end of the volume, has from p. 59 numbers which are in keeping only with the old pagination. Similar is the Table which Dr. Furnivall published in "*The Digby Mysteries*" (New Shaksp. Soc. 1882, Appendix p. xxi) from MS. Harl. 1944, p. 24 v. with the single exception that here the contents of the single plays are given in English, and the performing guilds specified still more accurately. In this register XVI. represents actually two plays. After VII. 366 H has the musical notes to "*gloria in excelsis deo*." Jacobus Miller, the writer of those parts of H which show the second hand, signs his name at the end, adding the date, 1607.

## § 2. H, and not the Group B W h, the basis of this edition.

I took H as the base for my edition, because it seemed to offer the best text. Even if I should be wrong in my estimation of this MS., which I shall endeavour to justify further on, H has nevertheless so many and such characteristic variations from B W h, that its text will retain importance even for those who may prefer the group B W h as deviating less from the original form of the Chester Plays. Moreover, any other form I could have given to my edition, would have resembled closely Wright's publication, with the one difference, that even in the group B W h, not W the oldest, but B the youngest MS., seems to me the most trustworthy bearer of a common tradition.

## § 3. a. The close connection of W and h.

The identity of the writer of W and h makes a close connection between them probable. And this near relation does in fact exist. In II. 107, W and h, misled by the *-ise* in 109—111, read *rise up rise*, while the rhyme with the preceding *made, glade*, requires *rade*, which H and B have. H's *mans* or B's *mens*, against W h's



*Enimyes* in II. 636, is vindicated by the metre, which requires in the fourth and eight verses of the *rime couée* only three accents. In III. 170 the mention made of *otter, fox*, demands *fulmart*, not *jillie mare* as W and h read. The rhyme decides in IV. 215 for H B's *so be* against *be soe* in W h, just as in VI. 388 *aboute* of VI. 392 supports H B's *stoute* against W h's *stronge*. In VI. 736 H and B have in their *pluye* the required rhyme with *may*, whilst W h read *place: where* in VII. 192 proves H B's *best were* in 190 correct against W h's *were beste*. The same metrical test shows H B to be right in VIII. 199 with *plye—royalty* against W h's *please*; in IX. 255 *moote—doubte, aboute* against W h's *talke*; in X. 469 *again* *be—contreie, lee* against W h's *be againe*; in XII. 128 *reproved—mooved* against W h's *deprived*; in XII. 272 *aye—fay* against W h's *ever*. The sense, too, requires in XIII. 250 H B's *one* against W h's *name*. Further, I beg the reader to examine the following passages, where the rhyme shows both the close connection of W and h, and the inferiority of their common readings compared with those of H B:—XIV. 164; XV. 128; XVI. 80; XVI. 621; XVIII. 94; XX. 148; XXI. 84; XXII. 84; XXIII. 497; XXIV. 584. Other means than the metrical test must be used to decide against W h in the following passages, which still show the relationship of these MSS. W and h omit V. 61; both agree in *me in my nede*, V. 315, against H B's *me my neede*; in the senseless *I meane*, VI. 611, against H B's *Image*; in VII. 560, B W and h transpose *furst*; in IX. 3, W h's *it* is hardly to be defended against H B's *is*. In X. 180 only H B's *one day owld* is intelligible, not W h's *daies*. The more difficult reading, the rarer word, decides in XI. 232, for H B's *tent* against the commoner and younger (synonymous) *heed* which W and h have. Only H B's *went*, not W h's *mente* is to be understood in XI. 267. The omission of XIII. 51 in W h destroys the strophic form. Both W and h replace in XIII. 332 the verb *leech*, which occurs also in XI. 159 and XIII. 332, according to H's reading, by the better known *ease*. Equally good as H B's *dryven* in XIV. 217 and *wonninge* in XIV. 227 are W h's *beaten* and *dwellinge*; but in XIV. 337 their *again* is absolutely unintelligible, whilst H B's *gayne* satisfies the sense. Both the two inferior MSS. (W h) put in XV. 169 *a littill* before *children*, with which word Jesus addresses his disciples. In XVI. 490 W and h replace the obsolete *mon* by *can*, and both omit stage-directions in XVI. 588. In XVIII. 22 the two (W h) agree in a weaker, colourless *greate*

against H B's *piteous*; in XIX. 6 in *mone* against H's *half dead*; in XIX. 182 with *truth* against the less usual *sooth*. In XXI. 161 W h's *to deare* is hardly intelligible, while H B read *areere*. Quite senseless is W h's *with boste* in XXI. 319, instead of *without boste* as H B read. Judas Thaddæus is called in XXI. 101 and the following headings, only *Jude* in W h, only *Taddæus* in B. The reading of W h, *The Ende*, in XXII. 284 is scarcely to be interpreted. H B offer *tinder*. Meaningless is *teene* in XXIII. 128, while H B have an intelligible *tent*. The same holds good of *as* in XXIV. 78 against H B *saue*. The number of such passages from which the close relationship of W and h comes out saliently might easily be trebled. To cite more such instances would be tedious; I therefore pass on to the evidence of the more important omissions.

### § 3. W and H. *b. Their omissions.*

Both W and h omit IV. 333—337, whereby the strophic structure is destroyed. VI. 289—297 are wanting in W and h, in W also 297—301, in h 301—305: *faile* in 284 remains thus, without a corresponding rhyme in W h, *Citye* in 300 according to h, *thee* in 304 according to W. The omission of VII. 37—41, common to W and h, leaves the half-stanza 33—37 without its complement. X. 197—209 are omitted in W h, and though not required by the sense, are shown by 193—197, *i. e.* the first half of an eight-accent stanza, and 209—213, *i. e.* the second half of the same strophic unit, to have belonged originally to the text. X. 313—321 are missing in W, in h the preceding four verses. Of the stanza X. 369—377, of which h has nothing, W has at least the second half. If we omit with W h in XIV. the lines 421—425, there would be a three-accent fourth line (420 *eschew*) without rhyme. In the same way W and h agree in omitting XXII. 90—94. In XXIII. 224 there would again be an orphaned rhyme-word in a fourth line of the *rime couée*, if we omitted, with W h, 225—237.

### § 3. *c. Their slight differences.*

The differences between W and h are very insignificant; the most important ones are further omissions in h, where W goes with B and H. Here I have to call the reader's attention to VI. 78 and 79, which are wanting only in h. Probably 77 and 78 should thus be joined to 87 and 88 to form a new—rather wretched—half-stanza

and complement to 73—77. The same is to be said of VI. 91 and 92 (which h omits), to unite 85 and 86 with 87 and 88 to a half-stanza, although by this procedure *will* in 96 is robbed of its rhyme *fulfill*. In the same play h omits a French stanza 217—225, as well as 241—245, whereby *truste* in 248 is left without a rhyme. The omission of VI. 629—633 in h likewise mars the strophic structure, though the omitted verses are not necessary to make sense. The same might be said of IX. 205—209; of X. 35—39, where two half-stanzas are reduced to one, the *slayne* of which stands alone; of X. 245—253, where at the same time two stanzas are destroyed, since in 244 h's *out*, and in 256 *again*, remain single; of X. 349—361, where *cease* in 348 is neglected; of XVI. 57—62; of XVI. 736—743; of XXIII. 45—57, 185—189, 209—213; of XXIV. 57—65, 69—73.

W has omissions, without h showing any, in: II. 537—541; VII. 145—149; XVI. 17—21, 101—105, 109—113; XXIV. 585—589, 593—597. The chief difference between W and h, as to the text, is, I think, W's omission from XVIII. 432 to the close of the play, which omission is shared by B. Here, too, we have less a discrepancy in the MSS. than a blank in part of them. Provided B and W were right in this, their common omission, Jesus would simply announce his resurrection in an excited and pathetic monologue (154—185). But the fact connected therewith, the recognition of the new-risen Saviour by the complaining Maries as no longer dead and buried, would be wanting.

§ 4. B *the best MS. of the Group B W h.*

All these differences are not very significant, the less so since we may fairly add to the above specimens of their usual agreement, all those passages where the common readings of W and h are backed by B. Where these three MSS. agree, B has, on the whole, the justest claim to be the best representative of a common text. As examples of B's being better than W h, we may consider the above-mentioned instances which were quoted to show the close connection of W and h. Among them not one was proved right by metre or sense against B, which in these cases joins H. To conclude, I think it evident that there is the nearest relationship between W and h; that however, because of the discrepancies in XVIII. cited above, h is not a mere copy of W. But they seem to spring from a common

source. This parent, of which W and h are the younger descendants, of course resembles B more than either of its branches W h. Whilst writing h—and Bellin wrote h with more tranquility, as I remarked above—the copyist had probably, besides the parent MS., his former copy W to compare; and this, I believe, was the cause that every now and then h leaves W, and follows their common source, hereby attaining a stricter resemblance to the allied B than W. To prove this relation, I quote I. 13, where B h offer *merth* instead of *mighte*; II. 314, where B h replace *mischeife* by *much paine*; II. 368, where B h have in the stage-direction *Adam and Eve* instead of W's *them*; VI. 355, where B h insert a *ther* between *shall* and *ever*; VII. 50, where B h offer the right *sow* against not only W's but even H's *loe*; VII. 146, where B h read *by god here* instead of H W's *surelie*; VII. 176, with *no way* against H's *wald haue*, W's *that maye*; VII. 226, where B h have *stopped* instead of *stamped*; X. 422 and 423, which are inverted in B h; XVI. 38, with B h's *fourtie* for *twenty*; the stage-direction after XVI. 380, which is found only in B h; XVI. 550, where B h read *ilke*, while H has *ille*, W *madde*; XVI. 668, with *sleas you* against H W's *slay me*; XVI. 856, where *break I bread* is replaced in B h by *broke I my head*; XXIII. 172, where W omits the stage-direction entirely, and B h have it in the same form, which disagrees widely from that in H.

#### § 5. H superior to the Group B W h.

The passages already quoted have shown H's superiority, though as yet only in agreement with B. If I succeed now in proving by further examples where the whole group B W h wrongly disagrees with H, the latter's claim to special attention, the preference that I gave to H, whilst preparing this edition, will be justified. In I. 46 B W h's *begininge* is unintelligible against H's *benignitie*; so too the group's *seates* in I. 118 against H's *hestes*. In II. 376 H's *fulfill* is proved right by the *will* in 372, whilst B W h have *fulfilled*. In II. 456 only H's *yt finde* satisfies sense and rhyme, not B W h's *them suer*. H's *roofed* in III. 34 is alone reasonable against an—at least to me—unintelligible *ronett* in B W, or h's *rounde*. After III. 232, B W h insert four verses, which are not only unnecessary but are also out of all rhyme-connection, with *alyke*. In III. 336, only H's *let* rhymes with *eate* in 332, not B W h's *leau*. Sense and rhyme oppose B W h's *feild* in IV. 271, whilst H's *stydd* satisfies both.

In V. 39 B W h's *token* is meaningless, while H has an intelligible *teachinge*. In VI. 660 only H's *power*, not B W h's *postee*, rhymes with *were* in 664. In VII. 123 B W h's *ordeyned* is incompatible with rhyme and sense, which H's *on sale* satisfies; only H's *wage*, not the group's *wagis*, rhymes in VII. 232 with *page* in 236. The same holds good of VII. 240, where H's *would*, rhyming with *hould* in 244, is replaced by the better known *greene* in W h. In VIII. 43 only H's *prayer*, not B W h's *praiers*, corresponds to *courser*, *here*, *yeare*, *were*, *power* in 41, 42, 45—48. Only H has in IX. 132 *arne* rhyming with *Barne* (136); the others have *are*. In IX. 157, H's *faile* is required by *Emanuel*, *heale*, *wayle*, *Ezechiell*, *conceale* (153—156, 158—160), while W h read *saie*, B *Said*, which is taken from 160. The rhyme with *crowne*, *renowne* requires in X. 61 H's *swone*, while W h have *swaine*, B the senseless *stonne*. *Beene* rhyming with *seene* is only to be found in H in XI. 336, where B W h read *lyve*. XII. 13 is, with B W h's omission of *father*, not clear. Only H has in XII. 273 with its *take hede* a rhyme to *deede*, *nede*, not B W h with their *marke here*. The *prayse* of XIII. 71 has only in H's *alwayes* a corresponding rhyme; B W h have *allwaye*. In this passage I consider 72 and 73 an interpolation, which spoils the stanza, but whose origin is easily to be explained from the situation: blind Chelidonius, exhorted by Jesus to wash his eyes with the water of Siloe and then to praise God, bids in these two verses his guide, a boy, to lead him to the water. In XIV. 220 *Dome* secures, in 224, H's *come*, against B's *coming*, W's *commuandmente*, h's *commandementes*. H's *shew you* in XV. 29 rhyming with *dwe*, *retinue*, seems to be superior to the group's *you*, *showe*. In XVI. 212 H's *lifte* is proved correct against B W h's *light*, by *gifte* in 216, just as in XVI. 626 H's *knee* by *lee*, *me*, *be*, *thee*, *pitty* (621—624, 625, 627) against B W h's *brest*. *Right* in XVII. 232 secures H's *dight* in 228 against B W h's *tyed*. In XVIII. 225 H's *gone* is sustained by *stonne* in 221 against the group's *gaine*. In XIX. 116 *beforne* of verse 120 vindicates H's *morne* against B W h's *noone*, as in XX. 120 the *grace* of 116 H's *was* against *were* in B W h. *Steight* in XXI. 84 proves H right in reading *height* against B W h's *highe*. In XXI. 129 the emanation of the Holy Ghost 50 days after Jesus' resurrection is mentioned, and therefore only H's *fifty dayes* has a meaning, not the group's *seven monthes*, confusing weeks with months. In XXII. 204 only H has with *might* in 200, a rhyme to *feight*; W



reads *power*; B h offer nothing whatever. *Feare* in XXIII 583 demands in 587 H's *deere*, while the group reads *dread*. *Lott, wott, hott, mott, goat*, in XXIV. 237, 238, 241—244 prove H's *a Sott* right against B W h's *in sette*. Their *make* in XXIV. 329 is absolutely destitute of sense against H's *marreth*. Here, too, it would be easy to heap up still more material showing the near relationship of B W h, which are almost always inferior to H. That now and then H's text should be not quite so good as that of the group, will astonish nobody who considers the length of our literary monument. The mistakes of H are, however, extremely rare, and when they occur are mostly such as might spring only too easily from a mistake of the writer in reading and copying his original, which agreed in such passages with B W h. I think H inferior to one of the other MSS. or to them all in the following places: VI. 322, where B's *baynable* seems to be right against H's *penyble*, W h's *welckome*; VII. 589 where I think B's *hayle the, foe* better than both H's *hayle the soe* and W h's *hayle thes froe*. In XIV. 286, again, B seems with *had* to be superior to H W h, which read *to have*, and so in XV. 315 with *said*, as a *yore* precedes, with which H W h's *say* but ill agrees. The same holds good, owing to the rhyme, with *seene, keene, wene, teene, dene* (221—224, 225—227) of B's *in beene* in XXIV. 227 against *been in*, as H W h read. W and h seem to be superior to H and B in XVI. 312 with *leith and lym* rhyming with *him* (308) whilst H B have *lim and like*. In XIX. 160 H B's *Thrall* can not be defended against the others' *thrawe* rhyming with *know* (156). W alone has a correct text in X. 417 with *mone—done, soone*, where H B h read *meane*. h is in XVIII. 450 (in a passage which neither B nor W contain) superior to H's *and I all one* with its reading *is alsoe*, both by the sense and by the rhyme, as in 448, 449, 452—455 *gone, from*,—or rather their forms *go, fro*—and *oe, voe, moe* rhyme with *alsoe*, but not H's *one*.

As I remarked above, these variations are neither so numerous nor so important as to induce a fair judge to think H not the best MS. of the Chester Plays. This claim of H's will appear still more justified if the greater differences,—those which concern more than single words, as interpolations and omissions,—are taken into consideration. If the group B W h on one side, and H on the other, offer equally good texts, the specimens given above of the immense *varia lectio* have sufficed, I should think,—by their proving H better than B W h in cases where only single words or forms of the same

word were concerned,—to create a certain prejudice in favour of H, so that one may safely follow H.

§ 6. *H not based on the common source of B W h.*

But first should be quoted passages which show that H can not be based on the common source of B W h, and that the worse text of the latter is not to be explained by the fiction that more links—though lost—existed between such an archetype and the group, than between the archetype and H. For if H were derived from the common source of B W h, it must contain either the right text or the corruptions which appear in B W h, but could not have the right text in the form of later corrections. The following case makes this clear. I. 141 is wanting in H, but after 144 space is left blank for a line to be eventually added. In the stanza VI. 225—230 a line is wanting, which all the copyists, except him of H, failed to notice, although he was not able to fill up the gap after 228. In the same way, a proprietor of H (not the scribe, because of the different hand) alone noticed in VI. 657—660 the wrong order of the verses, which destroys the strophic form, and corrected it by letters he put in the margin,—either following another copy of our plays, from which he may have also taken *power* in 660 instead of *postee*,—or by alterations of the text that are simply conjectures. In VIII. 227, the original of H either had no proper names whatever, or those it offered to James Miller disagreed with those of another manuscript, so that he, irresolute, left the space blank, perhaps in order that names might be inserted in strict accordance with the actual performance. None of the MSS. has IX. 47, and even in H it is added in the margin. The stage-direction in X. 432, that Herod is to die, is quite in place, but its form in H differs from that in B W. And H contains, though crossed out, the latter form in the margin at verse 440. In XVIII. 441 the sense requires peremptorily *Ihesus* as a heading; but, B and W not containing this passage, both H and h have *maria magdalena*, although in H the mistake is corrected. B has not the close of the second play from verse 680 on, but leaves a page and a half blank for it; after III. 486 there are  $7\frac{1}{2}$  blank pages in B. In like manner it leaves for the missing eight lines in VII. 125—133 space for a corresponding number of verses. Again, B has a whole leaf blank in VII., where all three MSS. of the group insert 44 verses between 606 and 607. Do these facts admit the hypothesis that

when our MSS. were written, there was the consciousness of a multiform redaction of the plays, so that the writer of B might hope some day from other manuscripts to complete or improve his copy in passages where he, for the time, abstained from putting down anything, just as H experienced some later addition?

§ 7. H's *additions and omissions compared with those of the Group B W h.* (*The greatest differences in Play V.*)

The examination of the linguistic form of the text, as it has come down to us, show that of H to be by far the best. Things of less moment, as the (on the whole) pretty correct Latin, the stage-directions, the French in some extremely difficult passages,—where H's tradition, though bad enough, is yet not quite so fearfully corrupted as that of B W h,—all these, I think, also recommend H. An examination of the text and its differences will show how in H and in the group there are variations which exhibit plainly all the characteristics of interpolation, but which are of too much influence on the contents, and too different from each other, to admit of being generally eradicated, or united to form a critical text. First the "Banes" are to be mentioned here; they are to be found only in h, and from verse 71 also in B. They consist of two parts, of which the first contains a short account of the origin of the plays, the second an announcement how the single "*pageants*" should be distributed among the guilds of the City of Chester for performance. They are certainly of later origin than the bulk of the text itself, for they excuse the small wit (48), coarse expressions (50), and obsolete phrases which had become traditional in such guild-plays (52): The olden time, when the Holy Scripture was not yet read and taught in the English tongue, is distinctly contrasted with the new order (23). In I. B does not contain a speech of the *Potestates* (153—157). Certainly this omission is wrong, as all the other nine (or ten according to H) orders of Angels (vv. 30 and 42) would be thus symmetrically introduced into the dialogue, the *Potestates* excepted. Then B omits III. 122—126, where the omission is proved erroneous by the construction of *bringe* in 120, by the allusion to the omitted half-stanza in 126, and by the rhyme with *the wedder* in 128. That the four verses which B W h insert after III. 232 are superfluous, and connected by their *alyke* neither with the preceding nor the following half-stanza, has been already mentioned. The verses III.



257—304 which the group omits, are correct, and rather pretty as to their contents. Although B W h's text is not absolutely unintelligible, still Noah's prayer of thanksgiving (*grace?*) in 305, etc., comes without these verses somewhat suddenly and surprisingly, and you are rather at a loss to know what the patriarch means by *such grace* (306).—According to H, he has told you his intention after the dove has brought home the olive twig, to offer to God. Besides this, the omission of the two popular moments in the biblical myth of the deluge—the errand of the raven and the mission of the dove—would be anomalous, as both these traits are made use of in the Towneley, York, and Coventry Plays. The stage on which those scriptural performances were acted, being very primitive, it would seem more appropriate to tell directly, as is done in 284—288 according to H—what the public was expected to imagine going on during the time Noah and his family spend singing psalms in the ark (stage-direction after 256); the sinking and disappearance of the waters.

The fifth play is that in which the group most widely deviates from H. The verses 5 and 6 differ in H from those in B W h without one reading better than the other. The stanza 25—33 differs in H entirely from the corresponding one in B W h, and only the easy conjecture of *see* (instead of *looke* 28) makes it run right. The group's version reminds one pretty much of Deuter. ix. 9 and 18; but the *mele* (30) in H speaks for this manuscript, and H's stanza might have been meant to relate the events on Sinai according to Exodus xix. 18, etc. The two versions disagree also in 35 and 36, but here H's reading is better by all means; B W h's *take these wordis in your thought, now knowen ye what is siene* look exactly like an embarrassed versifier's makeshift. Then, 41—49, which stanza is wanting in B W h, might have been planned to express Exod. xxiv. 16. In Exod. xxiv. 14, *seniores* are mentioned, and from this fact a *princeps Sinagoga* may have been selected to describe the effect of Moses' glory. In the group, the *Expositor's* interpretation follows immediately, whilst the verses 49—65 in which Moses dwells on God's will, come only after 88 together with two stanzas, omitted in H. I should think it more natural to give the explanation of an action presented on the stage at the end, and not to interrupt the histrionic action, as is done according to B W h, by learned discourses. Moreover, *in* (68) has, in the group's text, to rhyme with *sene* (72) while H has the better *bene*. And the first stanza after 88 has in its fourth and eighth lines the same rhyming

words (*before, more*) as the preceding stanza (84 and 88). The *Expositor* declares in 69, etc., that it would take too much time if the guilds should act the whole story; and it seems to have been his chief task to assist the development and dramatic structure of a play, by his special narrative, wherever, for the right comprehension of a passage, premises are required which do not offer themselves spontaneously from the events represented. I interpret verse 69 seq. thus: "because it would take too long a time to enact dramatically everything, we have made a fair (*frutefull*) selection, as shall appear at the end of our theatrical entertainment (*as shal be sene* 72)." But one can readily comprehend the wish and tendency to combine with this merely special narration of the *Expositor*, an actual representation of the events related by him, the more so as the quoted verse 72 *can* be interpreted: as you shall *see* (performed). Even granted that the scene, contained only in B W h, was the original one, and that only after the play had to be shortened, was the *Expositor* introduced into the Pageant, still he is wholly out of place in the older dramatic version; and the attempted combination of the two redactions, which were destined to replace, not to complete each other, is less good than a consequent adherence to one, whether the more or less original. In the same play the group has 39 verses which I am inclined to consider a later addition; for their whole contents is nothing but a bombastic Herodian braggery. Then their insertion tears the stanza 113—120 (according to the numbering in H) asunder, so that in B W h *he* and *be* appear as orphaned rhymes. The inventor of the scene makes in 10, Balaac even address Mars, and endeavours to render the King's speech as effective as possible by a mixture of biblical names and curses of all sorts. The insertion also makes the *hym* in 117 unintelligible. Between 160 and 161 the group inserts a stanza which disagreeably interrupts the course of events. V. 178 and 179 differ again in H from the corresponding verses in B W h. It is difficult here to decide for one reading against the other, unless B W h's *to beure* is less easy to construe with *am I not*, than a relative clause such as H has. The same is true of V. 213 and 214; the stanza which the group inserts after 216, does not contain more than what Balaac has said already in 209—216. Bileam's refusal to curse the Jews, is more to the point after the king's first exhortation to do so, whilst in B W h the pious prophet gives utterance to his refusal only after a repetition of the king's command. 241—265, omitted in B W h, harmonize exactly

with the form that our episode has in Num. xxii.—xxv. (vv. 241—245 = Num. xxiii. 19, vv. 245—253 = Num. xxiii. 20 and 21 (and = xxiii. 23?) and 24. Num. xxiii. 25—28 relate Balaac's order to curse the Israelites from another place. And only then does the chronicler—who has told us of the erection of seven altars—go on to report in Num. xxiv. 5—8 and xxiv. 9 that answer of Bileam's which is contained in the verses 265—273. If then Balaac, as in Num. xxiv. 10, complains of Bileam's having three times blessed the Jews, this (277) agrees only with the text as H has it, not with that of the group where (216 seq. and 265 seq.) Bileam has blessings for the king's enemies. Verse 279, too, in which he goes to tell the king for the third time what he has already twice declaimed (221 and 222 = Num. xxiii. 12; 259 and 260 = Num. xxiii. 26) agrees with the preceding verses only in H, not in the group, the *thrye* of which is not intelligible; for in B W h Bileam blesses only twice. V. 281—289 H contain verses for the retention or rejection of which we have no intrinsic or external criterion. 289—297, 432 to the close of the play, are the same in all the four MSS.; 432—439, however, are given by the group—wrongly of course—to the prophet. But, except in the passages just quoted, the end of the mystery is very different in H and B W h. The one similar trait in both redactions is the dreadfully scholastic character which the *Pageant's* close receives by the *Expositor's* or *Doctor's* participation. Seven prophets enter in H: Isaias, Hesekiel, Jeremy, Jonas, David, Joel, Michas. The *Expositor* explains their prophecies, and winds up with the remark (409) that more might come to the stage, if the time would permit, but curiously enough, he always speaks of only six (411, 425), as having appeared before the public. It is very unlikely that this scene of the prophets originally formed part of the play in which Bileam's and Balaac's story was acted, for the long, undramatic insertion interrupts the scene too inharmoniously. In accordance with its own text, the group reads in 445 *prophescie*, instead of H's *prophecies*. B W h replace the questionable scene by an admonition of Bileam's. The passage seems to be kindred with Num. xxv. 1—14, where we are told how the Jews succumbed to the charms of the daughters of Moab, whereat Jehovah in anger, bids Moses kill the people's first men. Phinees distinguishes himself by his zeal to preserve Israel pure from any intermixture with the Gentiles. In the form in which B W h contain the episode, it is conspicuous that

Bileam who, according to Num. xxiv. 25, has returned again, at last gives the king advice how to injure the Jews he has blessed immediately before. Also the interpretation which the author of this part gives to Num. xxv. 1 (*fornicatus est cum filiabus Moab*) is surprising. For King Balaac uses the daughters of his tribe to disarm the Jews by their charms. The promised dramatic representation of Phinees' feats of bravery (100 of the inserted verses) is wanting too; the last four verses of the part, peculiar to the group, remain orphaned in their rhyme; and that Phinees should kill Bileam, as these verses relate, is absurd. H's redaction is free from such crude contradictions.

The eight verses which are omitted in VII. by B W h (125—133) contain nothing recommending or condemning them. The seventh play gives in these lines a long enumeration of dainties for the common meal of the shepherds. The eight verses are not necessary. Between VII. 606 and 607 the group inserts a whole Scene which is wanting in H. It consists of 44 verses showing the adoration of the shepherd-boys, quite after the pattern of their seniors. Verse 24 of this scene ought to rhyme with 28; but the eight following lines are also in a state of utter corruption. The boys are not mentioned elsewhere in the plays, a fact which is against the genuineness of the Scene; and suspicious, too, is the way in which, after such a long Scene, the first shepherd on a sudden takes his leave, whilst his adieu and that of his comrades is quite in its right place if the boys' Scene is omitted. In VIII. B W h insert eight lines after 144, the very metre of which gives them a conspicuous appearance in the midst of verses in the *rime-couée* stanza. The contents of the lines is the introduction of the three Oriental Kings to Herod by a messenger. The suspicion of spuriousness is cast upon them by the following little traits, which usually occur where there is a plain interpolation, or where one would have been extremely easy to insert; they are preceded by the stage-direction, *The mynstrilles myste plaie*; Mahound is apostrophized; *tydinges* and *tell*, which words occur already in 140, are repeated; the last two lines are utterly destitute of moment for the progress of the Scene—from whence the (i. e. the three Kings) be, *I knowe not well*; *yenuler the stande as ye maie see*. One circumstance might defend them: the stage-direction which H also has in its margin, *nuntius ad Herodem*. But these words may also mean that the messenger has now to stand again near the King, after he has just addressed words to the guests which were by no means intended for his lord's



§ 7. *Additions and Omissions of H and B W h in IX-XVI.* xxiii

ear. If B omits 173—177 in IX., the omission is a mere mistake, as the strophic form shows. W and h insert after 184 in the same miracle-play a half-stanza, which remains incomplete, and which is unjustified by the very situation. Rhyme and strophic form require IX. 205—209, which verses are omitted in h. Mention has already been made of h's omission of X. 35—39, of that of 197—209, 217—225, both in W and h (cf. p. xiii). Further, W omits in this play 313—321, 369—373; h 309—321 and 369—373. All these omissions cause irregularities in the order and form of the stanzas. The rhyme shows B's omission of XIII. 365—369 to be erroneous. In XIV, 349—353 are omitted in B, whereby the stanza is destroyed; the same holds good of 421—425, which are omitted in W h; of XV. 253—257, which are wanting in B. XV. ends in B with verse 346, without any *finis*, which W. Bedford regularly puts at the end of every play. The following verses which bring, too, in 350 the rhyme required by 346, agree with Luke xii. 52, 53, and form a fit link to the scene in the court of law which follows in XVI. In this play, rhyme and strophic structure prove the omission of 17—21 in W, and that of 57—62 in h, to be wrong. The group inserts after 144, four Latin and three English verses in a most corrupted form, of which the Latin ones might once have been meant as a *rime-couée* stanza. But the next three verses—of which the last is three-accented, and must therefore have stood in the fourth or eighth line of such a stanza—do not fit them, and the rhymes *pray—saye* look just as if they had been taken from 145—152. Moreover, they may well be spared. H is surely wrong in omitting XVI. 253 and 254, for it leaves the tail-verse stanza, 249—257, incomplete, and Annas' words (St. John xviii. 31) are unintelligible, unless Pilate has already delivered Jesus to the Jews to torture and execute, as he does in the two verses 253 and 254. Also 281—289, which H omits, are peremptorily required by the sense. The writer of H may have erroneously omitted this stanza because it contains, in its fourth and eighth lines, rhymes in *-aye* like the preceding one. But without Pilate's having asked Jesus after truth in 281—289 (cf. St. John, xviii. 38), verse 290, *Soothnes comes from Gods see*, is unclear. After XVI. 384 the group insert 16 verses representing Peter's denial of Christ. Only the fact that all the Gospels (Matt. xxix. 69 seq., Mark xiv. 66 seq., Luke xxii. 35, John xviii. 16 and 25 seq.) mention the apostle's infidelity in the closest connection with Jesus' trial by Pilate, may be alleged in defence of the authenticity of this doubtful

passage. But the Gospel of St. John which the court-of-law Scene, as XVI. contains it, is most like, has the treachery of St. Peter *before* the last-described events during the trial. Again, it must be remarked that the 16 verses here concerned remind one only in their second half of any strophic structure whatever (look at the fourth and eighth lines of the stanza). Of the first eight verses only (1—2?, 4—5?) 7 and 8 are linked by rhyme. The Scene looks very much like an interpolation, put in perhaps to give an ending to a part of a miracle play which it was desirable to divide into two. For, as mentioned above, B W h begin with 385 a new play, that of the Ironmongers. In H the action goes on uninterruptedly from the giving up of Jesus to the Jews, to the execution of the judgment. 380 hints at a change of the Scene during Caiphas's words (385—389), the mob removing to Calvary. The dialogue between Peter and Jesus in XVIII. 492 seq. relates in an epic form all that the just-treated Scene in XVI. had already shown the spectator dramatically. And it is remarkable at any rate that XVIII. closes in two MSS. (see above, p. xiii) before master and disciple meet. This too may be the rudiment of a double textform. The one may have been either in epic elements, and have granted more room to the *Expositor's* explanations, while the other had the tendency to dramatize as much as possible. If the usual opinion of the origin and development of the popular scriptural drama be right (see Ward I. 19 seq., Ebert, Jahrb. I. 45), the less dramatic redaction has the claim to the higher age and originality.

XVI. 561—593 are omitted in B, whereby 560 and 596 remain without corresponding rhymes. The omitted lines contain the Jews' coarse and mean conversation while they prepare for the execution, but as B has in 533—560 verses of quite the same character, the omission cannot be assigned to finer æsthetical feelings in the writer of B. The group omits 637—653, *i. e.* part of Mary's complaint for her son. Formally the omission cannot be proved to be wrong, and as the sense does not decide for or against the passage, we must probably regard it as an independent elaboration of a popular theme by H. Luke xxiii. 47 unfortunately does not contain any clue as to which version of the lines 768—775 one ought to think the better, that of H or that of B W h. The stanza as contained in the latter MSS. has no rhyme between its fourth and eighth lines. But this fault cannot be quoted against the version, as the whole part has come to us in a corrupted state (cf. the single *yeare* in 762,

and the *noe* in 758, which, however, may easily be corrected by a simple conjecture). In 776—786, where H differs again from the group, H deserves to be preferred, as B W h's verses are a conglomeration of very commonplace, stereotyped phrases. The four verses which the group inserts between 804 and 805 spoil the stanza 799—807 utterly. Even granted that a further half-stanza, with —*ay* in the rhyme of its three four-accented lines was intended, and that 803 was to be altered into *But this, I hope, be Christ veray*, — *did* still remains an orphaned rhyme. The very repetition of *sick and blynd* from 804 in the last of the inserted verses, gives rise to suspicion against them. B W h write verse 810 so that the last two of the inserted verses form with 805—811 a regular *rime-couée* stanza with —*ay* in the fourth and eighth lines; but still the *Enemyes* in 810 remains suspicious, whether we construe it with *ryse*, or, as a last resource, with *praye*. 813 and 814 have in the group such a form that they are, with 811 and 812, the first half of a stanza which is completed by 823—827. H's verses, 815—823, are omitted in B W h; of these verses 815—819 are certainly a later threnetic expansion, as *principall* in 818 is meant as rhyme to *full* in 814, although the latter is already claimed as the corresponding rhyme to *call* in 810. So the whole strophic structure is spoiled by that very superfluous complaint of Joseph's over the body of Jesus. This makes the hypothesis probable, that 819—823 is an interpolation special to H, and that the group's version is the older and better for 823—827. B W h compress the contents of 835—855 into one single *rime-couée* stanza. In the text H offers, 854 has an orphaned rhyme. There is, however, one fact which might eventually bend the decision in favour of H, namely, that Joseph and Nicodeme's approach to Pilate (835 seq.) is mentioned before they actually appeal to the tetrarch, and that by this trait the scene proceeds in a more even and steady measure. The form of the appeal, too, (847 seq.), is more natural in H, where Jesus is called *messy*, than in B W h, which speak only of *this prophett that is dead to daye*. After 864 the group's text is broader, although 865 and 866 are omitted, that is, the verses in which *fayne* rouses a prejudice against H. For it is doubly bound by the rhyme, *agayne* 862 and *vayne* 858, provided only that the latter is not corrupt (cf. *gone* 854). Instead of 869—875, the group has sixteen verses which Joseph of Aramathia speaks whilst he takes down Christ's body from the Cross. He utters the hope of soon seeing Jesus again among the living.



This does not strike a reader as extremely out of all connection, but still the idea comes out more naturally if Pilate, as he does in H 862, first expresses his suspicion that the body might be brought to a kind of sham-life by some supernatural spell. Then it is Joseph's place to reply in just pride that his master will rise again by his own Divine power, which has no equal among the powers of the earth (873 and 874).

In XVII. the group has four verses after 60 and after 64, which in each case are knit with the preceding lines to form a stanza. The eight lines which H has also, had for this reason to undergo several variations. H's version, I think, has the better title to originality, as only H reads in 58 *followed*, instead of its French synonym *baptised*, as B W h have. The inserted eight lines are, moreover, by no means demanded by the sense; the very first one looks like a transcription of 64 with superfluous additions. The last three lines of the doubtful passage seem to owe their origin simply to the stanza's requirement of eight verses, especially as *rehearse* is brought to rhyme—wretchedly enough, though—with *forgiuenes* and *rightwisenes*. After 176 the group has in XVII. a stanza in which King David boasts of having whilom prophesied all that he sees Jesus then about to do. The arch-fiend despairs already of his might to bar Hell's gates against Jesus' victorious march into them (169), and indulges in vain complaints. At this very moment David wants to bore him with his then certainly superannuated prophecy! In the group it is the royal psalmist who answers Satan's question who it is that wants to come in; in H, Jesus himself reveals his true nature and character and acts in Hell—I think in an effective and forcible manner—as that which he is, the universal King and ruler. The man who was able to write and invent the preceding animated and dramatic Scene, was not Philistine enough to weaken Jesus' powerful speech to the academic explanation of a mere bystander, as is done in the group's text. Our *pageant* ends with verse 280; and because it is comparatively a short play, a burlesque Scene has been added in B W h. Even the rhymes mark it as a later appendix (cf. 284, 288; 300, 304; 308, 312; 332, continuing the numbering of the lines from 280, the end of the original play. The sixty verses besides contain the complaint of a female tapster who disobeyed the Statutes of England concerning the brewing and tapping of beer (306), and who has to suffer for her transgressions in eternal fire. The second demon's proposal can

hardly make up for her pains. The whole episode is treated in a comical manner.

In XVIII. W erroneously omits the verses 78—82, as metre and rhyme show. The omission deserves our attention in so far as the four lines contain the names of the Knights of Pilate, to change which might sometimes appear appropriate according to the varying outfit of the performance. The tradition is bad in this place: 82—86 is a single half-stanza, *done* of which finds nowhere a corresponding rhyme. I have already remarked that in B, XVIII. closes with 425, in W with 432. I have also detailed above my reasons for considering the longer form of this resurrection-play as the original one (cf. p. xiii). Besides H, only the least valuable MS. of the group, h, contains the about-200 verses after 432, but I think it noteworthy that after 425, B has left a whole page blank, *i. e.* much more than the seven verses would have required, by which W is longer than B. On page 134, moreover, B has a special space left empty for those seven lines.

In XXII. the group omits 288 and 292, and thus spoils in the eight lines, 285—295, the uniting element of a bob-verse stanza.

XXIII. is remarkable, because we have for this play, besides our MSS., a fifth source in Collier's print. The omission of 35—57 in h leaves *lanul* in 44 without correspondence, as does the omission of 185—189 with *before* in 184, or that of 209—213, which is shared by W, with *devyse* in 208, or that of 225—237 with *bringe* in 224. The half-stanza 217—221 is omitted in all MSS., B excepted; and in B's form *bad* spoils the rhyme. Collier has instead of it *leere*, which satisfies the rhyme. The following verses contain, as we have seen, several omissions, and here again it is characteristic that in 241 an enumeration of geographical proper names sets in, made as bombastic as possible, in accordance with the character of Antichrist. In all the MSS. *dole* is to be found in 240 as the rhyme to *Thyne*; h omits the rare six-line stanza 371—377. 381 and 382 are to be transposed, as Collier has done, or found in his MS. 450—457, too, might have been originally such a six-line stanza, only in H the second half-stanza is composed of four verses; but without the line which both Collier, and the group omit, the whole is unintelligible; therefore I am inclined to believe that 452, or the closing line of the first half, represents in this reduced form two lines, so that *devills* is to be put in the rhyme with *meeles*, *heelles*, *Caelis*, *wyles*, *begyles*. As *way*, however, would offer only a very wretched rhyme to *paine*, perhaps we might alter

*way* into *name*, *paine* into *shame*. 463 is omitted in W, and after 503 a verse is wanting in all the MSS., an omission which might be taken as an indication that six-line stanzas were originally in this part of the text, but were afterwards lengthened into eight-liners, to accommodate them to the usual stanza. After 683 there are four-accent verses, with *ab ab* as the order of the rhymes. Here especially omissions are of frequent occurrence. W h omit 687—699; H 696, 697; h 698—702; W h 702—706. Collier's text, which elsewhere appears closely allied to that of the group, particularly to B (cf. above, p. xiv, on B's leading part within the group), has here several variations. Together with B, Collier offers the best text in 689, alone in 696, which verse is omitted in H.

In XXIV. the half-stanza 153—157, linked by *dedes* beyond any doubt to 149—153, is only in H in the right place; the group puts the four verses after 164, where the sense does not suffer them.

#### § 8. *Treatment of the basis-text H (Harleian 2124).*

In the matter of additions and omissions, I think H's text vindicates for itself a certain superiority,<sup>1</sup> though, I am bound to admit, not in the same high degree as for the merely linguistic form of the text. H, too, has its interpolations as well as the group. Therefore, H once chosen as the base of a critical text of the Chester Plays, it will be advisable to follow it if it is supported by but one MS. of the group, and satisfies metre and sense. Wherever this latter condition is not fulfilled, first B, then W h, and only then W alone, or h alone, should be regarded as completing or substituting sources. H is also entitled to our adherence where it alone—varying from B W h—has a text that is supported by other reasons. Where H and the group do not differ materially, it is permissible to test H's text by that of B W h, and eventually to correct it where in trifling discrepancies—as the position of words, insertion of irrelevant little words, such as *now* and the like—metre or usage decides in favour of the group. The same holds good where, the text not differing, only B W h, or one of these MSS., offers that particular form of a word which alone satisfies the rhyme.

Where both H and the group have something like ornamental

<sup>1</sup> Mr. A. W. Pollard, who collated part of the Devonshire MS. as well as the others which Dr. Deimling used, is quite decided as to the Harleian 2124 being the best of the lot.—F. J. F.

flourishes about an old and original nucleus, one may either appeal to H's general superiority and adhere to its version,—conscious of having one of several equally unoriginal divagations before one,—or one may banish such passages, together with the parallel lines in B W h, from the text. I give them in the text, but in brackets.

I have not altered H's orthography, but have endeavoured to preserve the look of the MS. in the print, according to the principles which govern the editing of the E. E. Text Society. This is the reason why the same proper name is written now in one way, now in another, and that casual slips in the Latin stage-directions appear in this edition just as they do in the manuscript; and in obedience to this principle I have adopted into the text those biblical passages which to H's writer seemed the foundation of the plays he copied. I am likewise innocent of the unprincipled old MS. use of capitals, etc. I must add that if I had been able to print the Chester Plays myself, the outward look of the edition would be different. I do not see the wrong in helping the reader by distinguishing the Virgin Mother's name constantly by an M, or in giving him a clear *quasi*-palpable idea of the metrical form by, for instance, printing a capital at the beginning of every first and fifth line of a *rime-couée* stanza.<sup>1</sup> So much for those who join me in thinking the Rev. R. Morris's edition of the "Prologue to the Canterbury Tales" (Clarendon Press) both neat and philologically good.

<sup>1</sup> Tho' we do not say an editor shall not print modern capitals, &c., we tell him that, as our members are more or less accustomed to faithful prints of MSS., we like as little change in MS. habits as is needed for understanding of the text. Our books are not meant chiefly—as the Clarendon Press School Series is—for girls and boys.—F. J. F.





## APPENDIX.

## THE DEVONSHIRE MS.

(copied by Edward Gregory, A.D. 1591).

COLLATION OF 'THE DRAPERS PLAYE' AND THE FIRST FORTY  
LINES OF 'THE WATERLEADERS PLAYE'

By A. W. POLLARD, M.A.

## II. THE DRAPERS PLAYE, p. 20.

| Line. MS. of 1607.          | Dev. MS.                    | Line. MS. of 1607.      | Dev. MS.                   |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 3. as                       | alsoe                       | 93. be sterring         | bine livinge               |
| 8. crafte                   | might                       | 94. height              | ayre                       |
| — kever                     | liever                      | 101. within             | all within                 |
| 9. now made                 | om. now                     | 105. But now            | om. now                    |
| 12. thesterres              | the stearnes                | <i>Stage Direction.</i> | Adam rysinge.              |
| 14. „                       | „                           |                         | Deus.                      |
| 15. thus                    | this                        | 107. rade               | ryse                       |
| 22. so                      | thoo                        | 110. delice             | delite                     |
| 23. even and mor-           | morne and even              | <i>Stage Direction.</i> | <i>as in 1592, but</i>     |
| row                         |                             | playinge                | playe                      |
| 26. wone                    | one                         | 115. keep to yt         | to keepe it well           |
| 27. together                | gather                      | while                   | whilst                     |
| 28. him                     | them                        | *116. then doe as I     | and done as I thee         |
| 31. Seas to name            | Seeyes to man               | thee saye               | bydd                       |
| 32. shall knowe             | shall them knowe            | 117. all the            | om. the                    |
| *33. y <sup>e</sup> hearbes | yerbes                      | 119. wayle or           | weale nor                  |
| 37. for aye                 | om. for                     | 120. late not           | om. not                    |
| *42. lightninge             | lightninges                 | 122. behoves            | thee behoves               |
| 50. 49.                     | <i>transposcs</i>           | 123. not                | thou                       |
| 51. sent                    | lent                        | 124. so                 | too                        |
| 55. thus morrow             | this morninge               | 125. yow                | thou                       |
| 61. fowles, stone           | fowles, fruit, stone        | 126. aye shall          | shall they                 |
| 62. the                     | these                       | <i>Stage Direction.</i> | <i>as in 1592, but the</i> |
| 63. all lykes               | well lyketh                 |                         | hande for hande            |
| 67. in ayre                 | in the ayre                 | 131. thee               | me                         |
| *69. Thus morrow            | This morne                  | 133. art now            | om. now                    |
| 70. night                   | the night                   | 134. therefore          | heare                      |
| 73. forth bring             | bringe forth                | <i>Stage Direction.</i> | <i>as in 1592, but and</i> |
| 74. kindes of               | helpely                     |                         | sayth for sayth            |
| 75. creepen, flye,          | crepon, flyen, or           | 137. Ah where           | A lorde where              |
| or els gone                 | gone                        | 138. sithe              | sythence                   |
| 77. is done all             | is this donne at            | 143. here               | hir                        |
| <i>Stage Direction.</i>     | <i>as in 1592, but omit</i> | 152. shall she          | she shall                  |
|                             | God                         | 153. first thou         | thou madest first          |
| 83. both                    | beast                       | madest                  |                            |
| 88. earth in                | the earth on                | 157. Thears he (?)      | Therefore                  |
| 90. sede, fruite            | fruit, seede                | 168. to                 | into                       |



| Line.   | MS. of 1607.            | Dev. MS.                       | Line.     | MS. of 1607.            | Dev. MS.               |
|---------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 171.    | myn                     | weene                          | 282.      | right now               | om. right              |
| 173.    | shall I                 | I will                         | *283.     | I am naked              | for I naked am         |
| *178.   | be                      | by                             | 284.      | I                       | now I                  |
| 181.    | deceave                 | to deceave                     | *286.     | thyne owne              | om. owne               |
| 184.    | to                      | will                           | *288.     | forbade                 | forbydd                |
| 186.    | therto will             | the will thereto               | *290.     | gave me                 | om. me                 |
| *187.   | shall shee              | she shall                      | 291.      | I did                   | at                     |
| 189.    | Disguise . . as         | Dighte . . om. as              | 292.      | Of                      | And of                 |
| 192.    | the                     | that                           | 294.      | Ther . . . was          | This . . shee was      |
| 193.    | Adder                   | Edder                          | *295.     | deceaved me             | moe disceaved          |
| 194.    | as a byrd               | lyke a bride                   |           | thoe                    | alsoe                  |
| 195.    | foote . . Adder         | feete . . Edder                | 297.      | noye                    | anye                   |
| 196.    | kindenes                | kinde                          | 304.      | henceforth I            | I insure thee I        |
| 197.    | that                    | the                            |           | will                    | shall                  |
| 200.    | that she will           | that will shee                 | 303, 305. | betwixt                 | betweene               |
| 201.    | as                      | full                           | 306.      | sorrow                  | thy sorrow             |
| 203.    | baylie                  | vallye                         | 310.      | let                     | seete                  |
| 204.    | their                   | hir                            | 311.      | fowle                   | full                   |
| 205.    | of my                   | om. of                         | 314.      | mischiefe               | payne                  |
| —       | penne                   | panne                          | 315.      | pennance                | paynes                 |
| 206.    | my                      | the                            | 316.      | shalt thou              | thou shall             |
| *—      | put                     | take                           | 318.      | the man                 | om. the                |
| 207.    | will I                  | I will                         | 320.      | derne                   | dryve                  |
|         | <i>Stage Direction,</i> | <i>om. Spinx,</i>              | *327.     | behoveth the            | om. the                |
|         | <i>fronte</i>           | <i>forma</i>                   | 329.      | When on earth           | when thou one          |
| 210.    | so                      | for                            |           | thou                    | earth                  |
| 211.    | of                      | in                             | 330.      | on                      | in                     |
| 215.    | fruite                  | the fruite                     | 339.      | till tyme               | tyll the tyme          |
| *217.   | that here               | heare that                     | *340.     | froe                    | from                   |
| —       | middes                  | middest                        |           | <i>Stage Direction.</i> | <i>as in 1592, but</i> |
| 220.    | And                     | And if                         |           |                         | <i>mourninglye for</i> |
| *221.   | not                     | yeet not                       |           |                         | <i>moevingly</i>       |
| 222.    | yow                     | the                            | 345.      | in                      | now in                 |
| 223.    | ne                      | nor                            | 346.      | shamfullie              | shamelye               |
| 225.    | coynt                   | Sub[t]le                       | 348.      | wayved                  | wayned                 |
| *227.   | eyes                    | eyne                           | 351.      | that                    | who                    |
| 230.    | he counselled           | so warned                      | —         | ought in his            | in any                 |
| *231.   | wyt                     | wot                            | 359.      | them                    | you                    |
| 232.    | dose                    | doe                            | *361.     | shall they . .          | we shall . . from      |
| 237—240 |                         | 238, 239, 240, 237             |           | this                    | this                   |
| 237.    | on                      | one                            | 362.      | yow behoves             | behoveth you           |
| 238.    | wayle                   | welle                          | 365.      | bothe now               | nowe both              |
| 239.    | lyke to                 | be lyke                        | 368.      | such now ye             | such shall yee         |
| 245.    | An                      | One                            |           | shall                   |                        |
| *254.   | sweete . . feere        | Sweete and pass-<br>inge feare | *370.     | over                    | aboue                  |
| 257.    | eales                   | ayleth                         | 374.      | yt is                   | is it                  |
| 259.    | must                    | mote                           | 377.      | covet els               | cannot este more       |
| 260.    | bothe . . .             | we [be] bothe now              |           | wherre                  |                        |
|         | shente                  | shente                         | 379.      | lief                    | live                   |
| 261.    | cannot                  | wotte not                      | 381.      | thou gather             | thyder thou            |
| *274.   | figg                    | Sigge                          | 383.      | for sicker . .          | Sythere . . no         |
|         | shame                   | shames                         |           | non . . one             | other wonne            |
| 275.    | hillings                | an hillinge                    | 388.      | lorne                   | lost                   |
| 277.    | Therwithh               | And therwithh                  | 389.      | sworde                  | swordes                |
| 279.    | sickerlie               | surelye                        | 392.      | for gright              | forgiven               |
|         | <i>Stage Direction.</i> | <i>as in 1592, but</i>         | 393.      | as                      | that                   |
|         |                         | <i>minstrelles playe:</i>      | 397.      | grace cleane is         | noe grace is claym-    |
|         |                         | <i>om. and</i>                 |           | gright                  | ed by righte           |
|         |                         |                                | *398.     | leng in my              | byde in thy            |

| Line. | MS. of 1607.                                           | Dev. MS.                                             |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 400.  | by                                                     | Shall buy                                            |
| *403. | Sith that                                              | Sythen                                               |
| *404. | woming                                                 | wyninge                                              |
| 405.  | ne no                                                  | or                                                   |
| 407.  | proved be<br>from                                      | deprived bee of                                      |
| 409.  | And this                                               | And in this                                          |
| *410. | Sleelie for to<br>oversee                              | Still for to ever<br>see                             |
| 412.  | now                                                    | me                                                   |
| 413.  | Sword . . shall                                        | Swordes . . all                                      |
| 415.  | his                                                    | this                                                 |
| 417.  | of                                                     | And of                                               |
| 418.  | won                                                    | wone                                                 |
| 419.  | he hath                                                | om. he                                               |
| 420.  | for gright they<br>bene that<br>grace                  | this woninge full<br>of grace                        |
| 421.  | eschue                                                 | departe                                              |
| 422.  | or els sword                                           | our swordes of<br>fyer                               |
| 423.  | also there fone<br><i>Stage Direction.</i><br>playinge | there very fonne<br><i>as in 1592, but<br/>playe</i> |
| 429.  | geve                                                   | gave                                                 |
| 435.  | waved                                                  | deprived                                             |
| *437. | I will them                                            | them will I                                          |
| 439.  | see                                                    | saw                                                  |
| 442.  | ravished                                               | banished                                             |
| 443.  | there had I                                            | I ther had                                           |
| *446. | yow for to doe                                         | your doinges<br>from                                 |
| *447. | Some                                                   | Sonne                                                |
| *450. | heaven                                                 | on                                                   |
| 451.  | slie                                                   | slee                                                 |
| 455.  | then                                                   | ther                                                 |
| 456.  | yt finde                                               | them sure                                            |
| 457.  | as                                                     | also                                                 |
| 459.  | hoorsebly                                              | horrybly                                             |
| 460.  | so                                                     | full                                                 |
| 461.  | noy                                                    | nye                                                  |
| 463.  | by                                                     | in                                                   |
| 464.  | this will befall                                       | that this will fall                                  |
| 466.  | last                                                   | laste                                                |
| 471.  | this saw I                                             | this sight saw I                                     |
| *472. | as I lay                                               | om. I                                                |
| 473.  | yow                                                    | yee                                                  |
| 476.  | Abell                                                  | And Abell                                            |
| 478.  | out of ye                                              | om. ye                                               |
| 481.  | life                                                   | thy lief                                             |
| 486.  | yow                                                    | yee                                                  |
| 491.  | sith I fell that<br>fowle                              | sythen I feele that                                  |
| 493.  | life                                                   | loofe                                                |
| 494.  | spade I as yow                                         | spade that yee                                       |
| 495.  | learnes this                                           | learne yee this                                      |
| 496.  | yow                                                    | yee                                                  |
| 499.  | that we vn.<br>weare                                   | unbuxome so wee<br>weare                             |

| Line. | MS. of 1607.                                  | Dev. MS.                                                                   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 500.  | and did as god<br>nowld                       | as god would not<br>wee shoulde                                            |
| *501. | ther is                                       | theras                                                                     |
| 503.  | wool spin                                     | wool I will spyn                                                           |
| 504.  | hill                                          | hill mee                                                                   |
| *511. | to please god                                 | our God                                                                    |
| *512. | yow                                           | yee                                                                        |
| *514. | will I be                                     | wilbe                                                                      |
| 515.  | taught<br><i>Stage Direction.</i>             | taught it<br>hear he bringe in<br>the ploughe                              |
| 517.  | cornes                                        | corne                                                                      |
| 518.  | as you shall<br>see                           | sonne shall yee<br>see                                                     |
| 523.  | cleanest                                      | comelyest                                                                  |
| *527. | to the<br><i>Stage Direction.</i>             | om. to<br>Heare Adam and<br>Eve goe out<br>tyll Cayne have<br>slayne Abell |
| 534.  | as men                                        | om. as                                                                     |
| 535.  | gets non                                      | gettest noe                                                                |
| *537. | penne                                         | panne (1592 omits<br>stanza)                                               |
| *538. | This eared<br>corne                           | there fayre eares                                                          |
| *539. | than                                          | then                                                                       |
| *540. | he of this                                    | thou of hit                                                                |
| 541.  | nye                                           | nexte                                                                      |
| 542.  | this                                          | these                                                                      |
| 544.  | getts he                                      | gettest thou                                                               |
| *545. | god                                           | lord                                                                       |
| 549.  | quite                                         | white                                                                      |
| 552.  | long                                          | bee                                                                        |
| 553.  | hath                                          | as                                                                         |
| 554.  | Offred                                        | Hath done                                                                  |
| 557.  | beast                                         | beste                                                                      |
| 558.  | hart                                          | harte                                                                      |
|       | <i>Stage Direction.</i><br>Tunc flamen<br>&c. | then a flame of fire<br>shall descende<br>upon the sacri-<br>fice of Abell |
| 562.  | I wis                                         | by this                                                                    |
| 565.  | send thou                                     | thou sende                                                                 |
| 566.  | on it                                         | on high                                                                    |
| 568.  | I                                             | I shall                                                                    |
| *570. | wax                                           | am                                                                         |
| 577.  | wroth now                                     | om. now                                                                    |
| 578.  | wonderlie                                     | wonderously                                                                |
| *579. | trulie                                        | truelie                                                                    |
| 580.  | nede                                          | meede                                                                      |
| 583.  | for to                                        | to                                                                         |
| *584. | therof                                        | therafter                                                                  |
| 586.  | the                                           | thy                                                                        |
| *587. | it                                            | hit                                                                        |
| 590.  | fulfill                                       | fully                                                                      |
| 591.  | frewill graunt-<br>ed is                      | the luste therof<br>pertaynes                                              |
| 593.  | then it is                                    | ys yt                                                                      |

| Line.                   | MS. of 1607.            | Dev. MS.                 | Line. | MS. of 1607.                    | Dev. MS.                          |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 594.                    | brother . . to<br>goe   | with me thou<br>must goe | *660. | pennance for<br>to thole        | punishment for<br>the whole       |
| 595.                    | here free               | om. here                 | *661. | hast                            | hase                              |
| 601.                    | conioyne                | congeon                  | *663. | on the                          | om. the                           |
| 602.                    | wenes                   | weneste                  | 664.  | thy                             | the                               |
| 608.                    | a thou                  | or that thou             | 674.  | where ever I<br>stand in street | whether I bee in<br>house or hall |
| 611.                    | never have              | never efte have          |       | or stall                        |                                   |
| 613.                    | stode here              | om. here                 | 676.  | from sorrow<br>may non me       | of sorowes may<br>non nowe cease  |
| 614.                    | in                      | in this                  |       | save                            |                                   |
| <i>Stage Direction.</i> |                         | Then Cayne kyll-         | 677.  | I will                          | will I                            |
| Tunc Cayn, &c.          |                         | eth his brother          | *678. | sire and Dam                    | dam and syre                      |
|                         |                         | Abell; and god           | *681. | Father and                      | Dam and syre                      |
|                         |                         | commynge,                |       | mother                          |                                   |
|                         |                         | sayth. ( <i>Min-</i>     | 682.  | but one tyd-                    | for one fowle tale                |
|                         |                         | <i>strelles playe.</i> ) |       | inges I shall                   | I can                             |
| *626.                   | this dede               | thy dede                 | 691.  | I can                           | must I                            |
| 627.                    | in thy work<br>shall be | shal be in thy w.        | 694.  | verey ven-                      | that v. v. it is                  |
| 629.                    | for thou                | for that thou            |       | geance to                       |                                   |
| 631.                    | waved like              | wandrynge as             | 695.  | to god did I so                 | I to god soe did                  |
| <i>Stage Direction.</i> |                         | Cayne speaketh           | 696.  | that I shall                    | Mone I never have                 |
|                         |                         | mournefullye             |       | never have                      | lykinge                           |
| *635.                   | of land                 | of the land              |       | gladinge                        |                                   |
| *636.                   | mans                    | mens                     | *698. | I wyll                          | wyll I                            |
| *639.                   | bound                   | bonde                    | 699.  | lurrell alway                   | losell aye                        |
| 648.                    | is                      | may                      | *700. | I am escaped                    | scapit I am of                    |
| 652.                    | shed                    | sheede                   | 701.  | toulde yt                       | om. yt                            |
| 653.                    | who so                  | whosoever                | 702.  | shold                           | shall                             |
| *654.                   | shall he be             | he shalbee               | 703.  | now I goe to                    | and now I flee all                |
| 655.                    | pennance thou<br>may    | payne mayst thou         |       | all that I see                  | ye may see                        |
| 659.                    | Vnto                    | into                     | 704.  | graunt                          | graunt you all                    |

## III. THE WATERLEADERS AND DRAWERS IN DYE, p. 48.

*Pagina tertia De* The waterleaders  
*Deluvio Noe.* and drawers of  
The water- dee: the thyrde  
leaders and pageante of  
drawers in dye. Noyes fludde.

*Et primo, in aliquo supremo loco, sive in nubibus, si fieri poterat, loquatur Deus ad Noe extra Archem existentem cum tota familia sua.* and firste in  
some high place,  
or in the cloudes  
if it may bee,  
God speaketh  
vnto Noe stand-  
inge without the  
arke with all his  
familie.

1. that . . have this . . hath  
4. fowle sotted sett fowle  
5. man mone  
6. fleshlie liking fleshe likings  
7. gone comen and gone

8. they the  
9. I will will I  
12. is are  
13. hartfullie hurtfullye  
14. now that can that doth now  
15. me greves it greeves me  
\*16. ever now  
23. out without  
26. of breadeth broade  
27. 50 the melt sixtye the meete  
\*28. it thou hit  
29. might witt  
30. One a  
31. sit shutte  
34. rowfed ronett  
35. slowe flowe  
37. all the om. all  
40. saved be for fall before thy  
thy sake face

(Collation ends.)

## NOTE BY MR. POLLARD.

I made this collation for my own use some time ago, when I was editing one of the Chester Plays for my little book of *English Miracle Plays, Moralities and Interludes*. When I heard that the E. E. T. S. had failed to get hold of the Devonshire MS. I placed the collation at Dr. Furnivall's disposal, but did not know he meant to print it till I got a proof. I should have liked myself to have had three columns, so as to show the readings of 1591, 1592 and 1607 side by side. As it stands, the collation makes the Devonshire MS. look far more important than it is. I have done what I could to obviate this by starring the few readings in which it differs from both 1592 and 1607, most of which are mere transpositions or differences of spelling, &c. The 1592 text being represented very fairly by Wright, that of 1591 is of no importance, as it never suggests a good reading which is not found elsewhere. It is, of course, much nearer to the 1592 transcript than to that of 1607, which Wright so strangely neglected.

A. W. P.





(Introductory remarks on the cover of MS.  
Harl. 2124.)

The Whitsun playes first made by one Don Randle Heggnet, o Monke of Chester Abbey, who was thrise at Rome, before he could obtaine leaue of the Pope to haue them in the English tongue.

The Whitsun playes were playd openly in pageants by the Cittizens of Chester in the Whitsun Weeke.

Nicholas the fift Then was Pope in the year of our Lord 1447.

Ano 1628.

Sir Henry ffancis, sometyme a Monke of the Monestery of Chester, obtained of Pope Clemens a thousand daies of pardon, and of the Bishop of Chester 40 dayes pardon for euery person that resorted peaceably to see the same playes, and that every person that disturbed the same, to be accursed by the said Pope untill such tyme as they should be absolved therof.

*MS. Bodl. 175 (B) gives instead of the above introduction:* Wm. Bedford's twenty-four pageant or playes played by the twenty-four crafts men of the City of Chester (*on the cover*).—*MS. Harl. 2013 (h) contains on its first leaf:* The proclamation for whitsone playes, made by Wm. newall, Clarke of the pentice . . . udio 24. H. 8. Wm. Snead 2nd. year maior: for as much as ould tyme not only for the augmentation *and* Increase of the holy *and* Catholick faith of our Sauour Iesu Christ *and* to Exort the minds of Comon people to good deuotion *and* holsome doctrine therof, but also for the comonwelth *and* prosperity of this Citty, a play *and* declaration of diuers storyes of the bible beginning with the Creation *and* fall of lucifer, *and* ending with the generall Iudgement of the world, to be declared and played in the whitsonne weeke, was deuised *and* made by our Sir Henry frances, somtyme Moonck of this monastery disolued, who obtayning *and* gat of Clement, then bishop of rome a 1000 dayes of pardon, *and* of the bishop of Chester at that tyme 40 dayes of pardon graunted from thensfor to euery person resorting in peaceable maner with good deuotion to heare and see the sayd playes from tyme to tyme as oft as the shall be played within the sayd Citty (*and* that euery person or persons disturbing the sayd playes many (?) in any wise to be accused by the Authority of the sayd pope Clemants bulls vntill such tyme as he or they be absolved therof), *which* playes were deuised to the honor of god by Iohn Arnway, then maior of this Citty of Chester, his brethren *and* whole Commalty therof to be brought forth, declared *and* played at the Cost *and* charges of the Craftesmen *and* occupations of the sayd Citty, *which* hither vnto haue from tyme to tyme vsed *and* performed the same Acordingly.

wherefore m<sup>r</sup> maior in the Kings name stratly chargeth *and* comandeth that euery person *and* persons of what estate, degree or Condition so euer he or they be, resorting to the sayd playes, do vse themselues peacible without making

[*h adds before the first pageant* : The reading of the banes. 1600.

The banes which are reade Beefore the beginninge of  
the playes of Chester, 1600.

4. June 1600.

(1)

|                                                         |   |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---|
| Reverende Lordes and ladyes all,                        | 1 |
| That at this tyme here assembled bee,                   |   |
| by this message understande you shall,                  |   |
| That some tymes there was mayor of this Citie           |   |
| Sir John Arnway, Knyght, who most worthilye             | 5 |
| contented hym selfe to sett out in playe                |   |
| The devise of one done Rondall, moonke of Chester abbe. | 7 |

(2)

|                                                       |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----|
| This moonke—moonkelike in Scriptures well seene,      | 8  |
| in storyes travilled with the beste sort—             |    |
| In pagentes set fourth apparently to all eyne         |    |
| the old and newe testament with liuely comforth,      |    |
| Interminglinge therewith onely, to make sporte,       | 12 |
| some thinge, not warranted by any writt,              |    |
| which to gladd the hearers, he woulde men to take yt. | 14 |

(3)

|                                                                 |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| This matter he Abbrevited into playes twenty foure ;            | 15 |
| and every playe of the matter gaue but a taste,                 |    |
| leavinge for better learninge the Scircumstance to accomplishe, |    |
| for all his proceedings may appeare to be in haste,             |    |
| yet all-together unprofitable his labour he did not waste.      | 19 |
| For at this daye and ever he deserveth the fame                 |    |
| which all monkes deserves, professinge that name.               | 21 |

any assault, affray or other disturbance wherby the same playes shall be disturbed, *and* that no maner of person or persons, whosoeuer he or they be, do vse or weare any vnlawfull weapons within the *precinct* of the sayd Citty during the tyme of the sayd plays (not only vpon payn of Cursing by Authority of the sayd pope Clemants Bulls, but also) vpon payne of Emprisonment of their bodyes and making fine to the King at mr maiers pleasure.

Sir Io. Arnway, maior 1327 *and* 1328, at *which* tyme these playes were written by Randall Higgenett, a monk of chester abby, *and* played openly in in the witson weeke.

(4)

These Storyes of the Testament at this tyme, you knowe, 22  
 in A common Englishe tongue neuer read nor harde;  
 yet therof in these pagentes to make open shewe,  
 This moonke and moonke was nothing Afreyde  
 with feare of hanginge, brenninge or Cuttinge off heade, 26  
 to sett out that all maye disserne and see,  
 and parte good be lefte (1), beleve you mee. 28

(5)

As in this Citie divers yeares the haue bene set out, 29  
 soe at this tyme of penticoste, called whitsontyde,  
 Allthough to all the Citie followe labour and coste,  
 yet god giuinge leave, that tyme shall you in playe, \*  
 ffor three dayes together, begynninge one mondaye, 33  
 see these pagentes played to the beste of theire skill,  
 wher to supply all wantes, shalbe noe wantes of good will. 35

(6)

As all that shall see them, shall most welcome be, 36  
 soe all that here them, wee most humble praye  
 not to compare this matter or Storie  
 with the age or tyme wherin we presentlye staye,  
 but in the tyme of Ignorance wherin we did straye; 40  
 Then doe I compare that this land throughout  
 non had the like nor the like dose sett out. 42

(7)

If the same be likeinge to the comons all, 43  
 then our desier is to satisfie—for that is all our game—  
 yf noe matter or shewe therof speciall  
 doe not please, but misslike the most of the trayne,  
 goe backe I saye to the firste tyme againe, 47  
 then shall you finde: the fyne witt, at this day aboundinge,  
 at that day and that age had verye small beinge. 49

(8)

Condempne not our matter where grosse wordes you here, 50  
 which ymporte at this day small sence or understandinge,

23 read nor harde] *probably* harde nor read *because of the rhyme, Prof. Zupitza amends: herde and aferde.* 27 sett] see h as the page has a hole.  
 44 game] *probably* gaine.

as sometye "postie," "lewte," "in good manner," or "in feare"  
 with such like wilbe uttered in there speeches speakeing,  
 at this tyme those speeches carried good likeninge, 54  
 tho at this tyme you take them spoken at that tyme,  
 as well matter as wordes, then is all well and fyne. 56

## (9)

This worthy knyghte Arnway, then mayor of this Citie, 57  
 this order toke, as declare to you I shall :  
 that by twentye fower occupations, artes, craftes or misterie,  
 these pagente shulde be played after breeffe rehearsal,  
 for everye pagente A carriage to be *provyded withall*, 61  
 in which sorte we porpose this whitsontyde  
 our pageante into three partes to devyde. 63

## (10)

Nowe you worshippfull tanners, that of Custome olde 64  
 the fall of Lucifer did set out,  
 some writers Awarrante your matter, theirfore be boulde,  
 Erstelye to playe the same to all the rowtte,  
 and yf any therof stand in any doubte, 68  
 your Authour his Auther hath ; your shewe let bee  
 good speech, fyne players with Apparill comelye. 70

## (11)

Of the Drapers, you wealthy Companye, 71  
 the Creation of the worlde, Adam and Eve,  
 Accordinge to your wealth, set out wealthilye,  
 And howe Cayne his brother Abell his life did bereave. 74

## (12)

The good symple water-leaders and drawers of deey, 75  
 see that your Arke in all poyntes be prepared ;  
 of Noy and his Children the wholl storrye,  
 and of the universall floude, by you shalbe played. 78

## (13)

The Sacriffice that faithfull Abraham of his sonne should make, 79  
 you barbers and waxe-Chaundlers of Aunciente tyme,

64] h in the margin : 1 Worsh<sup>n</sup> tanners. 71] h in the margin : Drapers 2.  
 With this stanza B sets in. after 74] h in the margin : Waterleaders, drawers  
 in Dee, 3. 79] h in the margin : barbors, Waxchaundlers. of] to h.

in the fourth pageante with paines you doe take,  
in decente sorte set out—the storie is ffine—  
the offeringe of Melchesedecke of breade and wine, 83  
and the presentacion therof set in your playe,  
suffer you not in any poynte the story to decaye. 85

(14)

Cappers and lynnens drapers, see that you fourth bringe 86 5  
In well-decked order that worthy storie  
of Balaam and his Asse, and of balacke, the kinge ; *Balaam*  
make the Asse to speake, and sett yt out liuelye. 89

(15)

of Octavion the Emperour that coulede not well Alowe 90 6  
the prophesye of Auncient Sibell, the sage,  
you wrightes and sklaters, with good players in showe, *prophecies*  
lustlye bringe fourth your well-decked carriage ; *to Octavion*  
the beirth of Christe shall all see in that stage. 94  
yf the scriptures a-warrant not of the mydwyfes reporte,  
the Authour telleth his Authour, then take it in sporte ! 96

(16)

The Appearinge Angell and starr upon Christes beirth 97 7  
to Sheapeardes poore, of base and lowe degree,  
you painters and glasiors, decke out with all meirth, *Natury,*  
and see that “Gloria in excelsis” be songe merelye.  
fewe wordes in that pageante makes meirth truely, 101  
for all that the Authour had to stande uppon,  
was “glorye to god one heigh” and “peace one Earth to man.” 103

(17)

And you worthy marchantes, vintners, that nowe haue plenty of  
wine, 104 8  
Amplifye the storie of those wise kinges three, *Three King*  
that through herodes lande and realme by the starr that did shine,  
sought the sight of the saviour that then borne should bee. 107

81 with] with the B. doe] did B. 84 presentacion] preservation h.  
85 decaye] take awaye h. 86] Cappers, Linendrapers 5 h in the margin.  
90] wrights, slaters h in the margin. 97] h in the margin : painters, glas-  
siers 7. The Appearing] ppearinge B. 101 makes] make B. 102 Authour]  
Alter h. 103 one heigh] aboue h. 104] h in the margin : merchants, vint-  
ners 8.



## (18)

And you worshippfull mercers, though costely and fyne 108  
 yee Tryme up your Cariage as Custom ever was,  
 yet in A stable was he borne, that mighty kinge devyne,  
 poorely in A stable betwixte an oxe and an asse.  
 You gouldsmythes and Masons, make comely shewe, 112  
 at the retorne of those kinges howe herode did rage,  
 and howe he slewe the small tender male babes being under  
 two yeaes of Age. 114

## (19)

You Smythes, honest men and of honest arte, 115  
 howe Christe among the docters in the Temple did dispute,  
 To set out in playe comely yt shalbe your parte,  
 get mynstrilles to that shewe, pipe, tabarte and flute. 118

## (20)

And next to this, you bowchers of this Citie, 119  
 the storie of Sathan that christe woulde needes tempte,  
 set out as Accostomablie vsed haue yee,  
 the devill in his fethers, all ragger and rente. 122

## (21)

The death of Lazarus and his riseinge again, 123  
 you, of glovers the wholl occupation,  
 in pagente with players orderly let yt not be paine,  
 finely to advance after the beste fashion. 126

## (22)

The Storye howe that to Ierusalem our saviour toke 127  
 the waye,  
 you Corvisors, that in Nomber full many bee,  
 with your Ierusalem-Carriage shall set out in playe,  
 A commendable, true storye and worthy memorye. 130

108] h in the margin: mor<sup>n</sup> (for wor<sup>n</sup>) Mercers 9. worshippfull] worthie  
 B. 111 stable] stall B. 112] h in the margin: goldsmyths 10. 112] make  
 comely shewe is probably to be inverted: comely shewe mase. 113] howe  
 herode did rage at the retorne of those kinges B h. 114 B h begin with being  
 a new line, B adds a most blasfimus thinge in another ink. 115] h in the  
 margin: Smiths 11. men] men yea B. 118 flute] crossed out and altered into  
 harpe in B. 119] h in the margin: Buchers 12. 121 vsed] om. h. 123] h  
 in the margin: Glovers 13. 127] Corvisors 14 h in the margin 128 full]  
 om. h. 130 true] after storye B.



## (23)

And howe Christe, our saviour, at his last super 131 14  
gaue his bodye and his bloude for redemption of us all,  
you bakers, see that the same wordes you utter,  
as Christ hym selfe spake them, to be A memoriall  
of that death and passion which in play ensue after shall. 135  
the worst of those stories doe not fall to your parte;  
therefore, caste good looves Abroade *with* A Cheerfull harte. 137

*The Last Supper*

## (24)

You fletchers, bowyers, Cowpers, stringers, and Iremongers, 138  
see soberly ye make of Christes dolefull death,  
his scourginge, his whippinge, his bloudeshett and passion  
and all the paines he suffred till the last of his breath.  
lordinges, in this storye consisteth our cheffe ffayth, 142  
the ignorans wherein hath vs so manye yeres blinded;  
as though now all see the path plaine, yet the moste parte  
cannot finde it. 144

15

*The Crucifixion*

## (25)

As our beleeffe is that Christe after his passion 145  
descended into hell, but what he did in that place,  
though our Authour sett after his opinion,  
yet creditt you the best learned—those doth he not disgrace,  
we wishe that of all sortes the beste you ymbrace— 149  
you Cookes, with your Carriage see that you do well  
in pagente sett out the harrowinge of hell. 151

16

*Descent into Hell*

## (26)

The Skynners before you, after shall playe 152 17  
the storye of the resurrection,  
howe Christe from death rose the thirde daye,  
not altered in many poyntes from the olde fashion. 155

*Resurrection*

## (27)

The saddlers and ffusterers shoulde in their pagent declare 156 18  
the Appearances of Christe, his travayle to Emaus,

*Emaus*

131] h *in the margin*: Bakers 15. 132 his] *om.* B. 133 that] that with h.  
135 ensue] after ensue B. 137 god] godes B. 138] h *in the margin*: ffleshers,  
bowyers, coopers, stringers, Ironmongers 16. Iremongers] Iremongers alto-  
gether B. 142 lordinges] lordinge h. consisteth] consisted B. 143—145]  
*om.* h. 145] h *in the margin*: Cookes 17. 148 he] before doth B. 152]  
h *in the margin*: 18 Skinners. 156] h *in the margin*: Sadlers 19 ffusterers.  
shoulde] and fryzers shoulde B.

his often speach to the women and to his disciples deere,  
To make his risinge againe to all the worlde notorious. 159

## (28)

Then see that you Telers, with Cariage decente 160  
the storie of the Assention formablie doe frame,  
wherbye that glorious body in Cloudes most orient  
is taken up to the heavens with perpetuall fame. 163

## (29)

This of the olde and newe testament to ende all the storie, 164  
which our author meaneth at this tyme to haue in playe,  
you ffishmongers, to the peagent of the holy ghoste well see,  
that in good order yt be donne, as hath been allwaye.  
And after those ended, yet doth not the storie staye, 168  
but by prophetes sheweth fourth howe Antichrist shoulde rise,  
which you shermen, sett out in moste Comely wise. 170

## (30)

And then you diers and hewsters, Antechrist bringe out, 171  
ffirst with his docter that godly maye Expounde,  
who be Antechristes the worlde aboute,  
and Enocke and Hely, persons walkinge one grounde,  
in partes set you well out, the wicked to confounde, 175  
which beinge understood Christes worde for to bee,  
Confoundeth all Antechristes and sectes of that degree. 177

## (31)

The Coming of Christ to geue Eternall Iudgement, 178  
you weavers, last of all, your parte is for to playe;  
Domesday we call yt, when the Omnipotente  
Shall make Ende of this worlde by sentence, I saye.  
one his righte hande to stande god grante us that daye, 182  
and to haue that sweete worde in melodye:  
"Come hether, come hether, venite benedicti!" 184

158 to] *om.* B. 160] *h in the margin*: Taylours 20. 161 formablie doe] formerly to B. 162 orient] ardent B. 164] *h in the margin*: ffishmongers 21. 165 authour] aulter h. 166 first the] that B. ghoste] crose B. after 167] *h in the margin*: shermen 22. 168 yet] yt h. 169 prophetes] prophett h. 170 sett] see sett B. 171] *h in the margin*: diers and hewsters 23. 175 you] *om.* B. well] before set B. 177 Antechristes] Antechriste h. sectes] sextes h. 178 *h in the margin*: wauers 24. 179 for] *om.* B.

(32)

To which rest of wayes and selestiall habitation 185  
grante us free passage, that all together wee,  
Accompanied with Angells and Endlesse delectation,  
maye Continually lavde god *and* prayse that King of glorie! 188

(33)

The some of this Storye, Lordes *and* ladies all, 189  
I haue breiffie repeated *and* how they must be played ;  
of one thing warne you now I shall :  
that not possible it is those matters to be contriued 192  
in such sort and conyng and by such players of price,  
as at these dayes good preserve *and* fyne wittes cold deuise.] 194

## The First Pageant of the Fall of Lucifer.

### The Tanners.

DEUS PATER. (1)

Ego sum Alpha et  $\omega$ ,  
primus et nobilissimus ;  
It is my Will, yt sholde be soe,  
yt is, it was, yt shall be thus : 4

(2)

I am greate god gracious which never had beginninge. 5  
The wholle foode of parente is set in my essencion ;  
I am the tryall of the trynitie that neuer shall be twynninge ;  
Peareles Patron Imperiall and Patris Sapentia. 8  
My beames be all beatytude ; all blisse is in my buyldinge ;  
All myrthe is in my Mansuetude Cum Dei Potentia.  
Bothe Visible and eke Invisible, all is my Weldinge ;  
as god greatest and glorious, all lyeth in mea licentia. 12

189—195] *om.* h *adding simply* : Amen, finis deo gracias, per me, georgium Bellin 1600.

Fall] Fa . . . H. *heading*] The tanners playe being the ff . . . of the wholle booke. Pagina prima de Celi Angelorum et Inferni specium creatione B h (being the ff . . .] 1600 h, creatione] creacion pagina h) W *has nothing but* : The Tan . . . beinge the . . . 2 nobilissimus] novissimus B, *om.* W *as its page is injured.* 3 sholde be] shalbe B. 4 is *and was*] *inverted in* H. 5 greate god gracious] God greate and glorious H. which never had] without H. 6 wholle] holy H B. parente] Parentes H B. essencion] licentia H, *the rhyme seems to require* essentia. 7 twynninge] turninge B. 10 is in my] lyeth in B W h. 11 eke] *om.* W h. all is my Weldinge] *om.* W h. 12 lyeth] is B W h. licentia] *om.* H, licencell W, licentill h.

## (3)

For all the mighte of the maiestye is magnified in me, 13  
 Prince principall proved in my perpetuall prudens.  
 I was never but one and ever one in three,  
 set in substantiall sothenes within Cælestiall sapience. 16  
 These three tryalls in a Trone and true Trynitie  
 Be grounded in my godhead, exalted by my excellence;  
 the mighte of my making is marked all in me,  
 dissolved under a Dyademe by my divyne experyence. 20

## (4)

(In principio creavit deus Cælum, *Genes. i.*)

Now sithe I am thus solemne and set in my solation, 21  
 a biglie blisse here will I builde, a heaven without ending,  
 and cast a Comlye compasse by my comely creation:  
 neene orders of Angells be ever to one Attending. 24  
 Doe your endeavour and doubt ye not under my domynacion  
 to sitt in Celestyall safetye, all solace to your sending,  
 for all the lyking in this Lordshipp be loue to my lawdation;  
 throughe the might of my most Maiestye your mirth shall ever be  
 mending. 28

## LUCIFER. (5)

Lord, throughe thy grace and mighte thou hast vs wrought: 29  
 nyne orders of Angelles here as you may see:  
 Cherubyn and Seraphyn throughe your thoughte,  
 Trones and Domynacions in blisse to bee, 32

## (6)

With principatus, that order brighte, 33  
 and potestates in blissefull heichte;  
 also virtutes through thy great mighte,  
 Angeli, also Archangeli. 36

13 mighte] merth B h. 14 prudens] provydençe W h. 16 in] in my W.  
 17 These] the W h. true] om. H. 19 of my] of all my H. me] one H, n...  
 W. all] om. W h. 20 dissolved] Dissolvemus W. *Latin passage] in H in*  
*the margin, om. B W h.* 21 in] om. H. solation] solotacion W h. 22 biglie]  
 lightlie B. 24 neene] ten H. to one] at onste W h, at one B. Attending]  
 defending B h, Def... W. 25 endeavour] deuour B. domynacon] domyn  
 ... W *as the page is injured.* 26] om. W *for the above reason. of line 27]*  
*W has only ... hippe and ... acion. loue] laude H. of line 28]* W has  
*only m ... my moste magistie and ... Ever be mendinge. throughe]*  
 throught B. the] om. B h. Lucifer] ... ciffer W. 29 Lord] om. W. grace  
 and] om. B W h. vs] s me H, so h. 30 nyne] X H. of Angelles] om. B  
 W h. as you may see] that we may see B W h. 31 your thoughte] thie  
 thought B, thy grace thought h, thy grace W. 32 and] om. H. to] for to H.  
 34 heichte] lighte B W h, *the rhyme requires the form hye.* 35 thy] your H.

(7)

nyne orders here be witterlye, 37  
that you have made here full brighte ;  
In thie blisse full righte they be,  
And I the principall lord here in thie sight. 40

DEUS. (8)

Here haue I wrought with heavenly might 41  
of angels nine orders of greate bewtye,  
eche one with other, as it is righte,  
to walk about the Trynitie. 44

(9)

Now, Lucifer and lightburne, lookes lowley you be attendinge! 45  
the blessinge of my benignitie I geue to my first operacion :  
for crafte ne for cunnunge cast never comprehendinge,  
exalte you not to exellency in no heighe exaltation. 48  
loke that you tende righte wislye, for hense I wilbe wendinge.  
The worlde that is both voyde and vayne, I forme in this formation,  
with a dungeon of darkenes that never shall have endinge.  
These workes now be done by my devyne formation. 52

(10)

this work is nowe well I-wrought 53  
that is so cleane and cleare.  
as I you made of noughte,  
my blessing I geue you here. 56

ANGEL. (11)

Wee thanke the lorde, full soverayntie 57  
that us hath formed so cleane and cleare,

37 nyne] X H. witterlye] full witterlye H. 38 you] thou W h. brighte]  
right B W h. 39 righte] bright B W h. They] youe H. 40 principall  
lord] Xth H. thie] your H. Deus] God W. 41 I] I you B W h. 42 nine]  
X H. bewtye] beinge B. 43 other] others B h. 44 about] aboue B. about  
with H. 45 lookes] looke B W h. lowley] louelie. H. attendinge] om. W.  
h. 46 benignitie] begininge B W h. 47 ne] nor B W h. cast] craft B.  
comprehendinge] comprehension W h. 48 exellency] excellent B h. in no]  
... to W, into h. line 49] om. H B. loke] ... oke W. for] ... er W.  
50 vayne] vayle H. I] om. W. this] the W h. 51 with] ... th W. that]  
which B h, ... the W. 52 These workes now be done] this work is well  
done B h, ... oreke is well donne W, but put before that and added to  
the next line. 52 by my] om. W. 53 this] these H. is nowe] om. H. I-  
wrought] wrought W h. 54 is so] are thus H. 55 as I you] om. W. 56 my  
blessing] om. W. of line 57] W has only soveraignlye. of line 58] W has  
only cleane and cleare.



Ever in this blisse to abyde, thee bye,  
graunt us thy grace Aye to bide here. 60

ARCHANGEL. (12)

Here for to bide God graunt us grace, 61  
to please this prince withoutten peere;  
hym for to thanke with somp solace,  
A songe now let us singe in feare. 64  
(Tunc cantabunt.)

DEUS. (13)

Now sithe I haue formed you so fayre 65  
and exalted yow so excellent,  
and here I sett you next my Chayre,  
my loue to you is so fervent, 68  
Looke, ye fall not in no dispayre,  
-touche not my trone by non assent.  
All your bewty I shall apayre,  
and pride fall ought in your Intent. 72

LUCIFER. (14)

Nay, Lorde, that will not wee in dede, 73  
for nothing trespas unto thee;  
thy great godhead ay will we dreade  
and never exalte ourselves so hye. 76  
Thou hast marked us with great myrth *and* mayne,  
in thy blisse evermore to bide and be,  
In lasting life our life to leade;  
and bearer of light thou hast made me. 80

LIGHTBORNE. (15)

And I am marked of that same mowld, 81  
loving be to our Creator,  
that us hath made gairer then gould,  
under his Diademe aye to endure. 84

59 Ever] And H W. abyde] byde h. of line 59] W has only by. 60  
Aye] ever h. bide] abyde H. of line 60] W has only byde heare. 61 bide]  
abyde H. 62 to] and H. peere] om. W. 64 in feare] here h. *Stage-direction* om. h. Then a songe B, a songe W, both in the margin, W h adding :  
dignus Dei, B dignus es domine. Deus] God W. 67 sett] see H B. 73 not  
wee] inverted in B W h. dede] deeds H. 75 ay will we] we will Aye B,  
we will Ever W, we ever h. 76 selves] selfe H. 77 us] before marked W h.  
myrth] mighte W h, the rhyme requires a meede? 78 bide] abyde H. 81  
that] the H. 84 aye] ever B W h.



DEUS. (16)

I haue forbyd that yow ne sholde, 85  
but kepe yow well in this stature,  
the same Covenant, I charge yow, hold,  
In payne of heaven ever forfeiture. 88

(17)

For I will wend and take my trace, 89  
and se this blisse in every towre.  
Eche one of you kepe well his place,  
And, Lucifer, I make the Governour. 92  
Now I charge the ground, of grace,  
that it be set in my order.  
behold the beames of my bright face,  
Which ever was and shall endure ! 96

(18)

This is *your* health in every case 97  
for to behold *your* Creator ;  
was never non like me under lace,  
ne never shalbe as my figure. 100  
Here will I bide now in this place,  
for to be Angels Comfortour ;  
to be revisible in short space,  
yt is my will in this same hower. 104

(Tunc cantabunt et recedet Deus.)

LUCIFER. (19)

Ah ! ah ! that I am wonderous bright, 105  
among yow all shyning full cleare !  
of all heaven I beare the light  
thoughe God himself, and he were here. 108

(20)

All in this trone if that I were, 109  
then sholde I be as wise as he.  
what say yow, Angells all that be here ?  
some Comforte sone now let me see. 112

85 ne] neuer W h. 86 this] that B W h. 88 ever] *your* B W h. 93  
charge] charge here H. 94 it] they H. in] with B W h. 95 face] *om.*  
*W as the page is damaged.* 98 for] *om.* B W h. Creator] Creature W. 99  
under lace] under under lace H. so full of grace B W h. 100 ne] nor B h.  
be] *om.* B W h. 101 bide] abyde H. Here will I] *om.* W *for the above rea-*  
*son.* 102 for] *om.* B W. to be] *om.* W. 103 to be] *om.* W. 104 yt is] *om.*  
W. *Stage-direction*] *om.* B W h. 106 full] so H. 112 sone] send B.

## VIRTUTES. (21)

We will not assent unto your pryde, 113  
 ne in our hartes take such a thought,  
 but that our Lord shall be our guyde  
 and kepe to us that he hath wrought. 116

## CHERUBYN. (22)

Our Lord comanded all that be here 117  
 to kepe his hestes, both more and lesse ;  
 therfore I warne the, Lucifere,  
 this pride will turne to great distresse. 120

## LUCIFERE. (23)

Distresse ! I commaunde yow for to cease 121  
 and se the bewtye that I beare ;  
 all heaven shynes throughe my brightnes,  
 for god him selfe shynes not so cleare. 124

## DOMINATIONS. (24)

of all Angells yow beare the pryce, 125  
 and most bewtye is yow befall.  
 my counsell is that yow be wise,  
 that yow bringe not *your* selfe in thrall. 128

## PRINCIPATUS. (25)

And if that yow in thrall yow bringe, 129  
 then shall yow have a wicked fall,  
 and also all *your* ofspringe  
 away withe yow they shall all. 132

## CERAPHINE. (26)

Our brethrens counsell is good to heare, 133  
 to yow I say, Lucifer and Lightburne ;  
 Wherefore beware yow of this Chayre,  
 lest that yow have a fowle spurne. 136

113 assent] sent H. 114 ne] nor W h. 116 to us] *after* he W h. 118  
 his hestes] ther seates B W h. 120 this] thie B. 121 for] all H. 128 selfe]  
 selves W h. 129 And] *om.* W h. 130 then] . . . en W *as the page is in-*  
*jured.* 131 and] *om.* W *for the same reason.* all] *om.* W h. 132 away] . . .  
 ye W *for the above reason.* Ceraphine] Cherabyn W, Cherub: H, Cherubyn  
 h. 133 good to heare] go . . . W *for the above reason.* 134 Lightburne]  
 lightbo . . . W. 135 this] that H.

LIGHTBOURNE. (27)

In faithe, brother, yet yow shall 137  
sit in this trone, bothe cleane and cleare,  
that yow may be as wise withall  
as god him self, if he were here. 140

(28)

therefore ye shalbe sett here, 141  
That all heaven may yow behold.  
the brightnes of *your* body cleare  
is brighter then god a thowsand fould. 144

THRONES. (29)

Alas! that bewty will yow spill, 145  
if yow kepe yt all in *your* thoughte;  
then will pryde have all his will  
and bring *your* brightnes all to naught. 148

(30)

Let yt passe out of *your* thoughte, 149  
and cast away all wicked pryde,  
and kepe *your* brightnes that to you is wrought,  
and let our Lord be all *your* guide. 152

POTESTATES. (31)

Alas! that pride is the wall of lewtye, 153  
that turnes *your* thought to great offence;  
the brightnes of *your* fayer bodye  
will make yow sone for to goe hence. 156

LUCIFER. (32)

Behould, Seigniours, on every syde, 157  
and unto me cast *your* eyne:  
I charge yow, Angels, in this tyde,  
behold and se what I doe meane. 160  
Above great God I will me guyde,  
and set my self here, as I wene:

137 yet] but yet H. 138 bothe] that is W. aute? h. 139 may] mighte  
W. 141] *om.* H. After 144] H has space left for one line. Thrones] Angeli  
H. 147 all his] all in his H. 149 thoughte] thoughtes B. 151 that] *om.* B  
W h. heading] *om.* H. 153—157] *om.* B. 153 lewtye] bewtye W h. 155  
the] the great H. fayer] *om.* H. bodye] bodyes h. 156 sone for] *om.* W h  
heading] *om.* B. 157 Behould] Goe hence behold B W h. 158 eyne] deme  
(dene?) B. 159 tyde] syde h. 160 se] see nowe W h. doe] *om.* B W h.

I am pereles and prince of pryde,  
for God him self shynes not so sheene. 164

(33)

Here will I sit now in this stid, 165

to exalt my selfe in this same sea ;  
behold my body, both handes and head !  
the might of god is marked in me. 168

All Angelles turne to me, I redd,  
and to your Soveraigne knele on your knee !  
I am your Comfort, both Lord and head,  
the myrth and might of the maiesty. 172

LIGHTBURNE. (34)

And I ame next of the same degree, 173

repleat all by experience ;  
me think if I might sit by the,  
all heaven shold doe me reverence. 176

All orders are assent to the and me ;  
thou hast us turned by Eloquence ;  
and here were now the Trynitie,  
we sholde him pass by our fulgence. 180

DOMINATIONES. (35)

Alas ! Why make yow this great offence ? 181

bothe Lucifer and Lightburne, to yow I say :  
our Soveraigne Lorde will have yow hence,  
and he fynd yow in this Aray. 184

Goe to your Seates and wende hence !  
yow have begun a parlous playe.  
yow shall well wyt the Subsequence,  
this Daunce will turne to teene and traye. 188

LUCIFER. (36)

I redd yow all, doe me reverence, 189  
that am repleat with heavenly grace.

thoughe God come here, I will not hence,  
but sit right here before his face. 192

(Et sedet.)

166 sea] *om.* W as the page is damaged. 167 both] *om.* B W h. head]  
h . . . W for the above reason. 168 in me] *om.* W. 170 knele on your knee]  
kne . . . W for the above reason. 172 and] and the H. 174 all by] by all  
B W h. 175 me] ne H. might] should B. by the] hym by W h. 176 me]  
vs B W h. 178 us] them B W h. 188 turne] turne yow H. 191 here]  
*om.* B W h. Stage-direction] in H in the margin, *om.* W B h, the two latter  
reading : Gloria tibi Trinitas (B in its margin).

DEUS. (37)

Say, what Aray doe yow make here? 193  
who is *your* prince and principall?

(Tunc quatiunt et tremescunt.)

I made thee Angell and Lucifer,  
and here thou would be lord over all! 196  
Therefore I charge this Order cleare,  
fast from this place loke that ye fall;  
full sone I shall doe change *your* cheare,  
for *your* foule pryde to hell yow shall. 200

(38)

Lucifer, who set thee here, when I was goe? 201  
what haue I offended vnto thee?  
I made thee my frende, thou arte my foe!  
whie hast thou trespassed thus to me? 204  
Aboue all Angels there were no mo  
that sate so nighe the maiesty.  
I charge yow fall tyll I byd: 'Noe!'  
to the pitt of hell, evermore to be! 208

(Tunc cadent Lucifer et Lightburne.)

PRIMUS DEMON. (39)

(Angelos qui non seruauerint suam Originem, sed reliquerant suum  
Domicilium ad Iuditium magni illius diei vincentis eterni.)

Alas! that ever we were wrought! 209  
that we shold come into this place!  
we were in Ioy, now we be nought.  
alas! we have forfeyted our Grace. 212

SECUNDUS DEMON.

(sub Caligine servavit. Iudæ Cap. i., Esai 14. Nabuchodonozor  
sub figura Luciferi.)

And even hither thou hast us brought, 213  
into a dungeon to take our trace.

194 who] where H. *Stage-direction*] om. B W h. 195 made] make H.  
thee] thee an H. and] om. H. 199 doe] om. H. 202] why hast thou tres-  
past unto mee H. 203 I made] . . . ade W *as the page is injured.* 204]  
what have I trespassed unto thee H. whie] om. W *for the above reason.*  
were] was H. 205 Aboue] om. W *for the same reason.* 206 that sate] om.  
W *as above.* 207 I charge yow] . . . ou W *as above.* fall] all falle W,  
to fall B h. 208 to the pitt] into the deepe B, Into the deepe pitt h, . . . epe  
pitte W. evermore] for euer B. Ever W h. *Stage-direction*] Now lucifer  
and lightborne fall B h, Nowe Lucifer and lig . . . W. *Latin*] om. B W h,  
*in H in the margin. Latin*] om. B W h, *in the margin in H.* 214 a] the  
W, om. h.

all this sorrow thou hast vs sought,  
the Devill may speede thy stinking face ! 216

PRIMUS DEMON. (40)

My face, false fayture, for thy fare ! 217

thou hast us brought to teene and tray.

I comber, I canker, I kindle in care,

I sinke in sorrow ; what shall I saye ? 220

SECUNDUS DEMON. (41)

Thou hast us brought this wicked way, 221

thorough thy might all and thy pryde,

Out of blise that lasteth aye,

In sorrow evermore for to abyde. 224

PRIMUS DEMON. (42)

Thy wytt it was as well as myne, 225

of that pride that we did showe,

and now lyethe here in hell pyne,

till the day of Dome that beames shall blowe. 228

SECUNDUS DEMON. (43)

Then shall we never care for woe, 229

but lye here lyke 2 feendes blacke ;

alas ! that we did forfayt soe

the Lordes Love, that did us make. 232

PRIMUS DEMON. (44)

And therefore I shall for his sake 233

showe mankind great Envie ;

as sone as ever he can him make,

I shall send him for to destroye. 236

(45)

Some of my order shall he be, 237

to make mankinde to doe amisse ;

Ruffian, my frend fayre and free,

Loke that thou kepe mankinde from bliss ! 240

215 vs] yt H. 219 canker] congere B h, counger W. Demon] om. H.  
222 all] om. B W h. 223 blise] ioy H. aye] ever W. 224 for] om. W h.  
Demon] om. H. 227 lyethe] lyne B, bene W h. pyne] fier W h. 228 that]  
tell W. heading] om. H. 229 care] wante W. 230 feendes] femdes H.  
231 that] that euer B W h. forfayt] forgett B W h. 232 the] that B. Love]  
loue to loose B W h. make] forsake H. heading] om. H. 235 make] m . . .  
W as the page is damaged. 236 for] om. B W h. 237 Some] one B h. Some  
of my] om. W as above. 238 to make] . . . the W as above. 239 Ruffian]  
Ruffin B h. . . . yne W for the above reason. 240 Loke] . . . e W as above.



(46)

That I and my fellowes fell downe for aye, 241  
 he will ordayne mankind againe  
 in bliss to be with great Aray,  
 and we evermore in hell payne. 244

SECUNDUS DEMON. (47)

Out! Harrow! where is our might, 245  
 that wee were wont for to show,  
 and in heaven bare so great light,  
 and now wee beene in hell full lowe! 248

PRIMUS DEMON. (48)

Out! alas! for wo and wickednes! 249  
 I am so fast bound in this cheare,  
 and never away hence shall passe,  
 but lye in hell all still here! 252

DEUS. (49)

Ah! wicked pryde aye work thee wo! 253  
 my myrth hast thou made amisse.  
 I may well suffer: my will is not soe  
 that they shold part thus from my bliss. 256  
 Ah! pryde, whi hast thou not burst in 2?  
 Why did they that? why did they this?  
 Behold, my Angels: pride is *your* foe,  
 all sorrow shall shew wherever it is. 260

(50)

And thoughe they have broken my Commaundment, 261  
 me ruethe yt sore full soveraynelye;  
 never the less, I will have myne Intent:  
 what I first thought, yet so will I. 264  
 I and 2 parsons are at one assent,  
 a solemne matter for to trye.  
 A full fayre Image wee have I-ment,  
 that this same stydd shall multely. 268

242 mankind] manking B. 243 with] in W h. 244 payne] pyne H. *head-  
 ing]* om. H. 246 wee] *om.* H. 247 bare] beare B. 248 wee beene] lye H.  
 250 I] that B, that I W. 252 all still] alwaye B W h. Deus] God W. 253  
 Aye] a woove W h, aye woe B. work] worth?? 254 hast thou] thou hast B  
 W h. 257 whi hast thou not] when might thou H. 258 that] so H. 260  
 wherever] where so euer B W h. 262 soveraynelye] sufferently B h. 264  
 what] that B W h. 265 are] be B W h. 267 wee] now H. 268 this] the B  
 W h. stydd] seede W.

(51)

In my Blessing here I begin, 269  
 the first thing that shall be to my pay :  
 lightenes, darkenes, I byd yow twyn,  
 the darke to the night, the light to the day. 272  
 (Et dixit Deus fiat lux et facta est Genes i.)

Kepe *your* course for more or myn,  
 and suffer not—to yow I say—  
 but save *your* self, both out and In !  
 that is my will, and will alway. 276

(52)

As I have made All thinges of nought, 277  
 after my will and my wishing,  
 my first day now have I wrought,  
 I geve yt fullie my blessing. 280

Finis primæ paginæ.

Pagina Secunda de Creatione mundi et Adami et  
 Evæ, De eorumque tentatione. Drapers.

DEUS. (1)

I God, most in maiestye,  
 in whom beginning none may be,  
 endles alsoe, most of postye,  
 I am and haue bene ever. (Genesis primo.) 4  
 Now heaven and earth is made through me,  
 the earthe is voyde onely I see,  
 therefore light, for more lee,  
 through my crafte I will kever. 8

270 thing] *om.* W h. 271 lightenes] lightnes and W h. *Latin quotation]*  
*om.* B W h. 273 Kepe] . . . e W *as the page is damaged.* your course] yow  
 this course H. or] a H. 274 and] *om.* W *for the above reason.* 275 but  
 save] . . . e W *as above.* 277 All thinges] you all B W h. 278 after my will  
 and my] at my owne B W h. 279 now] here B W h. 280 fullie] here B W h.  
 primæ paginæ] *om.* B. Deo gracias h W, *the latter adding per me Georgi*  
 Bellin 1592 Come lorde Iesus Come quicklye. *Superscription]* The Drapers  
 playe. Incipit pagina secunda qualiter deus creavit mondom, dicat Iesus : B  
 W h. (creavit] docuett? W h. dicat Iesus] *om.* h). Deus] God W, *followed*  
*by:* Minstrels play in B, in which all half-stanzas down to 171 are numbered.

1] *superscribed:* Ego sum alpha et O, primus et novissimus B w h. (O]  
 omega B). 3 alsoe] as H. Genesis primo] in H in the margin, *om.* B W h.  
 8 crafte] mighte B W h. kever] be ever B, liver W h.

(2)

At my bydding now made be light! 9  
light is good, I see in sighte;  
twynned shalbe throughe my mighte  
the lighte from Thesternes. 12

Light daye, I will, be called aye,  
and thesternes night, as I say;  
thus morrow and even the first day  
is made full and expresse. 16

(dies 1.)

(3)

Now will I make the fyrmament  
in myddes the waters to be lent,  
for to be a dividant  
to twyne the waters aye; 20

Above the welkin, benethe also,  
and heaven yt shall be called oo,  
thus comen is even and morrow also  
of the seacond daye. 24

(dies 2.)

(4)

Now will I waters, everichone, 25  
that vnder heaven be great won,  
that they gather into one,  
and drynes sone him showe. 28

That drynes earth men shall call,  
the gathering of the waters all,  
Seas to name have the shall,  
thereby men shall them knowe. 32

(5)

I will on earth *that* hearbes springe, 33  
each one, in kinde seede gevinge,  
trees dyvers fruytes forth bringe,  
after there kinde, eache one, 36

9 now] *om.* B W h. 12 Thesternes] the sternes W h, the stereotypes B. 14 the  
sternes] the stares B. dies 1] *in the margin in H, om.* B W h. 18 the] of  
the W. 22 oo] thoo B W h. 23 even and morrow] morne and even B W h.  
dies 2] *in H in the margin, om.* B W h. 27 gather] together H. 28 him]  
them B W. 29 That] the B W. 31 name] man B W. have] shewe h. 32  
them] *om.* H. 36 after] . . . fter W *as the page is damaged.*

*of Country Plays, for some  
validity.*

The seede of which for aye shall be  
 within the fruyte of each tree.  
 thus morrow and even of dayes three  
 is bothe comen and gone.

40

(dies 3.)

(6)

Now will I make through my might  
 lightninge in the welken brighte,  
 to twyn the day from the nighte  
 and lighten the earthe with lee.

41

44

Greate lightes I will make twoo :  
 the sonne and eke the mone also,  
 the sonne for daye to serve for oo,  
 the mone for nighte to be.

48

(7)

I will make on the fyrmament  
 Starres also, throughe myne intent,  
 the earth to lighten there they be lente ;  
 and knowne may be there bye

49

52

Cowrses of planetts, nothing amisse ;  
 now se I this worke good, I wisse ;  
 thus morrow and even both made is  
 the fourthe daye fully.

56

(8)

Now will I in waters fishe forth bringe,  
 fowles in the firmament flyinge,  
 great whalles in the sea swymminge,  
 all make I with a thoughte.

57

60

Beastes, fowles, stone and tree,  
 thes workes are good, well I see,  
 therefore to blesse all lykes me  
 these workes that I have wroughte.

64

37 The] *om.* W for the above reason. for] *om.* B W h. 38 within] *om.* W for the same reason. 39 thus] *om.* W, as the page is injured. morrow] morne B W h. dies 3] in H in the margin, *om.* B W h. 41 might] *om.* W for the same reason. 45 lightes] lightes also H. make] *om.* B W h. 47 oo] aye h. 49 and 50] inverted in B W h. 51 lente] sent H. 55 morrow] morninge B W h. even] Eveninge h. 57 waters] watter B W. 59 sea] seas h. 61 stone] frute stonne B W h. 62 thes] the H. well] and well h. 63 all] all well B W h. 64 these workes] this worcke B W h.

(9)

All Beastes, I byd yow multeply 65  
in earth, in water, by and bye,  
and, fowles, in ayre for to flye,  
the earth to fulfill. 68

Thus morrow *and* even through my might  
of the fite daye and the night  
is made and ended well arighte,  
all at myne owne will. 72

(10)

Now will I on earth forth bringe anone 73  
all kindes of beastes, everichon,  
that creepen, flye, or els gone,  
each one, in his kinde. 76

Now this is done at my biddinge :  
beastes going, flyinge and creeping,  
and all my workes at my lyking  
fully now I finde. 80

(Tunc recedet de illo loco ad locum, vbi creavit  
Adamum et faciet signum, quasi faceret ipsum.)

(11)

Now heaven *and* earth is made expresse, 81  
make we man to our lyckenes :  
fishe, foule, beastes, more and lesse,  
to maister he shall have might. 84

(faciamus hominem ad nostram similitudinem, Genes. 1<sup>o</sup>.)

To our shape now make I thee,  
man and woman I will ther be,  
growe and multeply shall ye  
and fulfill earth in height. 88

67 in] in the B W h. for] *om.* B W h. 69 morrow] morne B W h. 70 and  
the] and H. 71 arighte] and righte W. 73 forth bringe] bringe fourth  
B W h. anon] a man B. 74 kindnes of] helplye B W h. 75 or] *and* B.  
els] *om.* B W h. 77 this is] is this h. this] *om.* H. at] all H. 79 workes]  
worcke B W h. *Instead of the Latin*] Then God goinge from the place wher he  
was, Comethe to the place wher he Createth adam B W h. (adam] man B,  
adam sayinge h). *Before* 81] *as heading*: God W. 81 expresse] ex . . W *as*  
*the page is injured.* 83 fishe] . . . she W *for the above reason.* beastes] both  
H, *om.* W h. 84 to] . . o W *for the above reason.* *The biblical quotation*] in  
H *in the margin, om.* B W h. 88 earth] the Earth B W h. in] with W,

## (12)

To helpe thee, thou shalt haue here 89  
 hearbes, trees, sede, fruite in feare,  
 all shalbe put in thy power  
 and beastes eke also : 92

All that in earth be sterring,  
 fowles in the ayer flying,  
 and all that ghoste hath *and* lyking,  
 to sustayne yow from woe. 96

## (13)

Now this is done, I see aright, 97  
 and all thinges made through my might,  
 the sixte daye here, in my sight,  
 is made all of the beste. 100

(Dies 6.)

Heaven and earth is wrought with wyn, 101  
 and all that needes to be therin ;  
 to morrow, *the* seventh day, I will blyn,  
 and of worke take my reste. 104

## (14)

But now this man that I have made, 105  
 with ghoste of life I will him glade :  
 ryse vp, Adame, rise vp rade,  
 a man full of soule and life ! 108

(Et spiritum vitæ efflavit in faciem eius. factus  
 est Adam in animam viventem, Genes. 2.)

And come with me to Paradise, 109  
 a place of daynty and delice ;  
 but it is good that thou be wise :  
 bring not thy selfe in strife ! 112

90 sede fruite] *inverted in B W h.* put] *om.* H. 93 sterring] *livinge B W h.*  
 94 ayer] *height H.* 95 first and] *om.* H. 97 this is] *is this h.* aright] *right*  
 B. 100 all] *all here h.* dies 6] *in H in the margin : om.* B W h. 101 with  
 wyn] *within H,* all with wyne B W h (*in W as a separate line*). 103 blyn]  
*solempne W h.* 105 now] *om.* B h. 106 after glade] *as stage-direction :* Heare  
 adam rising B (heare] *om.* B) h W, *the latter continuing :* and god saith, God :  
 107 rade] *rise W h.* 108 a] *om.* H. *Latin] om.* W h, *in H in the margin.*  
 112 after strife] *as stage-direction :* Then the Creator bringeth adam in to  
 paradise before the tree of knowledge, and saith B W h (and] *om.* W B), *h con-*  
*tinuing :* as foloweth ; *after the stage-direction as heading :* God W, Deus B.  
 B w h *have in their margins here :* minstrels play *resp. the two latter MSS. :*  
 Mynstrilles playinge.



(15)

Here, Adam, I geve thee this place, 113  
 thee to comferte and solace;  
 kepe to yt, while thou yt hase,  
 then doe, as I thee saye. 116

(Tunc Creator adducet eum in Paradisum ante lignum.)

of all the trees that be here in 117  
 thou shalt eate and nothing synne,  
 but of this tree for wayle or wynne  
 thou eate not by no waye. 120

(16)

What tyme thou eats of this tree, 121  
 death thee behoves, leeve thou me,  
 therfore this fruite, I will, thou flee,  
 and be thou not so boulde. 124

Beastes and fowles that thou may see 125

to thee obedyent aye shall be;  
 what name they be geven by thee,  
 that name the shall hould. 128

(Tunc Creator capiens manum Adami et faciet ipsum Iacere et capiet costam.)

(17)

Hit is not good man onely to be; 129  
 helpe to him now make wee;  
 but excite sleepe behoveth me  
 anone in this man here. (Dormit.) 132

On sleape thou art now, well I see, 133  
 therfore a bone I take of thee,  
 and fleshe also with hart free,  
 to make thee a feere. 136

114 thee] . . . ee W as the page is damaged. 115 kepe] to kepe h. yt] yt well W h. the Latin] om. B W h. 116 then] om. W for the above reason, and B h. 117 the] om. B W h. here in] there in B. in] om. W as the page is damaged, om. h. 119 or] nor W, ne B. 122 thee] om. H. leeve] beleeve B W h. 123 thou] not H. 124 thou not] not thou B. 125 thou] yow H. 126 aye] om. B W h. be] the be B W h. Instead of the Latin] Then God taketh adam by the hande and Causeth hym to lye downe and taketh a Reibe out of his sydde, and saieth B W h. before 129] as heading, God W, Deus B. 130 helpe] A helpe h. 131 excite] excesse W h. me] thee H. 132] to make one this man heare W h. Dormit] in H in the margin, referring to Adam, of course, om. B W h. 134 therfore] heare B W h. 136 feere] make h. after 136] B W h insert the stage-direction: Then God douthe make the woman of the Ribbe of adam, then adam waking sayth to God (sayth] and saith B, speaketh h. to God] om. B, vnto God as followeth h.)

ADAM. (18)

O lorde, where have I longe bene? 137  
 for, sithe I slepte, much have I seene  
 wonders that, withoutten wene,  
 hereafter shall be wiste. 140

DEUS.

Rise up, Adam, and awake! 141  
 here haue I formed thee a make;  
 here to the thou shalt take,  
 and name her as thy list. (Adam surgit.) 144

ADAM. (19)

I see well, Lord, through thy grace, 145  
 bone of my bone thou her mase,  
 and fleshe of my flesh she hase,  
 and my shape through thy saw. 148  
 Therefore shall she be called, I wis, 149  
 virago, nothing amisse,  
 for out of man taken she is,  
 and to man shall she draw. 152

(20)

Of earthe first thou madest me, 153  
 bothe bone and flesh, as nowe I see,  
 thou hast her geuen through thy posty  
 of that I in me had. 156  
 therefore man kindly shall forsake 157  
 father *and* mother and to wife take,  
 twoo in one fleshe, as thou can make,  
 ether other for to glade. 160

(Propterea deseret homo patrem et matrem et adglutinabitur vxori suæ, et erunt  
 duo in carnem vnam. Genes. 2; Math. 19; Marc. 10; Ephes. 5; 1 cor.  
 (Tunc Adam et Eva stabunt nudi et non verecundabunt, et veniet serpens ad  
 paradysum positum in specie Demonis et ambulando dicat.)

137 O lorde] Ah H. 139 wonders] wounder B W h. Deus] God W. 144  
 thy] thou H. *stage-direction*] in the margin in H, adam rising vp, saith  
 B W h, W *adding a heare before* adam. 146 *second bone*] bones B W. 149  
 Therefore] wherefore h. she] before shall B W h. 152 she] before shall B W h.  
 153 first] before me B W h. 154 as] *om.* B W h. 155 thy] her B W. 156  
 that] that life h. 157 therefore] Thearshe H. 158 take] betake H. *Latin*  
*quotation*] in H in the margin, *om.* B W h. *stage-direction*: Then Adam and  
 Eve shall stande nackede and shall not be ashamed, then the serpente shall  
 Come vp ovt of a hole and the deuille walkinge shal saye B W h.

## DEMON. (21)

Out, out! what sorow is this, 161  
 that I have lost so much blisse!  
 for once I thoughte to doe amisse,  
 out of heaven I fell. 164  
 The brightest Angell I was ere this, 165  
 that ever was or yet is,  
 but pride cast me downe, I wis,  
 from heaven right to hell. 168

## (22)

Ghostelie paradise I was In, 169  
 but thence I fell through my sinne;  
 of earthelie paradise now, as I myn,  
 a man is geven mastrye. 172  
 By Belzabub! shall I never blyn 173  
 tyll I may make him by some synne  
 from that place for to twyn,  
 and trespase as did I. 176

## (23)

Shold suche a Caytife, made of claye, 177  
 have suche blisse? nay, be my laye!  
 for I shall teache his wife a playe,  
 and I maye have a while. 180  
 For her deceave, I hope, I maye 181  
 and through her bringe them both awaye,  
 for she will doe as I her saye;  
 her hope I to beguile. 184

## (24)

That woman is forbyd to doe, 185  
 for any thinge therto will shooe;  
 therefore that tree shall shee come to  
 and assaye which it is. 188

163 to doe] I did h. 168 from] . . . om W as the page is injured. to]  
 downe to W h, in to B. 169 Ghostelie] . . . telie W for the above reason.  
 170 but thence] . . . ence W. my] om. W h. 171 myn] w . . . W, as the  
 page has suffered. 173 shall I] I will W B. 174 synne] gynne W. 181 her]  
 her to B W. 184 to] wil W h. 186 therto will shooe] the will ther towe  
 B W h. 187 shall shee] she shall h B. therefore] after shall B.

Disguise me I will anon tye 189  
 and profer her of that ilke fruit :  
 so shall they both for ther delight  
 be banished from the blisse. 192

## (25)

A manner of an Adder is in this place, 193  
 that wynges like a byrd she hase,  
 feete as an Adder, a maydens face ;  
 her kinde I will take. 196  
 And of that tree of Paradice 197  
 she shall eate through my coyntice ;  
 for women are full liccoris,  
 that she will not forsake. 200

## (26)

And eate she of it full witterly, 201  
 they shall fare bothe, as did I,  
 be banished bouth of that vallye  
 and their offspring for aye. 204  
 Therefore, as brocke I my panc, 205  
 my adders coate I will put on,  
 and into paradise will I gone,  
 as fast as ever I may. 208

(Versus : Spinx Volucris penna, serpens pede, fronte puella.)

## SERPENS. (27)

Woman, why was God so nyce 209  
 to byd yow leve so *your* delyce,  
 and of ech tre of paradyce  
 to forsake the meate. 212

(Cur vetuit Vos deus Vesci omnibus arboribus pomarii. Genes. 3.)

189 Disguise] dighte B W h. anon] as H. 190 ilke] same W h. 192 the]  
 that h B. from the blisse] of that valleye W. 194 like] as H. 195 feete]  
 foote H. 196 kinde] kindenes H. 197 that] the B W h. 198 coyntice]  
 curteise B. 199 are] the be W h. liccoris] licorous B H. 200 she will] will  
 she B W h. 201 full] as H. 203 bouth] out H. vallye] baylie H. 204  
 their] her B W h. aye] ever h. 205 pane] penne H. 206 my] the B W h.  
 put] take B. 207 will I] I will B W h. Versus] om. h. Spinx] superius  
 B W h. fronte] forma B. torma W h. 210 so] for B W h. 211 of] in W.  
*Latin passage] in H in the margin, om. B W h.*

## EVA.

Nay, of the fruite of ech tree 213  
 for to eat good leave have we,  
 save the fruite of one we must flee,  
 of it may we not eate. 216  
 (licet nobis Vesci e fructibus arborum pomarii.)

## (28)

This tree that here in the middes is, 217  
 eate we of it, we do amisse.  
 God said we shold dye, I wis,  
 and we touched that tree. 220  
 (Tantum ea arbore, quæ est in medio pomarij etc.)

## SERPENS.

Woman, I say : leeve not this ! 221  
 for yt shall not lose yow blisse,  
 ne no Ioy that is his ;  
 but be as wise as he. 224  
 (Nequaquam moriemini propter ea, sed scit etc.)

## (29)

God is coynt and wyse of wytt, 225  
 And wottes well, when yow eate hit,  
 then *your* eyes shalbe vnknit,  
 like goddes yow shall be, 228  
 And knowe both good and evill also, 229  
 therefore he warned yow therfro ;  
 yow may well wyt he was *your* foe,  
 therfore dose after me. 232

## (30)

Take of his fruite and assaie : 233  
 It is good meate, I dare laye,  
 and, but thou fynde yt to thy paye,  
 say that I am false. 236

214 good] *om.* H. 215 the] *om.* H. 216 may we] we maye h. *Latin]* *om.*  
 B W h, in H in the margin. 217 the] *om.* H. 219 dye] inserted in pale  
 ink in H. 220 and] and if B W h. touched] touch B W h. *The Latin*  
*passage]* *om.* B W h. 222 yow] the B W h. 223 ne no] nor noe B W h.  
*Latin]* in H in the margin, *om.* B W h. 225 coynt] subtilte B W h. 226  
 wottes well] wotte you well W h. 227 then] that H. eyes] eyen B. 228  
 like] and like h. 230 warned] counselled H. 232 dose] Doe B W h.

Eate thou on apple and no moe, 237  
 and yow shall knew both wayle and woe,  
 and be lyke to Goddes, both twoo,  
 thou and thy housband also. 240

EVA. (31)

Ah! lord, this tree is fayre and bright, 241  
 greene and semelye in my sighte,  
 the fruyte swete and much of mighte,  
 that goddes it may vs make. 244

An apple of it I will eate, 245  
 to assaye which is the meate;  
 and my housband I will get  
 one morsell for to take. 248

(Vah! quam dulcis est, impertiendum est marito.)

(32)

Adam, husband, life and deere, 249  
 eate some of this apple here;  
 it is fayre, my leef fere,  
 it may thou not forsake. 252

(Tunc Adam comedit, et statim nudi sunt, et lamentando dicat.)

ADAM.

That is sooth, Eve, without weere, 253  
 the fruite is sweete and fayre in feere,  
 therefore I will doe thy prayer,  
 one morsell I will take. 256

(Quando ita vis, faciam.)

(33)

Out! alas! what eales me? 257  
 I am naked, well I see;  
 woman, cursed must thou be,  
 for bothe now we be shente. 260

237] after 240 in B W h. 239 be] om. H. lyke to] lyke B W h. both] om. W. 240 also] the form also is required by the rhyme. 242 in] to B W h. 243 much] full W h. 248 take] eate H. Latin] replaced by Then Eve shall take of the frute of the Serpente, and shall Eate theirof, and Saie to addam in B W h. (frute] frute of the Tree h. Saie] shall say h. addam] addam followinge] h.) Before 249] as heading: Eva W h. 249 life] lyffes B. The Latin] om. B W h. The Latin] in H in the margin, is replaced in B W h by Then adam shall take the frute and Eate their of, and in weepinge manner shall Saye (W adding followinge). 259 must] maye B. 260 bothe now we be] we be bouth nowe W h B, but the latter omitting be.



I wotte not for shame whether to flee. 261  
 for this fruite was forbydden me,  
 now have I broken, through red of the,  
 my lordes Commaundement. 264

EVA. (34)

Alas ! this Adder hath done me nye. 265  
 alas ! her red why did I ?  
 naked we bene bothe for thye,  
 and of our shape ashamed. 268

ADAM.

Yea, soothe said I in prophesie, 269  
 when thou wast taken of my body,  
 mans woe thou woldest be witlie,  
 therefore thou wast so named. 272

EVA. (35)

Adam, husband, I red we take 273  
 thes figg-leaves for shame sake,  
 and to our members a hillinge make  
 of them for thee and me. 276

(Texamus nobis subliganda ex foliis, quibus tegamus pudenda.)

ADAM.

Therewith my members I will hyde, 277  
 and vnder this tre I will abyde ;  
 for sickerlie, come god vs beside,  
 owt of this place shall we. 280

(Tunc Adam et Eva cooperiant genitalia sua cum foliis, et stabunt  
 sub arbore, et venit deus clamans cum alta voce.)

DEUS. (36)

Adam, Adam, where art thou ? 281

ADAM.

Ah ! lord, I hard thy voyce right now ;

261 wotte] can H. 262 forbydden] bydden W, *after a crossed-out gev with three crosses.* 265 nye] *om.* W. 270 when] whe H. 292 therfore] wherfore h. 274 shame] shames B W h. 275 a hillinge] hillings H. *Latin om.* B W h, *in H in the margin.* 277 Therewith] And ther with B W h. 279 sickerlie] suerlye B W h. *stage-direction*] Then adam and Eve shall Cover ther members with leeves, hyddinge themselves vnder they treeyes, then God shall speake B W h (*h adding to Adam sayinge, W and mynstrelles playinge, while B and h give in their margin: minstrells play resp. playinge.* Deus] God W. 281 *before the stage-direction in H.* 282 right] *om.* B W h.

I am naked, I make a vowe,  
therfore nowe I hyde me. 284

DEUS.

whoe tolde the, Adam, thou naked was, 285  
Save onelie thyne owne trespasse,  
that of the tree thou eaten hase  
that I forbade thee? 288

ADAM. (37)

Lord, this woman that is here, 289  
that thou gave me to my fere,  
gave me part: I did att her prayer,  
of it I did eate. 292

DEUS.

Woman, why hast thou done soe? 293

EVA.

This adder, lorde, shee was my foe,  
and sothelie deceaved me thoe,  
and made me to eate that meate. 296

DEUS. (38)

Adder, for *that* thou hast done this noye, 297  
among all beastes on earth the bye,  
cursed shalt thou be for thye,  
for this womans sake. (Quoniam istud fecisti, serpens.) 300  
Vpon thy breast thou shalt goe, 301  
and eate the earth, to and froe,  
and enmytie betwixt yow twoo  
hence forth I will make. (Quin etiam conciliabo tantas Inimicitias.) 304

(39)

Betwixt thy seade and hers also 305  
I shall excyte sorrow and woe;

283 I] for I B W. 284 nowe] *om.* H. Deus] God W. 285—293] W  
*om. as the page is damaged*: whoe, save one . . . , that of the . . . , that I  
for . . . , Lord thi . . . , that thou, gave me, of i . . . 291 att] *om.* H. 292  
of] and of B h. Deus] God W. 293 Woman] . . . oman W *for the above*  
*reason.* 294 This] The H. shee] *om.* H. me] *om.* h B. Deus] God W. 297  
noye] anyoe B W h. 299 thou] *before* shalt B W h. *Latin]* *om.* B W h, *in*  
*H in the margin.* 303 betwixt] betwene W h. 304] I insuer thee I shall  
make B W h. *Latin]* *om.* B W h, *in H in the margin.* 305 Betwixt] betwene  
B W h. 306 sorrow] thy sorowe B W h.

to breake thy heade and be thy foe  
she shall have maystry aye. 308

(Inter te et mulierem interque Semen tuum et eius, vt  
id conteret tibi caput, tu autem ei calcem Genes. 3.)

No beast on earth, I the behet, 309

that man so lyttle shall of let,

And troden be fowle vnder his feete

for thy misdeede to daye. 312

(Tunc recedet serpens, vocem serpentinam faciens.)

(40)

And, woman, I warne thee wytterlie, 313

thy mischeife I shall multeply :

with penunaunce, sorrow and great anyoe

thy children shalt thou beare. 316

(Te quoque, femina.)

And for thou hast done so to daye, 317

the man shall mayster thee alwaye,

and vnder his power thou shalt be aye,

thee for to drive and deere. 320

(41)

And man, also, I say to the, 321

for thou hast not done after me,

thy wifes counsell for to flee,

but done so her bydding, 324

(Et tu, Adame, quoniam morem gereris vxori tue etc.)

To eate the fruite of this tree, 325

in thy worke waryed the earth shalbe,

and in great traveyle behoveth the

on earth to get thy lyving. 328

(42)

When on the earthe traveyled thou hase, 329

fruite shall not grow on that place,

307 to] and h. 308 she] yt B W h. *Latin]* om. B W h, in H in the margin.  
311 fowle] full B W h. his] om. H. *stage-direction]* in H in the margin, om.  
B W h. *Before* 313] as heading, deus ad Evam W h, Deus et Eva B. 314  
mischeife] much paine B h, payne W. shall] shall moch W h. 315 pen-  
naunce] paynes B W h. 316 thou] before shalt B W h. *Latin]* in H in the  
margin, om. B W h. 317 for] for that B W h. 318 the] om. B W h. 320  
thee] ther B W. drive] derne H. *Before* 321] as heading: Deus ad adam  
B W h. 324 so] to W h. *Latin]* om. B W h, in H in the margin. 326  
waryed] wearied B. 327 in] with B W h. 329 on the] the B W h. thou]  
after when B W h. 330 on that] in that B W, in eich h.

but thornes and bryers for thy trespass  
to the on earth shall spring. 332

Hearbes *and* rootes thou shalt eate, 333  
and for thy sustenance sore sweate,  
with great mischeife to wyn thy meat,  
nothing to thy lyking. 336

(Tu vesceris herbis nascentibus terra, etc.)

(43)

Thus shalt thou lyve, soth to sayne, 337  
for thou hast bene to me vnbeigne,  
ever till tyme thou turne againe  
to earthe there thou came free. 340

For earth thou art, as well is seene, 341  
and after this world wo and tene  
to earth thou shalt, withoutten wene,  
and all thy kinde also. 344

(Nam pulvis es et in pulnerem redibis.)

ADAM. (44)

Alas! in languor now I am lent! 345  
alas, now shamfullie I am shente!  
for I was inobedyente,  
of wayle now I am wayved. 348

Now all my kinde by me is kent, 349  
to flee womans intisement;  
whoe trustes them in anye intent,  
truly he is decayved. 352

(45)

My licorous wife hath bene my foe, 353  
the devilles envye shent me also,  
they twayne together well may goc,  
the sister and the brother! 356

331 and] *om.* B W h. 332 shall] the shall W h. *Latin*] *om.* B W h, in H in the margin. 339 till] tell the B W h. 340 to] to the W. there] wher W. 342 this world] thes worckes W h, this work B. 343 earth] earth ther B. *Latin*] *om.* B W h. Before 345] as stage-direction: adam shall speake mournfullie B W h; W putting a heare before adam, h reading speakeinge for shall speake, and W h reading movngly instead of B's mournfullie. 345 now] after Alas B W h. I am] am I B W h in 345 and 346. 346 shamfullie] shamlye B W. 347 inobedyente] vnbodiente W h. 351] whoe that H. in anye] ought in his H. 354 shent] hath shente W. 355 they twayne] these towe B W h.

His wrath hath done me much woe, 357  
her glottony greved me alsoe;  
god let never man trust them twoo,  
the one more than the other! 360

DEUS. (46)

Now shall ye parte from this lee. 361  
hilled yow behoves to be,  
dead beastes skinnnes, as thinketh me,  
is best yow on yow beare. 364  
For deadlie bothe nowe bene yee, 365  
and death no way may you flee;  
such clothes are best for *your* degree,  
and such now ye shall weare. 368

(Tunc deus Induet Adam et Eva tunicis pelliciis.)

DEUS. (47)

Adam now hast thou thy willing, 369  
for thou desiredst over all thinge  
of good and evill to have knowing,  
now wrought is all thy will. 372  
Thou woldest knowe both wayle *and* woe, 373  
now is yt fallen to thee soe;  
therefore hence thou must goe  
and thy desire fulfill. 376

(48)

Now, lest thou covet este more, 377  
and doe as thou hast done before,  
eate of this fruite to lief evermore,  
here may thou not be. 380  
To earth theider thou must gone, 381  
with traveyle leade thy life thereon,

358 greved] hath greved W h. 359 them] you B W h. Deus] God W.  
361 ye] after Now W h, they H. from] om. H. 362 yow behoves] it behoves  
you B W h. 364 yow on yow] for you to h. 365 nowe] before bothe B W h.  
366 and] for h. may yow] ye may B. no way may yow] maye you noe waye  
W. 368 now ye shall] shall you B W h. stage-direction] in H in the margin,  
Then God puttinge garmentes of skynnes one them, saith B W h (them] adam  
and Eve W). Deus] God W. 369 Adam] . . . am W, as the page is injured.  
hast thou] thou haste W. 370 for thou] . . . ou W for the above reason.  
desiredest] desired B, desiereste W h. 374 is yt] yt is H. 375 thou must]  
now must thou B. 376 fulfill] fullfilled B W h. 377 covet] cannot B W h.  
este more] este anie more B, els wheare H. 381 theider thou] thou gather H.

for sickier ther is non other wone.

goe forth, take Eve with thee!

384

(Tunc deus emittet eos de paradiso.)

(49)

Now will I that there lenge within

385

the Angells order cherubyn,

to kepe this place of wayle and wyn,

that Adame lorne thus hase,

388

With sharpe sworde on everye side

389

and flame of fyre here to abyde,

that never a earthlie man in glide

for gright they bene that grace.

392

PRIMUS ANGELUS. (50)

Lord, that order, as is righte,

393

is ready set here in thy sight,

with flame of fyre ready to fight,

against mankinde, thy foe.

396

To whom grace cleane is gright,

397

shall none of them lenge in my sight,

till wisdome, right, mercy, and might

by them and other moe.

400

SECUNDUS ANGELUS. (51)

I, Cherubyn, most here by choice

401

to kepe this place of great price,

sith that man was so vnwise,

this woning I must weare,

404

That he by crafte ne no coyntice,

405

shall not come in that was his,

but Deprived be of paradice,

no more for to come there.

408

383 wone] one H. *stage-direction*] Then God shall drive adam and Eve ovt of parradice, and saye to the angelles and mynstrilles shall playe W h B, *in B in the margin, in h only mynstrills playinge in the margin.* (saye] saith B, angelles] angell B, and] *om.* B, shall] *om.* B). *Before 385] as heading Deus B h, God W. 385 within] om.* W h. 387 and] or B W. 388 lorne] loste B W h. 391 a] *om.* H. 392 gright] geven W h. 393 as] that B W h. 395 fyre] fyre and B. 397] To whom no grace is Claymed a right B W h. (a] of B). 398] W h *repeat as such* 394. 398 lenge] bide B. 400 by] shall bye B W h. 401 I] A h. here] ther W h. choice] chyffe B. 403 sith that] seithen B h, seinge W. 404 woning] woming H h. I must weare] for to lose W. 405 he] *om.* h. ne no] nor B W h. 407 Deprived] proved H. of] from H.



TERTIUS ANGELUS. (52)

And in this heritage I will be 409  
 sleelie for to oversee,  
 that no man come in this Cyttie,  
 as god hath me beheighte. 412  
 Swordes of fyre have all we, 413  
 to make man from this place to flee,  
 from his dwelling of great dayntie,  
 that to him first was dighte. 416

QUARTUS ANGELUS. (53)

Of this order I am made one, 417  
 from mankind to weare this won,  
 that throughe his guilt he hath forgone,  
 for gright they bene that grace. 420  
 Therefore Departe they must, ech one, 421  
 or els sword shall be there bone,  
 and my self also there fone,  
 to flame them in the face. 424

ADAM. (54)

Highe god and highest kinge, 425  
 that of naught made all thinge,  
 beast, fowle, and grasse growing,  
 and me of earth made, 428  
 Thou gave me grace to doe thy willing, 429  
 for after great sorrow and syking  
 thou hast me lent great lyking :  
 twoo sonnes my harte to glade, (Genes. 4.) 432

(55)

Cayne and Abell, my childer deare, 433  
 whom I got within XXX yeare,

409 in] *om.* H. 410 sleelie] freely B, still W h. to oversee] to *euer* see B, ever to see W h. 411 in] into W. 412 me] now H. 413 swordes] Sword H. all] shall H. 415 his] this B W h. 417 Of] And of B W h. 419 guilt] gifte B W. he] *om.* B W h. hath] hath so B. forgone] gone W h. 420] for gright they bene that] this woninge full of B W h. 421 Departe] *eschue* H. 422 or els sword] our swordes of fier B W, and sworde of fier h. 423 also] *om.* B W. fone] vereye fonne B W h. heading] minstrells play B in the margin, . . . nstrilles . . . ynge W h in their margins. 429 gave] geve H. Reference to the Bible] *om.* B W h.

after the tyme we waved were  
of paradise for *our* pride. 436

Therefore now I will them leare, 437  
To make them know, in good manere,  
what I see when Eve, my feare,  
was taken of my side. 440

(56)

Whyles *that* I slepte in that place 441  
my ghost to heaven ravished was,  
for to se there had I grace  
things that shall befall. 444

To make yow ware of comberous case, 445  
and let yow for to doe trespass,  
some I will tell before *your* face,  
but I will not tell all. 448

(57)

I wott by thinges that I there see 449  
that god will come from heaven hie,  
to overcome the devill so slie,  
and light into my kinde, 452

And my bloude that he will wyn, 453  
That I so lost for my synne ;  
a new law then shall begin,  
and so men shall yt finde. 456

(58)

Water or fire as witterlie 457  
all this world shall destroy ;  
for men shall sinne so horably  
and do full muche amisse. 460

Therefore that you may escape that noy, 461  
doe well and beware me bye ;

435 waved] Deprived B W h. 436 for] *om.* B. 437 now I will them] nowe them I will h, nowe them will I B. 439 see] sawe B W h. 441 Whyles] while B W h. 442 ravished] banished B W h. 443 had I] I hade B W h. 445 To make] . . ake W. 446 for to doe] Doinge from B W h. 449 I there] ther I W h. 450 hie] on hie B. 451 so slie] to fle y B. 455 then] ther B W h. 456 yt finde] them suer B W h. 457 as] also B W h. 459 horably] horiblye h, horriely H. 460 full] so H. 461 you] they H. 462 me bye] by me B.

I tell yow here by prophecye :  
this will befall, I wis. 464

(59)

Also I se as I shall say,  
that god will come the last day,  
to deme mankind in flesh veray  
and flame of fyre burning, 468

The good to heaven, the evell to hell.  
*your* childer this tale yow may tell ;  
this saw I in paradise, or I fell,  
as I lay there slepinge. 472

(60)

Now will I tell how yow shall doe,  
godes love to vnderfoe :  
Cayne, husbandes craft thou must go to,  
and Abell a shepherd be. 476

Therfore of cornes fayre *and* cleane  
that groweth on ridges out of *the* reane,  
Cayne, thou shalt offer, as I meane,  
to god in maiesty. 480

(61)

And Abell, while thy life may last,  
thou shalt offer and doe my hest  
to god the first-borne beast,  
therto thou make thee bowne. 484

Thus shall yow please god almight,  
if yow do this well and right,  
with good hart in his sight  
and full devotion. 488

(62)

Now for to get *your* sustenance,  
I will yow teach *without* distance ;  
for sith I fell that fowle mischance  
of that fruite for to eate, 492

463 by] in B W h. 464] that this will fall I wis B W h. 466 the] in the  
B. 467 deme] Iudge h. 471 this] this sighte B W h. 474 love] lawe W h.  
476 and] *om.* H. be] shalbe H. 478 the] *om.* B. 481 while thy] thou while  
H. 486 right] aright B. 488 full] good W. 488—492] in B *after a blank*  
*space of 7½ pages.* 489 your] you B W h. 491 fell] feelde W h, feele B.  
fowle] *om.* W B.

My life, children fayre and fre, 493  
 with this spade, as yow may se,  
 I have dolven ; learns this at me  
 how yow shall wyn *your* meate. 496

(Tunc Adam fodiet terram et docebit filios et Eva Colum habebit.)

EVA. (63)

My swete children, darlings deare, 497  
 yow shall se how I live here,  
 bycause that we vnbuxom weare  
 and did as god nowld. 500  
 This payne ther, as had bene no neede, 501  
 I suffer on earth for my misdeede,  
 and of this wool spin threde by threde,  
 to hill me from the cold. 504

(64)

Another sorrow I suffer also : 505  
 my children I must beare with woe,  
 as I have done bothe yow two,  
 and so shall women all. 508  
 This was the devill, *our* bytter foe, 509  
 that made vs out of ioye to goe ;  
 to please god, sonnes, therfore be throe,  
 in synne that yow not fall ! 512

CAYNE. (65)

Mother, forsooth, I tell it thee, 513  
 a tilman I am, *and* so will I be,  
 as my father hath taught yt me :  
 I will fulfill his lore. 516  
 of corne I have great plentye 517  
 sacrafice to god—sone yow shall see—  
 I will make to looke if he  
 will send me any more. 520

494 as] that B W h. 495 learns] learne you W, learne ye B h. *Latin stage-direction*] om. B W h. 499 that we vnbuxom] vnbuxsom soe we B W, vnbodient soe wee h. 500 nowld] woulde not we shoulde B W h. 501 ther] heare W. as] is H. 503 spin] I spyne h, I will spyne B W. 504 hill] hyde h. me] om. H. 509 was] om. W. 512 in] from W h. not] maye W h, ne B. 514 will I be] wilbe B. 515 father] Daddye W. yt] om. H. *Before 517 as stage-direction*] heare he brings in the plough B W h (he) Cayme W, *the two latter MSS. add and saith. heading*] Cayme W. 517 corne] cornes H. 518 sone] as H. 519 will] om. B.

## ABELL. (66)

And I will with devotion 521  
 to my sacrafice make me bowne ;  
 the loueliest beast, by my crowne !  
 to thee, my lord, I will chose, 524  
 And offer it before the here 525  
 mekelie and in good manner.  
 no beast to the may be to deare,  
 for that I may not loose. 528

## CAYNE. (67)

I am the elder of vs two, 529  
 therefore first I will goe.  
 such as the fruite is fallen froe,  
 is good enough for him. 532  
 This corne standing, as mot I thee ! 533  
 was eaten *with beastes*, as men may se :  
 God, thou gets non better of me,  
 be thou never so grim. 536

## (68)

Hit were pittye, by my penne ! 537  
 This eared corne for to bren,  
 therfore the divill hang me than,  
 and thou of this get ought ! 540  
 This earles corne grew nye the waye, 541  
 of this offer I will to daye ;  
 for cleane corne, by my faye,  
 of me getts thou noughte. 544

## (69)

Loe, god, here may thou see 545  
 such corne as grew to me ;  
 part of it I bring to thee  
 anon, withoutten let. 548

521 *with*] *om.* B. 523 *louelieste*] *cleanest* H. 524 *to*] *om.* W. *my*] *om.* W h. 527 *to*] *om.* B W h. 528 *for that I*] *that may I* B W h. *Before* 529 *as stage-direction*] *Heare adam and Eve goe out tell Cayne hath slayne abell* B W h. (*Heare*] *then h, hath*] *have B*) W *adding*: and Cayme Saith. 534 *as*] *om.* B W h. 535 *better*] *other* H. 537—541] *om.* W. 538 *eared corne*] *fayer Eares h.* 540 *thou*] *he* H. 541 *corne*] *cornes* W. *nye*] *nexte* B W h. 544 *thou*] *he* H.

I hope thou wilt quite me this, 549  
 and sende me more of worldlie blisse,  
 els, forsoth, thou doest amisse,  
 and thou be in my debte. 552

(Tunc Abell mactabit animalia.)

ABELL. (70)

Now my brother, as I see, 553  
 hath Donne sacrafice now to thee,  
 offer I will, as falles for me,  
 such as thou hast me sent. 556  
 The best beast, as mot I thee ! 557  
 of all my flocke with hart free  
 to thee offred it shall be ;  
 receave, lord, my present ! 560

(Tunc flamma ignea veniet super sacrificium Abell.)

(71)

Ah ! highe God and king of blisse, 561  
 now sothelie know I well by this  
 my sacrafice accepted is  
 before the lorde to daye. 564  
 A flame of fyre send thou hase 565  
 from heaven one high into this place.  
 I thank thee, lord, of thy grace,  
 and so shall I doe aye. 568

CAYNE. (72)

Out ! out ! how have I spend my good ! 569  
 to se this sight I wax nere wodd !  
 a flame of fire from heaven stode  
 on my brothers offringe. 572  
 His sacrafice, I se, God takes, 573  
 and myne refuseth and forsakes ;  
 my semblant for shame shakes,  
 for envie of this thinge. 576

549 quite] whytte B W h. 551 els] or Elles W h. 552 be] long H. *Stage-direction*] om. B W h. 553 as] hath H. 554 hath Donne] offred H. 558 all] om. W h. 559 shall] om. W. it shall] shall it h. *Stage-direction*] Then a flame of fier shall Descende vpon the sacrifice of abell B W h. Abell] *as heading* W B. 561 Ah] om. W. 562 by this] I wis H. 565 send thou] thou Sende B W h. 566 one high] on it H. into] vnto h. 568 shall I] I shall B W h. aye] Ever W. Deus] Deus ad Cayne B W h.



## DEUS. (73)

Cayne, why art thou wroth now? why? 577  
 thy semblant changeth wonderlie.  
 if thou doe well and trulie,  
 thou may have mede of me. 580  
 wottes thou not well that for thy deed, 581  
 if thou doe well, thou may have mède ;  
 if thou doe fowle, fowle for to spede,  
 and sicker thereof to be? 584

## (74)

But, Cayne, thou shalt haue all thy will, 585  
 thy talent if thou wilt fulfill ;  
 synne of it will thee spill  
 and make the evill to speede. 588  
 Thy brother buxom aye shall be 589  
 and fullye vnder thy postye,  
 the lust therof pertaines to thee ;  
 advise thee of thy deede. 592

## CAYNE. (75)

Ah, well! well then it is soe: 593  
 come forth, brother, with me to goe  
 into the feild a lyttle here froe,  
 I haue an Arend to saye. 596

## ABELL.

Brother, to thee I am readye 597  
 to goe with the full mekelie,  
 for thou art elder then am I,  
 thy will I will doe aye. 600

## CAYNE. (76)

Say, thou cayteife, the conioyne, 601  
wenes thou to passe me of renowne?

577 now] *om.* B W h. 578 semblant] semblaunce B. wonderlie] wondrouslye B W h. 580 mede] nede H. 581 thy] this B. 582 have] *om.* B W h. 583 for] *om.* B W h. 584 Sicker] sicure B. 586 thy] the H. 590 fullye] fulfill H. under thy] after his B. 591] fre will graunted is to thee H. 593 then] *om.* W h. it is] is yt W h. 594 come] . . . me W *as the page is injured.* brother] *om.* B W h. to goe] thou mvste goe B W h. 595 into] *om.* W *for the above reason.* here] *om.* B W h. 596 I have] *om.* W *for the above reason.* 598 full] moste W. 600 aye] Ever W.

thou shalt fayle, by my crowne !  
of maystry, if I maye. 604

God hath chalenged me now here 605  
for thee, and that in fowle manere,  
and that shalt thou abyde full deare,  
or that thou wend awaye. 608

(77)

Thy offering God accepted hase, 609  
I se by fire that on it was.  
shall thou never efte have suche grace,  
for dye thou shalt this night. (Tunc Cayne fratrem Abell occidet.)  
Thoughe God stode here in this place 613  
for to helpe the in this case,  
thou shold dye before his face.  
have this and get the right ! 616

DEUS. (78)

Cayne, where is thy brother Abell ? (Cayne, vbi est Abell, frater tuus ?)

CAYNE.

I wott nere ; I can not tell  
of my brother ; wottes thou not well  
that I of him had no keepinge ? 620

DEUS.

What hast thou done, thou wicked man ? 621  
thy brothers bloode askes the vpon  
vengeance, as fast as it can,  
from earth to me crynge. 624

(79)

Cayne cursed on earth thou shalt be aye 625  
for his dede thou hast done to daye ;  
earth warried in thy work shall be aye  
that wickedlie hast wrought. 628

607 abyde] abyde W h. 608 that] om. H. 611 shall thou] thou shalt H.  
efte] om. H h, after have W. suche] suche a W. *Stage-direction*] Then Cayne  
killeth his Brother abell, and God Cominge to them sayth B W h, but B add-  
ing in its margin after 616, Minstrells playe. 614] om. H. Deus] God W.  
*Biblical quotation*] in H in the margin, om. B W h. Deus] God W. 621  
man] ma . . . W as the page is injured. 626 this] the W h. thie B. 627  
shall be] before in B W h. thy] the B.

And for thou hast done this mischeife, 629  
to all men thou shalt be vnleife,  
Idle and waved like a theefe,  
and over all set at naught. 632

CAYNE. (80)

Out ! alas ! where may I be ? 633  
sorrow on each syde I se ;  
for if I out of land flee,  
from mans companye, 636  
Beastes I wot will werry me ; 637  
and if I leng, by my lewtie !  
I must be bound and nothing free,  
and all for my follie. 640

(81)

For my synne so horrible is, 641  
and I have done so much amisse,  
that vnworthy I am, I wis,  
forgevenes to attayne. 644  
well I wot, wherever I goe, 645  
who so meetes me will me sloe,  
and ech man will be my foe,  
no grace to me maye gayne. 648

DEUS. (82)

Naie, Cayne, thou shalt not dy sone, 649  
horribly if thou haue done :  
it is not thy brothers boone,  
thy blood for to shed. 652  
But, forsoth, who so slayeth thee, 653  
seaven fowld ponished shall he be,  
and great pennance thou may not flee  
for thy wicked deede. 656

629 for] for that W h. 631 waved] wanderinge B W h. like] as B W h.  
before 633] then Cayne speaketh morningly B h W. (morningly] movrn-  
fullye W.) 634 syde] syde now h. 636 mans] Enimyres W h, mens B. 637  
Beastes] beast B. werry] worrye B W h. 638 by] for W h. 648 to] for W.  
maye] is H. Deus] God W. 650 haue] haue aye B, haue ye h. 651 it] that  
B W h. to] to be H. 653 so] so Ever W h. 655 pennance] payne B W h.  
thou may] maye Thou B W h.

(83)

But for thou to this deede was bowne, 657  
 thou and thy childer, trust, mon  
 vnto the seaventh generation  
 great pennance for to thole. 660  
 For thou to day hast done soe, 661  
 thy seede for the shall suffer woe,  
 and, while thou on the earth may goe,  
 of vengeance have thy dole. 664

CAYNE LAMENTAT. (84)

Out! out! alas! alas! 665  
 I am damned without grace,  
 therfore I will from place to place,  
 and loke where is the best. 668  
 Well I wot and witterlye,  
 into what place that come I,  
 eache man will loth my company;  
 so shall I never have rest. 672

(85)

Fowle happ is me befall: 673  
 wheither I be in howse or hall,  
 cursed Cayne men will me call,  
 from sorrow may non me save. 676  
 But yet I will, or I goe, 677  
 speake with my sire and Dam also,  
 and their malison both two  
 I wot well I must have. 680

(86)

Father *and* mother, rest yow well, 681  
 but one tydinges I shall you tell:

657 But for] Because h. 659 vnto] into h. 660] be punished for the wholle B W h. (be punished] punishment B. . . nished W). 663 may] *om.* h. goe] groo W. 664 thy] the W h. dole] deale B W h. lamentat] *om.* B W h. 673 me] my B. 674] where ever I stand in street or stall H. 676 from] of B W h. sorrow] Sorowes B W h. me save] nowe Cease B W h. 677 I] *after* will B W h. 678 sire] Dadde W. Dam] mam W. 679 malison] walson W h. 680 well] that B. 680] *is the last verse of this pageant in B; it is followed by one leaf and a half, left blank.* 681 Father and mother] name and Dadd W, Dame and Sier h. 682] for one fowle talle I can you tell W h.

I haue slayne my brother Abell,  
as we fell in a strife. 684

ADAM.

Alas! alas! is Abell deade, 685  
alas! ruefull is my redd;  
no more ioye is to me ledd  
save onely Eve, my wife. 688

EVA. (87)

Alas! now is my sonne slayne! 689  
alas! now marred is all my mayne.  
alas! I can never be fayne,  
but in woe and mourninge! 692  
Well I wott and know, I wis, 693  
verey vengeance that it is,  
for to god did I so amisse,  
that I shall never haue gladinge. 696

CAYNE. (88)

Nowe, Dam and Syre, fare well ye! 697  
for out of the land I will flee;  
A lurrell alway I must be,  
for I am escaped thrifte. 700 *Pithus*  
For so God hath toulde yt me, 701  
that I shold never thryve ne thee.  
now I goe, to all that I see,  
I graunt the same gifte. 704

Finis Secundæ paginæ.

687 is to me] to me is W h. heading] om. H. 690 now] om. W h. 691 I  
can never] mvste I never W h. 694 that] before verey W h. 695 I] after  
for W. so] so moche W h. 696 that] mone W, mvst h. shall] om. W h.  
gladinge] likinge W h. 697 Nowe] Then W, yea h. 698 the] om. W h.  
land] lande to lande W h. 699 lurrell] losscell W h. alway] Ever W, aye h.  
700 I am escaped] scape I am of W h. 701 yt] om. W h. 702 shold] shall  
W h. ne] nor W h. thee] three W h. 703 now] and nowe W h. goe] fleye  
W h. to all that I] you all may W h. 704 the] you all the W h. Finis  
Secundæ paginæ] Finis deo gracias W h, W adding: 1592 per me georgi bellin  
Come lorde Iesus Come quicklye, h adding: mementi mori G. B. dye] Dee  
B W h.

pagina tertia De Deluvio Noe  
The waterleaders and drawers in dye.

(Et primo in aliquo supremo loco sive in nubibus, si fieri poterit, loquatur Deus ad Noe extra Archam existentem cum tota familia sua.)

DEUS. (1)

I god that all the world have wrought,  
heaven and earth, and all of nought,  
I see my people, in deede and thought,  
are sett fowle in sinne. 4  
my ghost shall not lenge in man 5  
that through fleshlie liking is my fone,  
but till VI skore yeares be gone,  
to loke if they will blynne. 8

(2)

Manne that I made I will destroy, 9  
beast, worme, and fowle to flie ;  
for on earthe they doe me nye,  
the folke that are theron. 12  
hit harmes me so hartfullie, 13  
the malyce now that can multeply,  
that sore it greueth me Inwardlie  
that ever I made manne. 16

(3)

therfore, Noe, my servant free, - 17  
that righteous man art as I see,  
a shipp some thou shalt make the  
of trees drye and lighte. 20  
Little chambers therein thou make 21  
and bynding slich also thou take,  
with-in and -out thou ne slake  
to anynte it through all thy mighte. 24

*The Latin passage] om.* W h, *instead of it*: The thirde pagent of Noyes flood and first in some heigh place or in the cloudes, yf it may be, God speaketh vnto Noe standing with-out the Arke with all his familie B. poterit] poterat H. Deus] God W h. 4 sett fowle in sinne] fowle sotted in synne H. 6 fleshlie liking] flesh liking B W h. 7 be gone] be come and gone B W h. 13 so] sore W h. 14] the malice that doth now multeply B W h. it] om. H. 15 greueth me] me greves H. Inwardlie] hartelye W h. 19 some thou] sonne that thou B. 23 and -out] and without B W h. 24] the all spoils the metre.



(4)

300 Cubytes it shall be long, 25  
and 50 of breadeth, to mak it stronge,  
of heighte 50 : the mete thou fonge,  
thus measure it about. 28

One wyndow worch through thy wytte, 29  
one cubyte of length and breadeth make it,  
vpon the side a dore shall sit  
for to come in and out. 32

(5)

Eating places thou make also, 33  
three roofed chambers, one or two ;  
for with water I thinke to flow  
man that I can make. 36

Destroyed all the world shalbe, 37  
save thou ; thy wife, thy sonnes three,  
and all there wives also with thee  
shall saved be for thy sake. 40

NOE. (6)

Ah ! lord I thanke the lowd and still 41  
that to me art in such will,  
and spares me and my house to spill,  
as now I sothlie fynde. 44

Thy bydding, lord, I shall fulfill, 45  
and never more the greeve ne grill,  
that suche grace hast sent me till  
among all mankinde. 48

(7)

haue done, yow men and women all ! 49  
helpe for ought that may befall

26 50 of breadeth] fiftie brode W h. 27 50] sixtie B. mete] melte H,  
nexte W h. 28 thus] om. h. measure it] measure thou it B, messuer thou  
this W h. 29 wytte] might H, will B h. 30 one] a B W h. breadeth] breade  
W. 31 sit] shoote B, shutt h, sutte W. 34 roofed] ronett B W, rounde h.  
or two] one A roe h. 35 flow] slowe H. 38 thy sonnes] and children W h.  
39 all] om. B W h. 40 shall saved be for thy sake] shall fall before thie face  
B W h. 43 house] howsehold B W h. 44 now I] I now B W h. 45 shall]  
will h. 46 ne] nor W h. 48 mankinde] other men h. 50] hie you lest  
this water fall B W h.

to worke this shipp, chamber and hall,  
as God hath bydden vs doe. 52

SEM.

Father, I am already bowne : 53  
anne axe I haue, by my crowne,  
as sharpe as any in all this towne,  
for to goe there to. 56

HAM. (8)

I haue a hatchet wonder-kene 57  
to byte well, as may be seene,  
a better grownden, as I weene,  
is not in all this towne. 60

LAPHET.

And I can well make a pyn, 61  
and with this hammer knock yt in ;  
goe and worche without more dynne,  
and I am ready bowne. 64

UXOR NOE. (9)

And we shall bring tymber to, 65  
for wee mon nothing els doe ;  
women be weake to vnderfoe  
any great travayle. 68

VXOR SEM.

Here is a good hackstock ; 69  
on this yow maye hew and knock ;  
shall non be Idle in this flock,  
ne now may no man fayle. 72

VXOR HAM. (10)

and I will goe to gather sliche, 73  
the ship for to cleane and piche ;  
anoynted yt must be every stich,  
board, tree, and pyn. 76

51 hall] all B. 55 this] the B. 58] *om.* B. to] a H h. 59 grownden as]  
gronde one as W h. 63 and] wee B W h. without] bowt B W h. more] *om.*  
W h. Uxor Noe] Noes wief B W h. 66 wee mon] women H. vxor Sem]  
Sems wief B W h. 69 hackstock] hacckinge stocke W h. 70 yow] we B.  
71 this] the B. vxor ham] Caines wief B W h. 73 to] *om.* B W h. sliche]  
flyche h. 74 cleane] clam B, Cavlike W h. 75 anynted] anynt (*which*  
*would improve the metre*) B, amounte W. every stich] with slich W. 76  
board] brod B.

VXOR IAPHET.

And I will gather chippes here 77  
to make a fire for yow in feere,  
and for to dight your dynner,  
against yow come in. 80

(Tunc faciunt signa, quasi laborarent cum diversis Instrumentis.)

NOE. (11)

Now in the name of God I will begin 81  
to make the shippe that we shall In,  
that we be ready for to swym  
at the cominge of the flood. 84  
These bordes I ioyne here together, 85  
to kepe vs safe from the wedder,  
that we may row both hither and thider,  
and safe be from this floode. 88

(12)

of this tree will I make the mast 89  
tyde with gables that will last,  
with a sayle-yarde for each blast,  
and each thinge in ther kinde. 92  
With topcastle and bewsprytt, 93  
with coardes and ropes I haue all meete,  
to sayle forth at the next weete ; 95  
this shipp is at an ende. (Tunc Noe Iterum cum tota familia faciunt signa  
laborandi cum diversis Instrumentis.)

(13)

Wife, in this Castle we shall be keped, 97  
my childer and thou, I wold, in leaped.

VXOR NOE.

In faith, noe, I had as lief thou sleppit ;  
for all thy frankish fare 100

vxor Iaphet] Iafettes wief B. 80 yow come] your Cominge W. *stage-direction*] Then Noy beginneth to build the arke and then speaketh noy B W h (second then] *om.* W. second noy] *om.* h.) 83 we be] wee may be B W h. 85 I ioyne here] heare I pynne W h. 86 kepe] beare B W h. 87 both] *om.* W h. 88 this] the W h. 89 make] have H. 92 ther] the H. 94 with] both B W. haue] hold H. 95 at] all B. *The Latin passage*] *om.* B W h. 97] Wief in this shipe wee shalbe kepit B, wyfe we shall in this vessell be kepte W h. in] ye in W, in ye h, in we B. vxor Noe] Noyes wief B W h. 99] *Omit noe and the verse runs correctly.* thou] thou had H. 100 frankish] frenish B, frynish W, frunish h. 100 and 101] *written as one line in H.*

I will not doe after thy red. 101

NOE.

Good wife, doe now as I the bydd. 102

VXOR NOE.

By Christ! not or I see more neede,  
though thou stand all the day and stare. 104

No. (14)

Lord, that women be crabbed aye, 105

and never are meke, that dare I saye.

this is well sene by me to daye,

In witnes of yow each one. 108

Good wife, let be all this beere 109

that thou makes in this place here ;

for all they wene thou art master,

and so thou art by St. John. 112

DEUS. (15)

Noe, take thou thy meanye, 113

and in the shippe hye that yow be ;

for none so righteous man to me

is now on earth lyvinge. 116

of cleane beastes with thee thou take 117

seaven and seaven, or thou slake,

hee and shee, make to make

be lyve in that thou bringe, 120

(16)

of beastes vncleane two and two, 121

male and female, without moe ;

of cleane fowles seaven alsoe,

the hee and shee together ; 124

101 I] for I H. vxor Noe] Noyes wief B. 104 the] *om.* B W h. 106 never]  
non B W h. that] *om.* W h. dare I saye] I dare well saye W h. 107 this]  
that B W h. 109 beere] lere B. 111 wene] weene that B W. *After* 112]  
Then noy with all his familie shall make a signe as though they wrought vpon  
the shipe with diuers instrumentis and after that God shall speake to Noy  
B W h (Noy] Noy as followeth B, Noye sayinge W.) Deus] God W. 114  
yow] ye B W h. 115 righteous man] righte nor non W h. 117 thou] to W h.  
118 or] or then B W h. 121 two and two] twaine *and* no more B. 122—126]  
*om.* B. 122 without] boutte W h.

of fowles vncleane two and no more, 125  
as I of beastes said before ;  
that shalbe saved throughe my lore,  
against I send the wedder. 128

(17)

Of all meates that must be eaten 129  
into the ship loke there be gotten ;  
for that no way may be foryeten,  
and doe all this bydeene, 132  
To sustayne man and beast therein, 133  
aye till the water cease and blyn.  
this world is filled full of synne,  
and that is now well sene. 136

(18)

Seaven dayes be yet coming, 137  
you shall haue space them into bringe,  
after that is my lyking  
mankinde for to nye. 140  
40 dayes and 40 nightes 141  
rayne shall fall for ther vnrightes,  
and that I haue made through my mightes  
now think I to destroye. 144

NOE. (19)

Lord, at *your* byddinge I am bayne, 145  
sith non other grace will gayne,  
hit will I fulfill fayne,  
for gracious I thee fynde. 148  
A 100 wynters and 20 149  
this shipp making taried haue I,  
if through amendment any mercye  
wolde fall vnto mankinde. 152

125 two] twene W h. 126] of beastes as I said before H. 127 shalbe] mon  
be B W h. lore] lord B. 129 must] mon B W. 130 loke there be] looke  
that they B, loke be W, see the be h. 131] for that maye be no way forgotten  
B W h. 132 all this] this al B. 133 beast] beastes H. 134 aye] ye B, om.  
W. 135 is] ye W h. 138 you] ye B h. them] om. B. 139 that] that it  
B W h. 140 nye] anoye B W h. 143 mightes] mighte H. 145 at *your*] to  
thy W h. 150 this] of this B. 151 any] thie B W h.

(20)

Haue done, you men and women all ! 153  
 hye you lest this water fall,  
 that each beast were in his stall,  
 and into the ship broughte. 156  
 Of cleane beastes seaven shalbe, 157  
 of vncleane two, this God bade me ;  
 this floode is nye, well may we see,  
 therfore tary you noughte. 160

(Tunc Noe introibit archam, et familia sua dabit et recitabit *omnia*  
 animalia depicta in cartis et, postquam vnusquisque suam locutus est  
 partem, ibit in archam, vxore Noe excepta, et animalia depicta cum  
 verbis concordare debent, et sic incipiet *primus* filius.)

SEM. (21)

Syr, here are lyons, libardes in, 161  
 horses, mares, oxen, and swyne,  
 geates, calves, sheepe and kine  
 here sitten thou may see. 164

HAM.

Camels, asses men may finde, 165  
 bucke, doe, harte, and hynde,  
 and beastes of all manner kinde  
 here bene, as thinkes mee. 168

IAPHET. (22)

Take here cattes and doggs to, 169  
 Otter, fox, fulmart also,  
 hares hopping gaylie can goe  
 have cowle here for to eate. 172

155 his] *om.* B W h. 156 the] *om.* H. 158 two] *om.* W. 159 well may we  
 see] you may well see B W h. *omnia*] *nomina*? H. *Instead of the Latin*  
*passage*] Then noye shall goe into the arke with all his family, his wief except  
 and the arke must be borded rounde about, and one the bordes all the beastes  
 and fowles B W h (and the arke] the arke h. one] vpon h), B h *add* hereafter  
 receaved, must be painted that thes wordes may agree with the pictures.  
 (receaved] rehearsed h. thes] there h.) 161 lyons] lyons and B. 163 geates]  
 goat and B. 166 bucke] buckes h, buck and B. 169 and] *om.* B W h. 170  
 fox] and fox B. fulmart] fulmare B, fillie mare W h. 171 gaylie] gaye B,  
 gile W, goate h. 172] here haue cull for to eate B W h.



VXOR NOE.

And here are Beares, wolfes sett, 173  
 Apes, owles, marmoset,  
 weesells, squirrels, and firret;  
 here they eaten their meate. 176

VXOR SEM. (23)

Yet more beastes are in this howse: 177  
 here cattis maken it full crowse,  
 here a rotten, here a mowse,  
 they stand nye together. 180

VXOR HAM.

And here are fowles, les and more: 181  
 hearnes, cranes and byttour,  
 swans, peacockes, and them before  
 meate for this wedder. 184

VXOR IAPHET. (24)

Here are cockes, kites, crowes, 185  
 rookes, ravens, many rowes,  
 duckes, curlewes, who euer knowes  
 eache one in his kinde? 188  
 and here are doves, diggs, drakes, 189  
 redshankes runninge through *the* lakes;  
 and each fowle that ledden makes  
 in this shipp men may finde. 192

NOE. (25)

Wife, come in! why standes thou here? 193  
 thou art ever froward, that dare I sweare.  
 come in, on gods half! tyme yt were,  
 for feare lest that we drowne. 196

vxor Noe] Noyes wief B w h. 173 Beares] beares and B. 174] *om.* B.  
 vxor Sem] Sems wief. 177 yet more] here are B W h. 178 it] in H. full]  
*om.* W h. 179 here] here is h, *twice.* 180 they] that B W h. vxor Ham]  
 Cairns wief B W h. 183 and] haue H. vxor Iaphet] Iaphettes wief B W h.  
 187 duckes] cuckoes H. euer] so H. 189 and] *om.* W. diggs] digges and B.  
 190 through] over h. *the*] *om.* B W h. 192 men] mon B, nowe W h. 194  
 that] *om.* W h. dare I] I dare well W h. *The verse runs best when both that*  
*and well are omitted.* 195 in] *om.* H. 196 we] thou h.

## VXOR NOE.

Yea, Sir, set vp your sayle 197  
 and rowe forth with evill heale !  
 for, without any fayle,  
 I will not out of this towne. 200

## (26)

But I haue my gossips everichon, 201  
 one foote further I will not gone ;  
 they shall not drowne, by St. John,  
 and I may save their lyfe. 204  
 they loved me full well, by christ ; 205  
 but thou wilt let them in thy chist,  
 els rowe forth, Noe, whether thou list,  
 and get thee a new wife. 208

## NOE. (27)

Sem, sonne, loe, thy mother is wraw. 209  
 for sooth such another I do not know.

## SEM.

Father, I shall fett her in, I trow,  
 without any fayle. 212  
 Mother, my father after thee send, 213  
 and bydds the into yonder ship wend.  
 loke vp and se the wynde,  
 for we be readye to sayle. 216

## VXOR NOE. (28)

Sonne, goe again to him and say : 217  
 I will not come therein to daye.

## NOE.

Come in, wife, in 20 devills waye,  
 or els stand there without. 220

## HAM.

shall wee all fet her in ? 221

vxor Noe] Noyes wief B W h. 198 heale] hayle B W h. 199 any] om. W h.  
 fayle] faile I will not out h. 200 I will not] om. h. 204 lyfe] lyves B. 206  
 wilt] om. W. in] into B W h. chist] that h. 207 forth] nowe W. whether]  
 wher W h, when B. list] listes B. 209 wraw] ny h. 210 for sooth] by God  
 B W h. know] see h. 214 bydds] prayes h. vxor Noe] Noyes wief B W.  
 217 and] I W h. 220 there] om. H. without] all daye W h.

## NOE.

yea, sonnes, in Christs blessinge and myne :  
 I would, yow hyde yow betyme,  
 for of this flood I am in doubte.

224

## THE GOOD GOSSOPES. (29)

The flood comes in, full fleetinge fast,  
 on every side it spredeth full fare ;  
 for feare of drowning I am agast,  
 good gossip, let us draw neare.

225

228

## (30)

and let vs drinke or we depart,  
 for often tymes we have done soe ;  
 for at a draught thou drinks a quarte,  
 and so will I doe, or I goe.

229

232

## IAPHET. (31)

Mother, we praye you altogether  
 —for we are here *your* owne childer—  
 come into the ship for feare of the wedder,  
 for his love that you boughte.

233

236

## VXOR NOE.

That will I not for all *your* call,  
 but I haue my gossopes all.

237

## SEM.

In feith, mother, yet you shall,  
 whether you will or not.

240

(tunc ibit.)

224 am] stand B. The Good gossopes] The Good Gossippes songe W, Gossip H. 225 in full fleetinge fast] flittinge in full faste W h, fleeting in a pace B. 226 it] that W h. spredeth] breadeth H. full fare] in hast H. 228 gossip] gossippes W h. us draw neare] me come in H. 231 draught] tyme H. 232 doe] *om.* H. *After* or I goe] B W h *continue* :

here is a pottell of malmesey, good and stronge,  
 it will reioye both hart and tong ;  
 though noy thinke vs neuer so long  
 yet wee will drinke alyke.

(yet] heare W.) 234 *your* owne] *your* H. 233—239 *with their headings* Iaphet and vxor Noe] *come before the good gossips' song in* H. vxor Noe] Noyes wief B W h. 239 you] thou h. 240 you] thou W h. not] nought B. tunc ibit] *in the margin in* H, *om.* B W h.

## NOE. (32)

Welcome, wife, into this boate. 241

vxor NOE.

And haue thou that for thy mote !  
(Et dat alapam vita ?)

NOE.

A ! ha ! mary, this is hote,  
it is good to be still. 244

a ! children, me thinkes my boate remeues,  
our taryng here hugelie me greues. 245  
Over the lande the water spredes,  
God doe as he will. 248

## (33)

Ah ! great God that art so good ! 249  
that worchis not thie will is wood.  
now all this world is on a flood,  
as I see well in sighte. 252

This window I will shut anon, 253  
And into my chamber will I gone  
till this water, so greate one,  
be slaked throughe thy mighte. 256

(Tunc Noe claudet fenestram Archæ et per modicum spatium infra tectum  
cantent psalmum 'Save mee o God' et aperiens fenestram et respiciens.)

## (34)

Now 40 dayes are fullie gone. 257  
send a raven I will anone  
if ought-where earth, tree, or stone  
be drye in any place. 260

vxor Noe] Noes wyffe B W h. 242 And] *om.* B W h. mote] note B W h.  
Et dat alapam vita] *in the margin in H, om.* B W h. vita] *probably* Noe. 243  
A] ha W h. 244 good] good for B W h. 245 a] ha W. remeues] renews  
W h. 246 hugelie] heighly B W h. 247] W *has in the margin* then the  
singe, B h Then they sing and Noye shall speake againe. 249 that] thou H.  
250] *om.* H. 251 this] the B. 253 I will shut] will I steake H. 254  
will I] I will B W h. *Instead of the Latin passage]* B W h *have:* Then Noye  
shall shut the windowe of the arke, and for a littell space within bord he  
shalbe silent, and afterwarde opening the windowe and looking round about,  
saying (Noye shall] shall Noye W. within bord he shall] *om.* W, within bord  
they shalbe h. opening the windowe] *om.* W. and before loking] Noe h.  
round] *om.* h. saying] shall saye W, him saying h.) 257—304] *om.* B W h.

And if this foule come not againe, 261  
it is a signe, soth to sayne,  
that drye it is on hill or playne,  
and god hath done some grace. 264

(Tunc dimittet corvum et capiens columbam in manibus dicat.)

(35)

Ah ! lord, wherever this raven be, 265  
somewhere is drye, well I see ;  
but yet a dove, by my lewtye,  
after I will sende. 268  
Thou wilt turne againe to me 269  
. . . . .  
for of all fowles that may flye,  
thou art most meke and hend. 272

(Tunc emittet columbam et erit in nave alia columba ferens olivam in ore,  
quam dimittet ex malo per funem in manus Noe, et postea dicat Noe.)

(36)

Ah ! lord, blessed be thou aye, 273  
that me hast comfort thus to-day ;  
by this sight I may well saye  
this flood beginnes to cease. 276  
My sweete dove to me brought hase 277  
a branch of olyve from some place,  
this betokeneth God has done vs some grace,  
and is a signe of peace. 280

(37)

Ah ! lord, honoured most thou be, 281  
all earthe dryes now, I see,  
but yet tyll thou comaunde me,  
hence will I not hye. 284  
All this water is awaye, 285  
therfore as sone as I maye  
Sacrifice I shall doe in faye  
to thee devoutlye. 288

## DEUS. (38)

Noe, take thy wife anone 289  
*and* thy children every one ;  
 out of the shippe thou shalt gone,  
 and they all with thee. 292  
 Beastes and all that can flie 293  
 out anone they shall hye,  
 on earth to grow and multelye.  
 I will that yt be soe. 296

## NOE. (39)

Lord, I thanke the through thy mighte, 297  
 thy bidding shall be done in height,  
 and as fast as I may dighte  
 I will doe the honoure, 300  
 And to thee offer sacrifice ; 301  
 therfore comes in all wise,  
 for of these beastes that bene hise,  
 offer I will this stower. 304

(Tunc egrediens arcam cum tota familia sua accipiet animalia  
 sua et volucres et offeret ea et mactabit.)

## (40)

Lord, God in maiesty 305  
 that such grace hast graunted me,  
 where all was lorne, save to be,  
 therfore now I am bowne, 308  
 My wife, my Childer, my meanye 309  
 with sacrifice to honoure thee  
 with beastes, fowles, as thou may see,  
 I offer here right sone. 312

## DEUS. (41)

Noe, to me thou arte full able, 313  
 and thy sacrifice acceptable ;  
 for I have fownd thee trew and stable,  
 on the now must I myn. 316

296 be soe] *the rhyme requires* soe be. 305] *preceded in B W by* Noe *as heading.* 307 where] when H. save] false B W. 309 Childer] children and B W h. 311 with] of B W h. 312] *and full deuotion* B W h. Deus] God W.



warry Earth will I no more 317  
for mans synne that greves me sore ;  
for of youth man full yore  
has byn enclyned to syne. 320

(42)

you shall now grow and multely, 321  
and earth againe you edefie ;  
each beast and fowle *that* may flie,  
shall be afrajd of you. 324

And fishe in sea *that* may flytte 325  
shall susteyne yow, I yow behite,  
to eate of them yow ne lett,  
that cleane bene you may knowe. 328

(43)

Thereas you have eaten before 329  
grasse and rootes, sith you were bore,  
of cleane beastes now, les and more,  
I geve you leave to eate, 332  
Safe bloode and flesh bothe in feare 333  
of wrong dead carren that is here,  
eates not of that in no manere ;  
for that aye you shall let. 336

(44)

Manslaughter also you shall flee ; 337  
for that is not pleasant to me.  
that shedes bloode, he or shee,  
ought-where amongst mankinde, 340  
that blood foule sheede shalbe 341  
and vengeance have, that men shall se ;  
therfore beware now all yee,  
you fall not in that synne. 344

318 for] that B. mans] mens B. me] *om.* H. 320 has] halfe W h. to]  
vnto B. 322 againe] *om.* H. you] to B W h. 323 each beast] earth-beast ?  
B. 324 afrajd] feared B W h. of] for H. 325 And] All B. sea] sea ye B.  
326 *second* yow] that B, thee W h. 330 grasse] trees B W h. 331 now] *om.* H.  
333 flesh] bloode H. 335 eates] eat you B W h. 336 let] leaue B W h.  
337 and 338] in B as one line : manslaughter is not pleasant to me. 337 also]  
ever h, *om.* W. 338 is] *om.* W. to] vnto W h. 339 that] the that W h.  
340 mankinde] mankin *is required by the rhyme.* 341] That sheedes blood,  
his blood shed shall be H. 342 that] *om.* B W h. 343 now] *om.* B W h.  
344 in] to B, into W h.

(45)

a forwardle now with thie I make, 345  
 and all thy seede for thy sake  
 of suche vengeance for to slake,  
 for now I haue my will. 348  
 Here I behet the a heaste 349  
 that man, woman, fowle ne beaste  
 with water, while the world shall last,  
 I will no more spill. 352

(46)

My Bowe betwene you and me 353  
 in the firmament shall bee,  
 by verey token that you may see  
 that such vengeance shall cease, 356  
 That man ne woman shall never more 357  
 be wasted by water as is before,  
 but for syn that greveth me sore,  
 therfore this vengeance was. 360

(47)

Where cloudes in the welkin bene, 361  
 that ilke bowe shall be sene  
 In tokeninge that my wrath and tene  
 shall never this wroken be. 364  
 The stringe is turned toward you 365  
 and toward me is bent the bowe  
 that such wedder shall never showe,  
 and this behett I thee. 363

(48)

my blessing now I geue the here 369  
 to thee, Noe, my servant dere,

345 a] and H B. now] noye B W h. thie] yow H. 347 for to slake] for  
 the sake B. 351 the] this B W h. 352 spill] destroye h. 355 by] and h.  
 token] tokens H. 357 That] The h, *om.* W. ne woman] *om.* W. 358 by]  
 with W h. is] hath B, he hath bene W, they were h, *perhaps this is to be read*  
*instead of is.* 359 me] *om.* H. 362 ilke] same W h. bowe] rainebow h.  
 363 tokeninge] token B W h. and] I B. 367 never] *before* such B. 368  
 and] *om.* W h. 369 now] Noye W.

for vengeance shall no more appeare ;  
and now fare well, my darling deere.

372

Finis paginæ Tertiae.

## Pagina Quarta de Abrahamo et Melchisedech et Loth. The Barbers.

Qualiter Abraham reversus est de Cæde 4 regum, et occurret ei Melchisadech equitando, et erit Loth cum Abrahamo et dicat preco.

NUNTIVS. (1)

All peace, Lordinges, that be present,  
and herken now with good Intent.  
Now Noe away from vs is went  
and all his Companye ;

4

And Abraham through Gods grace,  
he is comen into this place,  
and yow will geue him rowme and space  
to tell you of storye.

5

8

(2)

this playe, forsooth, begin shall he  
In worship of the Trynitie  
that yee may all here and see  
that shall be done to daye.

9

12

My name is Gobet on the grene,  
with yow no longer I maye bene.

13

372 darling] lording's B. paginæ Tertiae] om. B W h. W closes: finis Deo Gracias per me George bellin 1592 Come lorde Iesu, Come Quicklye, h: Deo Gracias per me Geo bellin 1600. First heading] om. B W h. The Barbers] om. B W h. Qualiter] Incipit quarta pagina qualiter B h, incipit pagina quarta qualiter W. Abraham] om. W h. de] a B W h. occurret] occurrit B W h. Melchisadech] rex Salem etc. B W, rex Salem h. erit] et B W h. cum Abrahamo] et dicit Abraham B, et dicat Abraham W h. et dicat preco] preco dicit B, preco dicat W h. Nuntius] om. B W h; B has in the margin here beginneth the preface.

1 peace] om. W h. be] be heare W h. 2 and] now h. herken] listen B. 6 this] his W. 7 him] vs B W h. 8] om. H. of] of the W h. 9 forsooth begin] beginne for south B. 10 In] In the H. 11 yee] we H. here and] with eye H. After 12] H has space for one line. 14 no longer] after maye B W h.

farewell, my Lordinges, all by dene  
for letting of *your* playe. (Et Exit.) 16

ABRAHAM. (3)

a! Thou high God, graunter of grace, 17  
that ending ne beginning hase,  
I thank thee, lord, that to me hase  
to daye geven victorie. 20  
Lothe, my Brother, that taken was, 21  
I have restored him in this case,  
And brought him home into his place  
through thy might and mastrye. 24

(4)

To worship the I will not wond, 25  
that 4 kinges of vncouth land  
to daye hast sent into my hand,  
and of riches great araye. 28  
Therefore of all that I can wyn 29  
to geve thee tyth I will begin,  
the Cyttie sone when I come in,  
and part with the my praye. 32

(5)

Melchisadech, that here kinge is 33  
and Gods preist also, I wis,  
the tyth I will geue him of this,  
as skill is that I doe. 36  
God that hase send me victorie 37  
of 4 kinges graciouslie,  
with him my praye parte will I,  
the Cittye when I come to. 40

15 my] *om.* H. Lordinges] lordes W. Et exit] *replaced by* Abraham having restored his brother loth into his owne place, doth first of all begine the play and saith *in* B W h (Abraham] Heare abrahame h. into] vnto B. of all] *om.* h.) 17 a] *om.* H. graunter] and graunt H. 18 ne] no B, ner W, nor h. 19 to me hase] thou hast B W h. 20 geven] geuen me the B, geuen me this W h. 22 him] *om.* H. 23 into] to B, in W h. his] this H W h. 24 and] and they H. 25 I will] will I B. not wond] nowe wonne W h. 26 land] landes B. 28 of riches] riches with B W h. 29 I can wyn] I haue woone B W h. 32 and] to H. 33 here kinge is] here is kinge is H. 37 me] me the B W h. 39 my] a W h. parte] departe H. *After* 40] B W h *have as stage-direction:* here loth turning him to his brother Abraham doth saye. (doth saye] sayth 1600 h.)

LOTHE. (6)

Abraham, brother, I thank it thee, 41  
 that this daye hast delyvered me  
 of Enemyes handes and there postye,  
 and saved me from woe. 44  
 Therefore I will geue tithinge 45  
 of my Good whyle I am lyvinge,  
 and now also of his sendinge  
 tythe I will geue also. 48  
 (Tunc venit Armiger ad Melchisedech.)

ARMIGER. (7)

My lord, the kings tydinges arighte 49  
 your harte for to glade and lighte :  
 Abraham hath slayne in fighte  
 4 kinges, sith he went. 52  
 Here he will be this ilke nighte, 53  
 and riches with hym enough dight.  
 I hard him thank god almight  
 of grace he had hym sent. 56  
 (Melchisedech extendens manus ad Cælum.)

MELCHISEDECH. (8)

Ah ! blessed be God that is but one ! 57  
 against Abraham I will gone  
 worshipfullie, and that anone,  
 my office to fulfill, 60  
 And present hym with bread and wyne, 61  
 for grace of God is him withine ;

Lothe] Loth frater Abrahami B. 41 it] *om.* W h. 46 Good] goodes B. 48  
 tythe] the teith B W h. also] here h. *Stage-direction*] *om.* h. Melchisedech]  
 Melchisedech ipsum et gratulando dicat armiger B W (ipsum] ad ipsum B.  
 dicat] dicit B) ; both B W and h have after the Latin stage-direction also one  
 in English : here the messenger doth com to the King of Salem and reioysing  
 greatly doth saye. (to the] Melchisedech W. reioysing] reioyce W. saye]  
 saye as followeth h.) Armiger] Messinger W h, *om.* B. 49 kings] king B W h.  
 arighte] in right B, one righte W h. 50 for] *om.* B W h. and] and to B W h.  
 52 he] I H. 53 ilke] same W h. 54 enough] after riches B W h. 56 he]  
 God H. *Instead of the Latin*] here Melchisedech, loking vp to heaven, doth  
 thanke god for Abrahams victory and doth prepare himself to goe present  
 Abraham B W h. (goe] goe and W. Abraham] Abraham et dicat h.) Mel-  
 chisedech] Melchisedech rex Salem B h. 58 I will] will I B W, now will I  
 h B W. 60 to] for to W h. 62 for] for the H.

speedes fast for love myne !  
for this is godes will. 64

ARMIGER (*cum Cuppa.*) (9)

Syr, here is wyne, withouten were, 65  
and thereto bread, both white and Cleere,  
to present him in good manere  
that so us holpen hase. 68

MELCHISADECH.

To god, I wot, he is full deere, 69  
for of all thinges his prayer  
he hath, without danger,  
and specialle great grace. 72

MELCHISADECH. (10)

(*versus Abraham, offerens Calicem cum vino et panem super patinam.*)

Abraham, welcome must thou be, 73  
Gods grace is fullie in the,  
blessed euer must thou be  
that Enemyes so can meke. 76  
I haue brought, as you may see, 77  
bread and wyne for thy degree ;  
receave this present now at me,  
and that I thee beseke. 80

ABRAHAM. (11)

Syr kinge, welcome in good faye, 81  
thy present is welcome to my paye.

63 fast] *om.* W h. 64 godes] gods H. *Instead of the Latin*] the messenger offering to meete melchesedech with a standing cupp and bread doth say B, Here the messinger doth offer to melchesadecke a standing etc. W h (doth offer] offering h.) Cuppa] pocula W. *heading*] *om.* B h. 65 withouten] without H. 66 thereto] hereto W h, tharf H. 68 so us] God so H. *After the heading* Melchisadech] B W *have* here melchesedech answereth and saith (answereth and] Answeringe W.) 69—73] *om.* h. 70 of] *om.* W. his] in his B W h. 72 specialle] especialle W. great] this B h, his W. *Stage-direction*] tunc Melchisedech equitabit usque Abraham et offerret calecem cum vino et panem super patenam et dicit Melchisedech B, *adding also the English one of* W h : Here Melchesedech coming to Abraham doth offer vnto him a cup full of wine and bread and saith. (Here] *om.* B h. Melchesedech] *om.* h. to] vnto W h. saith] sayth as followeth h.) 75 euer must thou be] euermore be he H. 78 and 79] *inverted in* B W h. 78 bread] here is bread B W h. 80 beseke] beseeche H. *Before the heading* Abraham] B W h *have* here Abrahame receiuinge the offering of melchesedech, *followed in B by* doth saye, *in W and h by* and then doth offer vnto him a horse that is laden and saith as followeth. (then] *om.* W. vnto him] melchesadecke W. and saith as followeth] *om.* h.) Abraham] Abraham taketh the cup B.



God hase holpen me to daye,  
vnworthy though I were. 84  
He shall haue parte of my praye 85  
that I wan, sith I went awaye.  
therfore to thee thou take it maye,  
the Tenth I offer here. 88

(Tunc tradet Equum oneratum sibi.)

MELCHISADECH. (12)

And *your* present, *Sir*, take I, 89  
and honour yt devoutelye,  
for much good yt may signefie  
in tyme that is cominge. 92  
therfore horse, harnes, and perye, 93  
as falles for my dignitie,  
the tythe of yt I take of thee,  
and receave thy offringe. 96

(Tunc Abraham recipiet panem et vinum, et Melchisedech  
Equum oneratum Loth Decimæ.)

LOTHE. (13)

And I will offer with good intent 97  
of such good as God hath me sent  
to Melchisedech here present,  
as godis will is to be. 100  
Abraham, my brother, offred hase, 101  
and so will I through Gods grace,  
this royall cupp before *your* face,  
receave yt now at mee. 104

(Tunc Loth offeret Cuppam cum vino et pane et  
recipiet Melchisedech.)

83 God] God that H B. 85 He] ye B W h. *Before* 88] B *inserts as stage-direction* here Abrahame offereth to Melchisedech a horse laden. 87 thou] that B W h. *The Latin stage-direction*] *om.* W h. tradet] tradit B. sibi] sibus H, sibi dicens B. *Heading*] *om.* h; B *has after it and W before it, a stage-direction which is found also in h:* melchisedech recevinge the horse of Abraham very gladlie doth saye. (very] *om.* h. doth] doe W, *om.* h. saye] sayth as followeth h.) 92 cominge] to come B. 94 my] your H B W. 95 I] *om.* H B W. take] takes H B W. of] at H. thee] me H B W. 96 thy] my H B W. *Instead of the Latin stage-direction*] here loth offereth to melchisedech a goodlie cupp and saith B W h. (offereth] doth offer W, offeringe h. to] vnto h. and] *om.* h. saith] saith B W h, as followeth h.) Loth] noie H. ! 98 good] goodes B h. as] *om.* H. sent] lent B W h. 100] as Christ will so yt be H. 102 through] by B. 103 your] my W. 104 now] *om.* h. at] of W. *Instead of the Latin stage-direction*] Here Melchisedech receiving the cup at Loth saith as followeth B W h. (Here] *om.* B W. at] of W h. saith] *om.* B. as followeth] *om.* B W.)

MELCHISADECH. (14)

Syr, *your* offringe welcome is, 105  
and well I wot forsoth, I wis,  
that fullie Gods will yt is  
that is now done to daye. 108  
goe wee together to my Cyttie, 109  
and now God hartelie thank we  
that helpes vs aye through his postye,  
for so we full well maye. 112

EXPOSITOR (equitando.) (15)

Lordingis, what maye this signifie, 113  
I will expound apertlie,  
that lewed, standing hereby,  
may knowe what this may be. 116  
This offering, I saie verament, 117  
signifieth the new Testament,  
that now is vsed with good intent  
througheout all Christianitye. 120

(16)

In *the* old lawe, without leasing, 121  
when these two good men were lyving,  
of beastes was all their offering  
and eck their sacramente. 124  
but sith Christ dyed on the roode tree, 125  
with bread and wyne him worship we,  
and on Sherthursday in his maundy  
was his Comaundment. 128

(17)

But for this thinge vsed shold be 129  
afterward as now done wee,

108 now] *om.* H. *Before* 110] B *inserts* here they go together and Abraham doth take the bread and wine and Melchesedech. 109 my] the B. 110 now] *om.* B, *after* God W h. 111 that] to H. helpes] helpe H. vs] *om.* B. aye] ever W, *om.* h. 112 we] *after* well W. equitando] *om.* H. 114 expound] expound it B W h. 115 lewed] the vnlearned B W h. 117 offering] present B W h. 122 two] *om.* B. 123 was all] were B W h. 124 eck] *om.* H. 125 on the] on B W h. 126 with] In B W h. him worship we] remember wee B W, his death remember wee h. 127 on Sherthursday] at his last supper B W h. in his] *our* maundie B, one our mande W h. 129 this thinge] that *after* thinges B. 130 afterward] afterwarde B. now] *om.* B.

in signification, as leve you me,  
 Melchisedech did soe; 132  
 and tythes-makinge, as you se here, 133  
 of Abraham begunnen were.  
 therefore he was to God full deare,  
 and so were they both twoo. 136

(18)

By Abraham vnderstand I may 137  
 the father of heaven in good faye,  
 Melchisadech a preist to his paye  
 to minister that sacrament 140  
 that Christ ordayned on Sherethursday 141  
 in bread and wyne, to honour him aye;  
 this signifieth, the south to saye,  
 Melchisadechs present. 144

DEUS. (19)

Abraham my servant, I saie to thee, 145  
 thy helpe and succour I will be,  
 for thy good deed much pleaseth me,  
 I tell thee wytterlie. 148

ABRAHAM.

Lord, one thing that thou wilt see, 149  
 that I praie after with hart free,  
 graunt me, lord, through thy postye :  
 some fruyte of my bodye ! 152

(20)

I have no childe, fowle ne fayre, 153  
 safe my Nurry, to be my heyre,  
 that makes me greatlie to apayre.  
 on me, lord, have mercye ! 156

136 they] *om.* B W h. 141 on Sherethursday] that said daye B, the fore-  
 saide daie W h. 143] *om.* H, *leaving after 144 space for one line.* 144 Mel-  
 chisadechs] Melchisedech his B, Melchesadecke here h. *After 184]* B W h *have*  
*as stage-direction :* here God appeareth to Abraham and saith. (to] vnto W h.)  
 Deus] God W h. 146 and] and thy W h, and sorrow B. I will] will I B.  
 147 deed] deedis B. pleaseth] pleased B. *Heading] after a stage-direction in*  
*W (which, though after Abraham, also B h have) here abraham turning to God*  
 saith. 149 Lord] Lord in H. wilt] wouldst B W h. 150 free] full free B h.  
 153 ne] nor B. 154 safe] but B.

DEUS.

My frend, Abraham, leve thou me : 157  
thy nurry thyne heyre shall not bee,  
but one sonne I shall send the,  
begotten of thy bodye. 160

(21)

Abraham, doe as I thee saye : 161  
looke vp and tell me, if thou maye,  
starres standing on the straye ;  
that vnpossible were. 164  
no more shalt thou, for no neede, 165  
number of thy bodye the seede  
that thou shalt have withouten dreede,  
thou art to me so deere. 168

(22)

Wherfore, Abraham, servant free, 169  
loke that thou be trewe to me,  
and forward here I make with the  
thy seede to multeplie. 172  
So much more further shalt thou be, 173  
Kingis of thie seed men shall see,  
And one Child of great degree  
all mankind shall forbye. 176

(23)

I will that from henceforth alwaie 177  
ech knaveschild one the eight daye  
Be Cyrcumcised, as I saye,  
and thou thy self full sone ; 180

Deus] God W. 157 My frend Abraham] Nay abraham frend B. 158 heyre]  
heyre he W h. 160 begotten] gotten H. 163 straye] shaye H. 165 no neede]  
thy meede H. 166 of thy bodye the] thy bodelye W h. 167 withouten dreede]  
withouten deed B. for thy good deede H. 169 Wherfore] therefore B W h.  
171 forward here I] here a forward I B W h. with] to W h. 173 and 174] om.  
H. 173 more] om. B, folke h. shalt thou] thou shalte h. 174 of] om. H. 177  
that from] om. B W h. henceforth] hether forward B W, hense h. alwaie]  
awaye B. 178 knaveschild] man a child B, manchild W h. one] om. H.  
179 and 180] written as one line in H. 179 I] you H. as I saye] on the  
Eighte Daie W h. 180 and] om. B W h.

and who circumcised ne is 181  
 forsaken shalbe with me, I wis ;  
 for Inobedyent that man is.  
 therfore looke that this be done. 184

ABRAHAM. (24)

Lord, already in good faye 185  
 blessed be thou, ever and aye ;  
 for that men verey knowe may  
 thy folke from other men, 188  
 Cyrcumcised they shall be all 189  
 anon for ought that may befall.  
 I thank thie, lord, thy owne thrall,  
 kneling on my knen. 192

EXPOSITOR. (25)

Lordinges all, takes good intent 193  
 what betokens this Comaundment :  
 this was some tyme a sacrament  
 in thould lawe truelye tane. 196  
 As followeth now verament, 197  
 so was this in the old Testament ;  
 but when Christ dyed, away yt went,  
 and Baptisme then began. 200

(26)

Also God behetes here 201  
 to Abraham, his servant deere,  
 so much seede that in no manere  
 nombred might not be, 204  
 and one seede, mankinde to forby. 205  
 that was Ihesus Christ witterlye.

181 and 182] *written as one line in H.* 181 who] who so W h. ne] not B W h. 182 me] *om.* H B. with] *before* shalbe H. 183 Inobedyent] vnobediente W h, disobedient B. 184 therfore] *om.* B W h, *the omission of that in 184 would correct the line.* 186 ever] now B. 187 men verey] verely B, every one h, we W. 190 anon] mon W h. 191 thank] thrall H. 195 tyme] tymes h. 197 now] is now H. 198 the] *om.* B. 199 when] *om.* B. yt] he B. 200 and Baptisme then began] and then began baptisme B W h. 201 Also] And also h. God] godis B H. behetes] promise behitte us B h, promysed behette us W. 203 much seede] melchesedech B. 204 nombred] nombred yt h. not] *om.* B W h. 205 one] *om.* H. to forby] for to be B, oughte to be W h. 206 Ihesus Christ] christ Iesus B W h.

for of his kinde was our Lady,  
and so also was he. 208

DEUS. (27)

Abraham, my servant Abraham ' 209

ABRAHAM.

Loe, lord, already here I am.

DEUS.

Take Isaack, thy sonne by name  
that thou lovest best of all 212

and in sacrafice offer him to me 213

vpon that hill, besyde thee.

Abraham, I will that yt so be  
for ought that may befall. 216

ABRAHAM. (28)

My lord, to thee is my entent  
ever to be obedyent, 217

that sonne that thou to me hast sent,  
offer I will to thee, 220

And fulfill thy Comaundment 221

with harty will, as I am kent.

high God, lord omnipotent,  
thy bydding done shall be. 224

(29)

My meany and my childer ech one  
lenges at home, both all and one, 225

safe Isaack shall with me gone  
to a hill here besyde. 228

Make thee ready, my Derling,  
for we must doe a lyttle thing. 229

207 his] this W h. kinde] *om.* B. Deus] God W. 210 lord] here H. 211  
Isaack thy sonne] thy sonne Isaack ?? 212 best] the beste W h, most H.  
213 offer] *om.* W. 214 hill] hill ther B W h. 215 that] *om.* H. so be] be soe  
W h. *Before the heading*] B has the stage-direction: here Abraham answereth  
very meekly to god and saith. 223 high] though B. God lord] lorde god W h.  
224 done] *om.* W, done lorde h, done lorde god B. 226 lenges] henges B.  
both] both both B h. 227 Isaack] Isaak my sonne B W h. shall] *before* gone  
B W h. *after* 228] B W h have as stage-direction: here Abraham turning him  
to his sonne Isaac saith. 229 my] my deare B W h.



this wood vpon thy back thou bring,  
we must not long abyde. 232

(30)

A sword and fire I will take, 233  
for sacrifice I must make ;  
God's bydding will I not forsake,  
but aye obedyent bee. 236

ISAAC.

Father, I am all readye 237  
to doe *your* bydding mekelie,  
to beare this wood full bowne am I,  
as you comaunde me. 240

ABRAHAM. (31)

O Isaak, Isaak, my derling deere, 241  
my blessing now I geve the here.  
take vp this fagot with good cheare,  
and on thy backe yt bringe, 244  
and fire with me I will take. 245

ISAAKE.

your bydding I will not forsake,  
father, I will never slake  
to fulfill *your* byddinge. 248

(Tunc Isaak accipiet lignum super tergum et ad montem pariter Ibunt.)

ABRAHAM. (32)

Now Isaake, sonne, goe we our waye 249  
to yonder mountayne, if that we maye.

231 vpon] doe one W h, do thou B. thou] it W H, *om.* B. 232 must] maye  
B. long] longer B. *After* 232] B W h *have as stage-direction* : Heare abraham  
taketh up a sword *and* fier. 233 I will] that I will B W h. 234 I must] me  
hoves B, me behoues W h. make] to make B W, me to make h. 235 God's]  
his H. not] never h. 236 aye] ever B W, h. *After* 236] *as stage-direction* :  
here Isaack taking the bundell of stickes speaketh to his father B, here Isaack  
speaketh to his father and taketh a burne of sticks and beareth after his father  
and saieth W h. (burne] faggot h, and saieth] sayinge h.) 238 mekelie] most  
meekly B W h. 239 full] *om.* H. 240 comaunde] commaunded W h. 241  
O] *om.* B, *with which omission this verse runs most smoothly.* One Isaak] *om.*  
W h. 242 now] *om.* H. here] in feare B. 245 with me] *om.* B, with vs  
W h. *Stage-direction*] *om.* W. Here they go both together to the place to do  
sacrifice B h. (Here] *om.* B. together] *om.* h.)

ISAAKE.

my dere father, I will assaye  
to follow you full fayne. 252

ABRAHAM.

O! my hart will break in three, 253  
to heare thy wordes I have pyttie.  
as thou wilt, lord, so must yt be :  
to thee I will be bayne. 256

(33)

lay downe thy fagot, my owne sonne deere ! 257

ISAAK.

All ready, father, loe yt is here.  
but why make you so heaueie cheare ?  
are you any thing adred ? 260  
father, if it be *your* will, 261  
wher is the beast that we shall kill ?

ABRAHAM.

Ther is non, sonne, vpon this hill  
that I see here in this steed. 264

ISAAK. (34)

Father, I am full sore afraide 265  
to see you beare this drawen sworde.  
I hope for all middle-yorde  
you will not slaye *your* childe. 268

*After 252] B W h have the stage-direction: abraham being minded to slea his sonne leiftes up his handes to heauen and saith (sonne] sonne Isaake W h. handes] hand B. saith] saith followinge W.) 253 O] ho W. After 257] B has as stage-direction: Isack layeth downe the wood and goeth to his father and saith. 258 is] om. B W h. 259 so] sucke W. 262 we] ye B. 263 Ther] Thereof H W h. sonne] after Thereof H W h, an omission of sonne would make the verse correct in the form in which H W h have it. 264 this] om. W, which omission improves the rhythm of the line. After 264 as stage-direction] Isack fearinge lest his father would kill him saith B W h. Isaak] Isaak dicat h. 265—267 afraide, sworde, middle-yorde] the forms aferde, swerde, middle-yerde are required by the rhyme. 266 this] that B W. 267 yorde] land B. 268 you] wee B.*

ABRAHAM.

Dread this not, my childe, I red, 269  
our lord will send of his godhead  
some maner beast into this stydd,  
ether tayne or wyld. 272

ISAAK. (35)

Father, tell me, or I goe,  
whether I shall have harme or noe. 274

ABRAHAM.

Ah dere God, that me is woe!  
thou burstes my hart in sunder. 276

ISAAK.

Father, tell me of this case,  
why you *your* sword drawen hasc,  
and beare yt naked in this place;  
thereof I have great wonder. 280

ABRAHAM. (36)

Isaac, sonne, peace! I pray thee,  
thou breakes my harte even in threc. 281

ISAAC.

I praye you, father, leane nothing from me,  
but tell me what you thinke. 284

ABRAHAM.

O Isaac, Isaac, I must thee kill. 285

ISAAC.

Alas! father, is that your will,  
your owne childe here for to spill,  
vpon this hilles brynke? 288

*After 269]* B W h *have the stage-direction* Here Abraham comfortes his sonne and saith (Here] *om.* B W. comfortes] comforting B h. and saith] *om.* B, sayinge h.) Abraham] *om.* h. 271 maner] manner of W h. stydd] feild B W h. 274 have] *om.* B, be W h. harme] harmede W h. 276 burstes] breakes B W h. 281 I pray thee] I thee praie W. 282 even] anon h, *om.* W. in three] in sunder W. 283 father] *an omission of this word would cure the line.* 284 what] that B. 285 O] a B W h. 287 for] *om.* H W. 288 hilles] hill H.

(37)

If I haue trespassed in any degree, 289  
with a yard you maye beate me ;  
put vp *your* sword if *your* will be,  
for I am but a Childe. 292

ABRAHAM.

O my sonne, I am sory 293  
to doe to thie this great anye :  
Gods Comaundment do must I,  
his workes are ay full mylde. 296

ISAAC. (38)

Wold God, my mother were here with me ! 297  
she wolde knele vpon her knee,  
praying you, father, if it might be,  
for to save my life. 300

ABRAHAM. (39)

O Comelie Creature, but I thee kill, 301  
I greeve my God, and that full Ill :  
I may not worke against his will  
but ever obedyent be. 304  
O Isaac, Sonne, to thee I saye : 305  
God has Comaunded me this daye  
sacrifice—this is no naye—  
to make of thy boddye. 308

ISAAC. (40)

Is it Gods will I shold be slaine ? 309

ABRAHAM.

yea, sonne, it is not for to layne ;  
to his bydding I will be bayne,  
ever to his pleasinge. 312  
But that I doe this dolefull deede, 313  
my lord will not quyte me my meede.

290 maye] might H. 293 my] my dere B W h. 294 to thie] *om.* H. 296  
ay] Ever W. 298 knele] knele downe B W h. 299 might] maye W. 306  
this] to W h. 308 make] make it H W h. boddye] bloode H. 309 shold  
be] shalbe B W h. 310 for] *om.* H. 312 ever] and ever B W h. to his] to  
him B W h. 314 me my meede] me in my neede W h

ISAAC.

Mary ! father, God forbydd  
but you doe *your* offringe. 316

(41)

Father, at home *your* sonnes you shall finde 317  
that you must love by course of kinde.

be I once out of *your* mynde,  
*your* sorrow may sone cease, 320

But you must doe Gods bydding. 321  
father, tell my mother for nothing.

ABRAHAM.

For sorrow I may my handes wring,  
thy mother I cannot please. 324

(42)

O Isaac, blessed mot thou be ! 325  
almost my wyt I lose for thee,  
the blood of thy bodye so free  
me think full loth to sheed. 328

ISAAC.

Father, sith you must needs doe soe, 329  
let it passe lightlie and overgoe ;  
kneling on my knees twoo,  
*your* blessing on me spreade ! 332

ABRAHAM. (43)

My blessing, deere sonne, give I the 333  
and thy mothers *with* hart so free ;  
the blessing of the Trynitie,  
my deare sonne, on the lighte ! 336

315 Mary] Nay B. 317] *The omission of Father would correct this line.*  
319 once out] out once H. 321 But] But yet B W h. *After 322] as stage-*  
*direction : here Abraham wringeth his handes, and saith B W h. (and saith]*  
*sayinge h.)* 325 O] *om.* B. Isaac] Isaac, Isaac H B W. 327 so] *om.* H.  
328 me think] I ame B W h. *After 328] as stage-direction : here Isack kneleth*  
*on his knees and asketh his ffathers blessing B, here Isack askinge his father*  
*blessinge one his knydes and saith W h. (blessinge] blessinge kneelinge h. and*  
*saith] om. h.)* 331 on] vpon h. 333—337] *om.* W h. 334 hart] that B. so]  
*om.* H.

ISAAC.

Father, I pray you, hyde myne eyne 337  
that I se not *your* sword so kene ;  
*your* stroke, father, wold I not seene,  
lest I against yt grill. 340

ABRAHAM. (44)

My Deere sonne Isaac, speak no more, 341  
thy wordes make my hart full sore.

ISAAC.

O deere father, wherfore? wherfore?  
syth I must nedes be dead, 344  
of one thing I wold you praye : 345  
since I must die the death this daye,  
as few strokes as you maye,  
when you smyte of my heade. 348

ABRAHAM. (45)

Thy mekenes, childe, makes me afray ; 349  
my song may be ' well awaye !'

ISAAC.

O deare father, doe awaye  
*your* making so mickle mone ! 352  
now truly, father, this talking 353  
doth but make long tarying.  
I praye you, come and make ending,  
and let me hence gone ! 356

ABRAHAM. (46)

Come hither, my Child, that art so sweete : 357  
thou must be bounden, hand and feete.

(Tunc colliget eum.)

340 yt grill] did sliere B, yt fight ?? 342 make] makes B W h. 345 wold]  
will W. 346] *om.* H. this] to W. 347 as you] you well W, as you well  
B h. 351 doe awaye] awaye doe awaye B, doe awaye H W h. 352 mickle]  
much B W h. 355 come] come of B. 356 gone] be gone B W h. *Stage-*  
*direction]* Tunc colliget eum et ligavit H, here Isaake riseth and cometh to his  
father, and he taketh hym and byndeth hym and laieth hym vpon *the* alter to  
sacrifice hym h W, *but in W after the heading* Abraham. (byndeth hym]  
byndeth W. vpon] one h. sacrifice hym] sacrifice hym and saith W.)



ISAAC.

A! father, we must no more mete  
by ought that I can see, 360  
but doe with me right as you will, 361  
I must obay, and that is skill,  
Gods Comaundment to fulfill,  
for needis so must it be. 364

(47)

Vpon the purpose that have set you, 365  
for sooth, father, I will not let you,  
but evermore vnto you bowe,  
whyle that I maye. 368  
Father, greete well my brethren yonge, 369  
and praye my mother of her blessinge,  
I come no more vnder her winge.  
farewell for ever and aye! 372

(48)

But, father, I crye you mercye. 373  
of that I haue trespassed to thee,  
forgeven, father, that yt may be  
vntill Domes daye. 376

ABRAHAM. (49)

My deare sonne, let be thy mones; 377  
my child, thou greaved me but ones.  
blessed be thou, bodye and bones,  
and I forgeve thee here. 380  
Loe, my deare sonne, here shalt thou lye; 381  
vnto my worke now must I hye,  
I had as leefe myselfe to dye  
as thou my darling dere. 384

359 A] *om.* B W h. 360 can] *maie* W h. 361 right] then B W h. 364]  
and let me hence gone H. 365 have set you] you haue sett B. 366 you] *om.*  
B. 367 vnto] to B W h. 368 that] that *euer* B W h. 371 I come no more  
vnder her winge] since come no more I shall vnder her wing B. 374 of] for  
all B. I] ever I W h. 375 father] *om.* H. 376 vntill] vnto H. 378 greaved]  
greues B W h. but] ever W h, *euery* B. 381 Loe] now B W h. 384 darling  
dere] deare darlinge W h.

ISAAC. (50)

Father, if you be to me kinde, 385  
 about my heade a kercher bynde,  
 and let me lightlie out of *your* mynde,  
 and sone that I were spedd. 388

ABRAHAM.

Farewell, my sweete sonne of grace! 389

ISAC.

I praye you, father, turne downe my face  
 a lyttle whyle, whyle you have space,  
 for I am full sore adred. 392

ABRAHAM. (51)

To doe this deede I am sorye. 393

ISAAC.

yea, lord, to thee I call and crye :  
 on my soule thou haue mercye,  
 hartelie I the praye. 396

ABRAHAM.

Lord, I wold fayne worke thy will. 397  
 this yonge Inocent that lyes so still  
 full loth were me hym to kill  
 by any manner of waye. 400

ISAAC. (52)

My deare father, I you praye, 401  
 let me take my clothes awaye,  
 for sheeding blood on them to daye  
 at my last endinge. 404

ABRAHAM. (53)

Harte, if thou wolde breake in three, 405  
 thou shalt never master me.

*After 388]* B W h *have the stage-direction* : here Abraham kisseth him and bindeth a karchaff about his head, and lettes him kneele and speaketh (Abraham] *om.* h. kisseth him] doth kisse his sonne Isaake W. and lettes him kneele and speaketh] *om.* W. speaketh] and speake as followeth h.) *After 389]* *as stage-direction* : Here let Isaake kneele downe and speake W. 391 *first whyle]* tyme h. *second whyle]* *om.* W. 394 yea] you B. 399 me] *om.* H. 400 of] a W. 405 wolde] wouldste W h. breake] borste W.

I will no lenger let for thee,  
my God I may not greeve. 408

ISAAC.

A mercye, father! why tary you so? 409  
smyte of my head, and let me goe!  
I praie you, rydd me of my woe;  
for now I take my leave. 412

ABRAHAM. (54)

Ah, sonne, my harte will breake in three 413  
to heare thee speake such wordes to me.  
Ihesu, on me thou have pittie  
that I haue most in mynde! 416

ISAAC.

nowe, father, I se that I shall die, 417  
almightie God in maiestie,  
My soule I offer vnto thee:  
lord, to yt be kinde. 420

(Tunc accipiet Gladium, faciens occidendi signum, et Angelus veniens  
capiet punctum Gladii illius, ac postea dicat Angelus.)

ANGELUS. (55)

Abraham, my servant deere! 421

ABRAHAM.

Loe, lorde! I am alreadye here.

ANGELUS I.

Laie not thy sword in no maner  
on Isaac, thy deare derling! 424  
Naie! do thou hym no anoy! 425  
for thou dreads God, well se I,  
that of thy sonne hast no mercy  
to fulfill his byddinge. 428

411 you] god H. *Stage-direction*] Here abraham takes *and* bindes his sonne  
Isaake vpon the alter, *and* makes a signe as though he would cutt of his head  
with the sword; then the angell comes and takes the sword by the ende and  
stayeth it saying B W h. (Here] Here let *with infinitives* W h. takes] make  
h. and bindes . . . to makes] *om. h. and makes*] let hym W. cutt] slaye and  
cutt h. the sword] his sword W h. then] then let *with infinitives* W h.) I]  
*om. B W h.* 424 deare] *would be better omitted.* 425 Naie] and B W h.  
hym] to hym B W h. 426 for] *om. B.* se] wott B W h.

## ANGELUS II. (56)

And for his bydding thou doest aye, 429  
 and spares nether for feare nor fraie  
 to doe thy sonne to death to daye,  
 Isaac to thee full deere, 432  
 Therefore God hase sent by me, in faye, 433  
 a lambe that is both good and gaie  
 into this place, as thou se maye.  
 loe! it is right here. 436

## ABRAHAM. (57)

Ah! lord of heaven and King of blise, 437  
 thy bydding I shall doe, I wis.  
 Sacrifice here to me sent is  
 and all, Lord, throughe thy grace. 440  
 a horned wedder here I se, 441  
 among the breeres tyed is he,  
 to the offred it shall be  
 anone right in this place. 444

(Tunc Abraham mactabit Arietem.)

## DEUS. (58)

Abraham, by my selfe I sweare, 445  
 for thou hast bene obedyent ever,  
 and spared not thy sonne so deare,  
 to fulfill my bydding, 448  
 Thou shalt be blessed, thou art worthy, 449  
 thy seede I shall multeplye,  
 as starrs and sand so many het I  
 of thy bodie cominge. 452

II] secundus B, *before* angelus W. 429 aye] this daye B. 431 to] this B.  
 433 Therefore] *could be spared and spoils the metre.* sent] send H. by me] to  
 thee h. 435] *om.* B W h. 436 loe it is] to haue him B W, loe haue him h.  
 438 I shall doe] shalbe done B W h. 439 here to me] here B, sente me here  
 W h. sent] send H. 440 Lord] *lordis* B. through] of B. *Before* 441] H  
*has as heading again* Abraham. 442 tyed is he] died to be B. 443] *om.* B.  
 443 offred] offred now h. it shall] shall he W h. this] his B. *Stage-direction*  
 Then lett Abraham take the lambe and kill him *and* lett god saye B W h.  
 (and lett god saye] then god speaketh h.) Deus] God W. 446 ever] ayes B.  
*The rhyme demands the form* ere. 447 so deare] to teare B W h. 449 thou  
 art worthy] that pleaseth me B W h. (pleaseth] pleased W h.) 450 shall]  
 shall so W h. 451 as] as the B. many] *om.* B.

(59)

|                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| of Enemyes thou shalt have power,      | 453 |
| and thy bloode also in feare,          |     |
| for thou hast bene meke and boneere    |     |
| to doe as I the bade.                  | 456 |
| And all nations, leewe thou me,        | 457 |
| blessed evermore shal be               |     |
| through fruyt that shall come of thee, |     |
| and saved throughe thy seede.          | 460 |

EXPOSITOR. (60)

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| Lordinges, this signification        | 461 |
| of this deed of devotion,            |     |
| and you will, you wit mon,           |     |
| may turne you to much good.          | 464 |
| This deed you se done in this place, | 465 |
| In example of Ihesu done yt was,     |     |
| that for to wyn mankinde grace       |     |
| was sacrificed on the rode.          | 468 |

(61)

|                                          |     |
|------------------------------------------|-----|
| By Abraham I may vnderstand              | 469 |
| the father of heaven that can fand       |     |
| with his sonnes blood to break that band |     |
| the Devil had brought vs too.            | 472 |
| By Isaac vnderstand I may                | 473 |
| Ihesu that was obedyent aye,             |     |
| his fathers will to worke alway,         |     |
| his death to vnderfonge.                 | 476 |

Finis paginæ Quartæ.

454 and] and of W h. 455 for] because B, *om.* W h. hast bene] art B.  
 456 to] and W. as] all B. 457 And] and of B W h. 458 shalbe] shall thou  
 be W h. 459 through] the H. shall come] shalbe come B. 460 and] and  
 be h. saved] saved be W. 463 mon] more B. 464 you to] to you B. 465  
 deed] deed that H B. se done] done is B, see done here W h. 466 In] an  
 W h. 467 to] *om.* B. mankinde] mankindes W h. 468 rode] tree H. 470  
 of] in B. 471 sonnes] his H. 472 the] that the B W. had] *om.* B. 473 I  
 may] *om.* W. 476 his] and B. to] for to W h. vnderfonge] confounde B.  
*The rhyme requires underfoe. After vnderfonge resp. confounde B W h*  
*continue:*

Pagina Quinta de Mose et Rege Balaak et Balaam  
Propheta. The Cappers.

DEUS. (1)

Moyses, my servaunte life *and* dere, 1  
and all the people that be here,  
you wott in Egipte when you were,  
out of thralldome I you broughte. 4  
I wyll, you honour no God saue me, 5  
ne Mawmentrye none make yee,  
my name in vayne nam not yee,  
for that me lykes naughte. 8

(2)

I will, you hold *your* holy daye, 9  
and worshipp also, by all waye,  
father and mother all that you maye,  
and slaye no man no-where. 12  
Fornication you shall flee; 13  
no mens goods steale yee;  
ne in no place abyde ne bee  
falce wytnes for to beare. 16

(here let the doctor kneele and saye.)

(62)

MESSINGER. (63)

Such obedience graunt us, o lord, 477 Make rome, lordingis, and geue vs waye,  
euer to thie most hollie word, *and* lett balack come in *and* playe,  
that in the same wee maye accord, *and* balam that well can saye,  
as this Abraham was beyne. 480 to tell you of prophescie. 488  
and then altogether shall wee 481 that lord that died one good frydaye,  
that worthie King in heaven see, he saue vs all, both nighte and daye!  
and dwell with him in great glory fare you well, lordingis, I goe my waye,  
for euer and euer. amen. 484 I maye no longer abide. 492  
(Here the messenger maketh an ende.) ffinis.

(476 let] *om.* h. kneele] kneeleth h. and] down and W h. saye] sayeth h.  
481 and] *om.* W. then] *om.* B. 482 that] the B. maketh an ende] endeth the  
playe h. *Heading*] *om.* B W. 485 vs] you W h. 490 nighte] might B. 491  
you] *om.* W h. well] well my W h. 492 abide] *the rhyme seems to require*  
abye. ffinis] Finis deo gracias per me Georgi bellin 1592 (bellin 1592] Billinges  
1600 h.) Come lorde Iesu Come Quicklye W h.)

*Latin heading*] *om.* B. Pagina] Incipit pagina W h. Rege Balaak et Balaam  
Propheta] de lege sibi data W h, h *adding* et dicat. The Cappers] The Cappers  
playe B. The Cappers and lynnann drapers playe W h, *before the Latin.* *Head-*  
*ing*] Deus ad Moysen B W h. 5 *and* 6] I will you haue no other god but me,  
nor false godis non make yee B W h. (other] *om.* W h.) 7 nam] myn H. 8  
me] *after* lyketh B W h. 10 also by] it eke B W h. 14 mens] manner B. 15  
ne] nor B W h. abyde] longe lying B W, longe lenge h. ne] not B, nor W h.



(3)

Your neighboures wyves covettes noughte, 17  
 servant ne good that he hath boughte,  
 oxe ne asse in deede ne thoughte,  
 nor any thinge that is his, 20  
 Ne wrongfullie to haue his thinge 21  
 agayne his will and his lykinge ;  
 in all these doe my byddinge,  
 that you doe not amisse. 24

(Tunc princeps Sinagogæ statuet eum in loco et quasi  
 pro populo loquatur ad Dominum et Moysen.)

PRINCEPS SINAGOGÆ. (4)

Ah ! good lord, much of mighte, 25  
 thou comes with so great lighte ;  
 we bene so afraide of this sighte,  
 no man dare speak ne looke. 28  
 God is so grym with us to deale, 29  
 but Moyses, master, with us thou mele ;  
 els we dyen many and feele,  
 so afrayde bene all wee. 32

(tunc Moyses stans super montem loquatur ad populum.)

MOYSES. (5)

Gods folke, drede you noughte, 33  
 to prove you with God hath this wrought,  
 to make you afrayd in deede and thoughte  
 aye for to avoyde synne. 36

17 covettes] desier ye B W h. 18 ne] nor B W h. 19 ne] nor B W h. ne]  
 or B, nor W h. 20 any] no B W h. 21 Ne] nor B W h. 22 will and] love  
 and B, love or W h. 23 doe] kepe B W. *Stage-direction]* om. B W h. eum]  
 eu H for eo ? for se ? *Prof. Zupitza. Heading]* Moyses B W h. 25—33] run  
 in B W h as follows :

|                                 |                                   |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Good lord, that euer was good,  | furtie dayes now fasted have I    |
| I will fulfill with mild moode  | that I might be the more worthie, |
| this comaundemtis ; for I stood | to learne this token truly ;      |
| to here them now full still.    | now will I work this will.        |

(euer was] arte ever so W h. comaundemtis] commaundmt W h. here them]  
 heare thee W h.) 28 looke] see ? as rhyme to wee in 32. *Stage-direction]* in  
 H in the margin, tunc Moses in mont dicat populo B W h. *Heading]* om. B  
 W h. 33 Gods] Good B. 34 you] om. W, to you h. with] that W, om. h.  
 this] us W. 35—36] in B W h :

|                                    |                     |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| take these wordis in your thought, |                     |
| now knownen ye what is siene.      | (take] thinke W h.) |

By this sight you may now see, 37  
 that he is pereles of postye;  
 therefore his teachinge look done yee,  
 thereof that you not blyn. 40

## PRINCEPS SINAGOGÆ. (6)

Ah! highe lord, god almightie, 41  
 that Moyses shynes wondrous bright!  
 I may no way for great lighte  
 now looke upon hym. 44  
 And horned he semes in our sighte, Exodus 34, 29. 45  
 sith he came to the hyll, dight  
 our lawe he hase I hope aright,  
 for was he never so grym. 48

## MOYSES. (7)

you, gods folke of Israell, 49  
 harkens to me that loven heale,  
 God bade you sholde doe everye deale,  
 as that I shall saye. 52  
 Six dayes boldelye worches all, 53  
 the seaventh Sabaoth you shall call,  
 that daye for ought that may befall  
 hallowed shalbe aye. 56

## (8)

That doth not this deede deade shall be; 57  
 in houses fire shall no man see.  
 first fruytes to God offer yee,  
 for so hym selfe bade. 60  
 Gould *and* silver offers also, 61  
 purple, bisse, and other moe,  
 to hym that shall save you from woe  
 and helpe you in your neede. 64

37 now] *before* yee B W h. 39 teachinge] token B W h. 40 not] ney B, ne W h. *Heading*] Docter B W h. 41—49] *om.* B W h. 49—65] *come in* B W h *after* 88 *and after the 16 lines which the same three MSS. insert between 88 and 89.* 49 folke] people W. 50 to me that loven heale] all unto my spell B W, ye all unto my spell h. 51 doe] kepe B W h. everye deale] well B W h. 52 as] this B W h. 56 aye] for aye h, for ever W. 57] Who doth not this, die shall he B W h. 58 fire] for ever W h, how sh? fair B. 60 so] *om.* W h. bade] byde W h. 61] *om.* W h. 62 bisse] *and* byse B, and kyse W h. and other moe] both to B W h.

EXPOSITOR. (9)

Lordinges, this Comaundment 65  
 was of the old Testamente,  
 and yet is used with good entent  
 with all that good bene. 68  
 This storrye all if we shold fong, 69  
 to playe this moneth it were to longe;  
 wherfore most frutefull there amonge  
 we taken, as shall be sene. 72

(10)

Also we read in this storie, 73  
 God in the Mownt of Synai  
 toke Moises these comaundmentis verelye,  
 wrytten with his owne hande 76  
 In tables of ston, as reade I, 77  
 but when men honoured Mawmentry,  
 he brake them in anger hastelye,  
 for that he wold not wonde. 80

(11)

But afterward sone, leewe ye me, 81  
 othre tables of stone made he,  
 In which God bade wrytten shold be  
 his wordes that were before, 84  
 The which Tables shryned were 85  
 after as God can Moyses leare;  
 and that shryne to them was deare  
 thereafter evermore. (Tunc Moyses descendet de monte, et ex altera 88  
 parte montis dicet rex Balaac equitando.)

66—70] *in B W h*: was the first law that euer god sent,  
 tenne pointis there bene, that taken entent,  
 that most effect is in.

but all that storrye for to fong,

71 there] euer B W h. 73 Also] After B W h. in] on B W h. 74 God] that  
 B W h. 75] God gaue the law witterly B W h. 76 owne] *om.* W h. 77 tables  
 of ston] stony tables B W h. I] we W. 78 but when] before B W h. 79]  
 moyses brake them hastily B W h. 81 and 82] *in B W h*:

But after, played as yee shall see,  
 othre tables out carved he.

83 In] *om.* B W. 84] the wordis he said before B W h. 87 them] him B W h.  
 88 dicet] dice H. *Stage-direction*] Iterum apparet deus ad moysen B, Then  
 god appeared againe to moyses W h; *all the three MSS.* add tunc descendet de  
 monte et veniet rex Balack equitando iuxta montem et dicat.

## BALAACK REX. (12)

I, Balaack, king of Moab land, 89  
 all Israell I had it in my hand ;  
 I am so wroth, I wold not wond  
 to slaye them, ech wighte. 92  
 For their God helpes them stiflye 93  
 of other landes to haue mastrye,  
 that it is bootles witterlie  
 against them for to fighte. 96

## (13)

What nation soever dose them noye, 97  
 Moyses prayes anone in hye ;  
 therefore haue they sone the victorie,  
 and other men they haue the worse. 100  
 Therefore how will I wroken be, 101  
 I am bethought, as mot I the !  
 Balaam, I will, shall come to me  
 that people for to curse. 104

## (14)

For sworde ne knife may not awayle 105  
 these ilke shroes for to assaile ;  
 that fowndes to fight he shall faile,  
 for sicker is hym no boote. 108

*After 88] B W h insert :*

## DEUS.

moyses, my seruant, goe anon  
 and karve out of the rock of stone  
 tables to write my biddingis on,  
 such as thou hadest before.  
 and in the morning look thou hie  
 into the mount of Sinay.  
 lett no man woote but thou onely,  
 of companie no more.

## MOYSES.

lord, thie biddinge shalbe done,  
 and tables carved out full soone ;

but tell me, I pray thie this boone,  
 1 what wordis I shall write. 12

## DEUS.

Thou shall write the same lore 13  
 4 that in the tables were before ;  
 5 it shalbe kepte for euermore,  
 for that is my delight. 16

8 tunc Moses faciet signum, quasi effo-  
 deret tabulas de monte, et super  
 ipsas scribens dicat populo et dicat  
 9 moyses.

(11 this boone] what bene h, *om.* W.)

90] all Israell and I hand in hand B W h. 92 ech] euery B W h. 93 stiflye]  
 so stowtely B W h. 97 soever] *om.* B W h. noye] a noye B W h. 99] then  
 haue the euer the victory B W h. 100] and ther enemyes the worste B W h.  
 101 how] *om.* W. be] me W h. 102 am bethought] haue unthought me H.  
 103 I will] *om.* B W h. Before 105] fluryshe W h, *in the margin.* 106 these  
 ilke shroes] that same people B W h. 107 he] before that W h. 108 is hym]  
 it is B W h.

All nations they doe any, 109  
and my selfe they can destroe,  
as Ox that gnawes biselie  
the grasse right to the roote. 112

(15)

Who so Balaam blesses, I wis, 113  
blessed sickerlie that man is ;  
who so he curses, fareth amisse,  
such loos over all hase he. 116

Numbers, 22. 6.

Therefore goe fetch hym, Bachler, 117  
that he may curse the people here,  
for sicker on them, in no manner,  
mon we not wroken be. 120

*Before 109] Cast up B W h. 109 any] me anoye B. 110] and my folke  
comon doe destroy B W h. (doe] to W h.) 111 Ox] the ox h. gnawes] draw-  
eth W h. biselie] bestely B. 113 so] so euer B W h. 114 sickerlie] southly  
B after blessed, W after man, surely h after man. 115 so] so ever W h. 116  
loos] nam B W h. Between 116 and 117] B W h insert the following 39 lines :*

|                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| but yet I trust venged to be<br>with dint of sword or polecy<br>of these false losells, leaues ye,<br>leaue this withouten dowte.         | 1 beat them downe in plaine battell, 21<br>these false lossells soe cruell,<br>that a'll the world may here tell :<br>4 we take on them vengeance. 24                                |
| for to be wroken is my desier ;<br>my hart burnes as hott as fier<br>for verrent anger and for Ire,<br>that this be brought about.        | 5 Out of Egipt fled they be, 25<br>and passed through the rede sea ;<br>the Egiptians that pursued them,<br>8 truly,<br>were drowned in that same flood. 28                          |
| Surgite dei patrie et opitulamini no-<br>bis et in necessitate nos defendite.                                                             | which them doth aide in wrong or<br>9 right, 29<br>who so euer with them foundeth to<br>feight                                                                                       |
| Therefore, my God and godes all,<br>o ! mightie mars, one thie I call,<br>with all the powers infernall,<br>rise now and helpe at neede ! | 12 . . . . . 32                                                                                                                                                                      |
| I am informed by true report,<br>how the mediators do resort,<br>to wine my land to ther comfort,<br>descended of Iacobs seed.            | 13 he winneth littel good. 32<br>they have slaine—this wott I well—<br>through helpe of god of Israell 34<br>16 both Seon and Ogg, kingis so fell,<br>and plainly them destroyed. 36 |
| now show your power, ye goddis<br>mightie.                                                                                                | 17 Therefore ryse up ye godes, echone ! 37<br>ye be an hundred godis for one,<br>I would be wroken them upon,<br>and them brought to mischaunce, 20 for all ther pomp and pride. 40  |

(3 of] one W h. 11 powers] power B. 15 land] love W h. 22 cruell] fell h.  
27 them] before pursued W h. 28 that same] the same h. 29 or] and B. In  
the margin sworde, at 21 in B W h, at 25 again in B.)

117 goe] to B. 118 the] these B, this W h. 119 sicker] suerlye W. 120  
mon] may B W h. we not] not we h.

## MILES. (16)

Syr, on *your* errand I will gone, 121  
 yt shall be well done, and that anone,  
 for he shall wreak you on *your* fone,  
 the people of Israell. 124

## BALAACK.

yea, looke, thou het hym gold great wone, 125  
 and riches for to lyve upon,  
 to destroy them if he can,  
 the freakes that be so fell. 128

## MILES. (17) (tunc ibit ad Balaam.)

Balaam, my lorde greetes well thee, 129  
 and prayes the right sone at hym to be,  
 to curse the people of Iudy  
 that do hym great anoye. 132

## BALAAM.

Forsooth, I tell the, Bachelor, 133  
 that I may haue no power,  
 but if Gods will were ;  
 that shall I witt in hye. 136

## DEUS (in supremo loco). (18)

Balaam, I comaund the, 137  
 King Balaak his bydding that thou flee ;  
 that people that is blessed of me,  
 curse thou not by no waye. 140

## BALAAM.

Lord, I must doe thy byddinge, 141  
 thoughe it be to me unlykeing,

*heading*] Miles Rex balack B W h. 121 I will] will I B W h. 122 yt] that it B W, and it h. well] *om.* B W h. and that] *om.* B W h. 123 for] *and* B W. *heading*] rex Balack B W h. 125 wone] one. B W h. 126 riches] landis B W h. 127 the] these B W h. *heading*] Miles rex Balack B, *om.* h. *stage-direction*] in H in the margin ; tunc miles reges balack ibit ad Balaame et dicat B W h. (reges] rex B.) 129 thee] *om.* W. 130 right] *om.* B W h. (et] *om.* h. after hym W. 133 Forsooth I tell the] Abide a while ther B W h. 134 that] for B W h. 135 if] yf that B. 136 that] *and* that B W h. before 137] *as stage-direction* : tunc ibit balaam ad consulendum dominum in oratione, et scedens dicat deus: Balaam prayeth to god one his knees B W h. (et] *om.* W h. scedens] Sedentes W, *om.* h. dicat] *om.* h. deus] deum B.) 138 Balaak his] Balackis B W h. that thou] for to B W h. 139 of] for B. 142 to me] after it B h. unlykeing] unwilling B.



for truly much wyninge  
I might haue had to daye. 144

DEUS. (19)

Thoughe the folke be my foe 145  
thou shalt haue leaue thydder to goe,  
but looke that thou doe right soe,  
as I haue thee taughte. 148

BALAAM.

Lord, it shall be done in height, 149  
this asse shall beare me aright;  
goe we together anone, Sir knight,  
for now leave I haue coughte. 152

(Tunc equitabunt versus regem, et eundo dicat Balaam.)  
(20)

Now by the law I leve upon, 153  
sith I haue leaue for to gone,  
they shalbe cursed every one,  
and I ought wyn maye. 156

If Balaak hold that he has heighte, 157  
Gods hest I set at light,  
warryed they shalbe this night,  
or that I wend awaye. 160

(Tunc Angelus obuiabit Balaam cum gladio extracto  
in manu, et stabit asina.)  
(21)

Goe forth, Burnell! goe forth, goe. 161  
what the dyvell! my Asse will not goe,

143 truly] ther by B W h. 144 haue] a W h. 145 Thoughe the folke] Yett  
though balack B W h. (though] *om.* B.) 147 that] *om.* W. 150 aright]  
righte W h. 152 now] *after* leave B W h. *stage-direction*] tunc balaam et  
miles equitabunt simul et dicat Balaam B W h. 153] knight by my law that  
I lyve on B W h. 154 sith] now B W h. 155 cursed] *before* they B W h.  
every] *euery* ech B W h. 157 If Balaak hold] hold thie king B W h. has]  
be B W h. 158 hest] hoste W h. set] will sette W h. 159 warryed] cursed h.  
*stage-direction*] Tunc balaam ascendit super asinam et cum milite equitabit, et  
in obviam veniet angelus domini cum gladio extracto, et asina vidit ipsum et  
non balaham, ad terram prostrata iacebit, et dicat B W h, h *adding* balaham.  
*Between 160 and 161] B W h insert the following stanza:*

MILES.

balaham, do my lord's will,  
and of goolde thou shalt have this fill,  
Spare thou nought that folke to spill  
and spurne ther god's speach.

BALAAM.

I have god's wonderfell,  
both ruffin and ragnell,  
will work right as I them tell,  
ther is no will to seeke.

served me she never soe !  
 what sorrow so her dose nye ? 164  
 Rise up, Burnell ! make thee bowne,  
 and helpe to beare me out the towne ; 165  
 or as brok I my crowne,  
 thou shalt full sore abyee ! 168  
 (Tunc percutiet Asinam, et loquetur aliquis in asina.)

## ASINA. (22)

Maister, thou dost evell witterly, 169  
 so good an ass as me to nye,  
 now hast thou beaten me thry  
 that beare the thus aboute. 172

## BALAAM.

Burnell, whye begiles thou me, 173  
 when I haue most nede to the ?

## ASINA.

That sight that I before me see,  
 makes me downe to lowte. 176

## (23)

am I not, Master, thyne owne Ass, 177  
 that ever before ready was  
 to beare the whether thou woldest pas ?  
 to smyte me now yt is shame. 180  
 Thou wottest well, Master, pardy : 181  
 thou haddest never Ass like to me,

164 so her dose nye] soever it is B W, so ever it bee h. 165] what the devill  
 now she is fallen downe B W h. (she is] is shee W h.) 166] but thou rise  
 and make thie bowne B W h. (thou] nowe W h.) 167] and beare me soone  
 out of this towne B W h. 168 full sore abyee] abide I wis B W h. *stage-di-*  
*rection]* tunc percutiet balaam asinam suam cum acie, quod hic oportet aliquis  
 transformari in speciem asine, et quando balaam percutit, dicat asina B W h.  
 (cum acie] et nouum ? B h. asina] asinam B.) 169 witterly] sekerly B W h.  
 171 thry] her thry B W h. 172 beare] bare B W h. 174 to] of W. 175 I]  
 after me B W h. 177 I] after not B W h. 178 and 179] in B W h :

to beare thie whether thou wilt passe,  
 And many winter readie was.

180 now] om. B W h. yt] this B. 182 never Ass] non euer B, non never W,  
 never non h.

ne never yet thus served I thee ;  
now I am not to blame. 184

(Tunc Balaam videns angelum evaginatum gladium habentem adorans dicat.)

BALAAM. (24)

Ah ! Lord to thee I make a vowe, 185

I had no sight of thee erre now,

lyttle wist I it was thou

that feared my Asse soe. 188

ANGELUS.

Why hast thou beaten thy Ass thry ? 189

now I am comen thee to nye,

that changes thy purpose falcelye,

and woldest be my foe. 192

(25)

And the Ass had not downe gone, 193

I wold haue slayne the here anone.

BALAAM.

Lord, haue pittye me upon,

for sinned I haue sore. 196

is it thy will that I forth goe ? 197

ANGELUS.

yea, but looke thou doe this folk no woe

otherwise then god bade thee tho,

and saide to thee before. 200

(Tunc Balaam et Miles ibunt, Balaack venit in obuam.)

BALAACK. (26)

Ah ! welcome, Balaam, my frend ! 201

for all myne anguish thou shalt end,

if that thy will be to wend,

and wreake me of my foe. 204

183 never] euer B. thus] so B W h. 184 I am] ame I B W h. videns] after  
Tunc B W h. adorans] adorans ipsum B W h ; all the three MSS. add : Balaam  
falleth suddenly downe and speaketh to the angell. (falleth] shall falle W h.  
downe] om. W, one his knees h. angell] Angell saying h.) 185 Ah] O B.  
187 it] that it B W h. 189 thy] whie B W h. 190 I am] ame I B W h.  
191 changes] changed B W h. falcelye] so falslye W h. 192 and] and now  
B W h. 193 and] yf W h. the] this B W h. 197 is] Lord is B W h. 198  
this] that B W h. 199 tho] doe B W h. Stage-direction] tunc balaam et  
miles equitabunt simul et in obviam veniet rex Balack et dicat rex B W h, h  
adds Balacke. Heading] Balack Rex B W, Rexe Balack h. 202 anguish]  
anger B W h. 204 of] one B.

## BALAAM.

Nought may I speake, so haue I win, 205  
 but as God puttes me in  
 to forby all and my kin;  
 therfore sure me is woe. 208

## BALAACK. (27)

Come forth, Balaam, come with me! 209  
 for on this hill, so mot I thee,  
 the folke of Israell thou shalt see,  
 and curse them I thee praye. 212  
 Thou shalt haue riches, golde, and fee, 213  
 and I shall aduance thy dignytye,  
 to curse men, cursed they may be,  
 that thou shalt see to day. 216

(Tunc adducens secum Balaam in montem et ad Australem partem respiciens dicat, ut sequitur.)

## BALAAM. (28)

How may I curse them in this place, 217  
 the people that God blessed hase?  
 in them is both might and grace,  
 and that is alwayes seene. 220  
 Wytnes I may none beare 221  
 against god that this can were,  
 his people that no man may deare,  
 ne troble with no teene. 224

205 so haue I] as I haue B W h. 206 me in] me within B W h. 207 forby] forbidd B. and] the ende of B W h. 208 sure] sir W h. *Heading]* Balack Rex W h. 211 thou shalt] shalt thou B W h. 213 and 214] in B W h:

gould, and siluer, and eke peire,  
 Thou shalt haue great plentie.

(peire] pearle W h.) 215 men cursed they] them that it sonne B W h. 216] all that thou seest to day B W h. (seest] saide W, sayth h.) *Stage-direction]* tunc balack descendit de equo et balaam de asina et assendent in montem et dicit balack rex B W h. (assendent] assendit W. dicit] dicat W h.) *Between* 216 and 217] B W h *insert the following stanza:*

Lo! balaam, now thou seest here 1 Curse them now at my prayer, 5  
 God's people, all in feare, as thou wilt be to me full dere,  
 Cittie, castell, and riuier; and in my realme most of power,  
 looke now how likes thie; 4 and greatest under me. 8

(Tunc Balaam versus austrum dicat balaham.)

(1 now] om. W h. 7 of] in h.)

220 alwayes] ever well B W h. 221 I may] may I B W h. none] nowe W.  
 222 this] them B W h. were] leare h. 223 may] can B. 224 ne] nor W h.

(29)

I saye these folkes shall haue their will, 225  
that no nation shall them gryll,  
the goodnes that they shall fulfill  
nombred may not be. 228  
Their God shall them kepe and save 229  
no other repreve may I not have ;  
but such death as they shall haue,  
I praye God send me. 232

BALAAACK. (30)

What the Devilles ! eyles the poplart ? 233  
thy speach is not worth a fart,  
doted I wot well thou art,  
for woodlie thou hast wrought. 236  
I bade thee curse them, every one, 237  
and thou blest them, blood and bone,  
to this North syde thou shalt anon,  
for here thy deed is nought. 240

(Tunc adducet eum ad Borealem partem.)

BALAAM. (31)

Herken, Balaack, what I say, 241  
God may not gibb by no waye ;  
that he saith, is veray,  
for he may not lye. 244  
To bless his folk he me sent, 245  
therefore I saie, as I am kent  
that in this land verament  
is used no Mawmentry. 248

Numbers, 23, 19.

(32)

To Iacobs blood and Israell 249  
God shall send ioy and heale ;

225 these folkes] this folke B, these folke W h. 230 no] and B W h. re-  
preve] hurte h. may I not] shall they non B W h. have] wane B. 232 me]  
to me B W h. *Heading*] Balacke Rex W, Rex Balacke h. 233 the] a W.  
Deviles] deuil B W h. the] thie thou B W h. 235 wot well] hope that  
B W h. 236 woodlie] madly B W h. 239 thou shalt] shalt thou B. anon]  
gone B W h. *Stage-direction*] in the margin in H, tunc Balack rex adducet  
balaam ad borealem partem montis et dicat alta voce B W h. 241—265] om.  
B W h.

and as a lyon in his weale,  
 Christ shalbe haunsed hye, 252  
 And rise also in noble araye, 253  
 as a prynce to wyn great paye,  
 overcome his enemyes, as I say, Numbers, 24, 9.  
 and them bowndly bye. 256

BALAAACK. (33)

What the Devill ! is this thou cursest them naught, 257  
 nor blessest them nether as me thought ?

BALAAM.

Syr kinge, this I thee beheight,  
 or that I come here. 260

BALAAACK.

yet shalt thou to an other place, 261  
 ther Gods power for to embrace.  
 the Dyvell geve the hard grace  
 but thou doe my prayer ! (Ad occidentalem partem.) 264

BALAAM. (34)

Ah ! Lord, that here is fayre Wonning, 265  
 halls, chambers of great lyking,  
 valleyes, woodes, grass springing,  
 fayre yordes, and eke river. Numbers, 24, 5 and 6. 268  
 I wot well God made all this 269  
 his folke to lyue in Ioye and blisse ;  
 that warryeth them warried is,  
 that blessest them to God is deare. 272

BALAAACK. (35)

Popelard ! thou preacheest as a pie. 273  
 the deuill of hell thee destroy !  
 I bade thee curse myne enemye,  
 therfore thou came me to. 276  
 now hast thou blessed them here thry, 277  
 for thou meanes me to nye.

265 Ah] O W h. 266 of] om. B W h. 267 springing] growing B W h.  
 268 yordes] yarde W. river] rivers H. 269 well] well that B W h. 271]  
 that curseth them cursed he is B W h. (that] He that h.) 272 that] who B  
 W h. *Heading*] Balack rex W h. 273 Popelard] before as a B, as populard  
 before as a W h. 276 me to] to me W h. 278 thou meanes] the meanes W h,  
 the nones H. me] me here h. nye] anoye B W h.



BALAAM.

So tould I the before twye,  
I might none other doe. 280

BALAAACK. (36)

[Out! alas! what Dyvell ayles thee? 281

I haue het thee gold and fee,  
to speake but wordes two or three,  
and thou makes much distance. 284

Yet once I will assay thee, 285  
if any boote of bale will be,  
and if thou falcely now faile me,  
Mahound geue thee mischance! ] 288

(Tunc Balaam ad Cælum respiciens prophetando.)

BALAAM. (37)

Orietur Stella ex Iacob, et exurget homo de Israell, et confringet  
omnes duces alieginarum, et erit omnis terra professio eius.

Now one thinge I will tell you all, Numbers 24, 18. 289

hereafter what shall befall :

a starre of Iacob springe shall,  
A man of Israell. 292

He shall overcome and haue in band 293

all kinges, dukes of strang land,  
and all the world haue in his hand,  
as lord to dight and deale. 296

[ESAYAS. (38)

I saye a mayden meeke and mylde 297

shall conceave and beare a childe,  
cleane without workes wilde,  
to wyn mankinde to wayle. 300

Butter and hony shall be his meate, Isaiah 7, 14 ff. 301

that he may all evill forgeat,  
our soules out of hell to get,  
and called Emanuell. 304

279] Sir King I told the euer so thrye B W h. (euer] ere W h.) 281—289]  
om. B W h. *Stage-direction]* om. W h. Tunc balaam vertit se ad orientalem,  
in plagam montis et respiciens celum ipsam propheticam dicat: Orietur stella  
ex Iacob, et exurget homo de Israell, et confringet omnes duces alienigenarum,  
et erit omnis terra possessio eius B. professio] possessio? 293 He] That B W h.  
294 kinges] kinges and W h. 295 the] this B W h. 297—432] om. B W h.

## EXPOSITOR. (39)

Lordinges, these wordes are so veray 305  
 that exposition, in good faye,  
 none needes, but you know may  
 this word Emanuell. 308

Emanuell is as much to saye 309  
 as 'God with us night and day,'  
 therfore that name for ever and aye  
 to his sonne cordes wondrous well. 312

Vidi portam in domo Domini clausam et dixit Angelus ad me 'porta hæc non  
 aperietur, sed clausa erit' et et. Ezechiel Capitulo 2. Ezechiel, 44, 2.

## EZECHIELL. (40)

I, Ezechiell, sothlie see 313  
 a gate in Gods house on hye,  
 closed it was, no man came nye.  
 then told an Angell me : 316

This Gate shall no man open, I wis, 317  
 for God will come and goe by this,  
 for him self it reserved is,  
 none shall come there but hee. 320

## EXPOSITOR. (41)

By this Gate, lords, verament 321  
 I understand in my intent  
 that way the holy ghost in went,  
 when God tooke flesh and bloode 324

In that sweet mayden Mary. 325  
 shee was that gate, wytterly,  
 for in her he light graciouslie,  
 mankind to doe good. 328

## IHEREMIA. (42)

Deducunt oculi mei lacrimas per diem et noctem, et non taceant, con-  
 tritione magna contrita est virgo filia populi mei et plaga et et.

My eyes must run and sorrow aye, Ierem. 14, 17. 329  
 without ceasing, night and daye,  
 for my daughter, soth to saye,  
 shall suffer great anye. 332

And my folke shall doe, in faye, 333  
 thinges that they ne know may

to that mayden, by many waye,  
and her sonne, sickerlie. 336

EXPOSITOR. (43)

Lordinges, this prophesie, I wis, 337  
touches the passion nothing amisse,  
for the prophet see well this  
what shall come, as I reade, 340

That a childe borne of a Maye 341  
shall suffer death, sooth to saye,  
and they that Mayden shall afray,  
haue vengeance for that deede. 344

IONAS. (44)

Clamaui de tribulacione mea ad Dominum et exaudiuit, de ventre  
Inferi clamavi et exaudisti vocem meam et proiecisti me.

I, Ionas, in full great any Ion. 2. 2. 345  
to god I prayed inwardlie,  
and he me hard through his mercy,  
and on me did his grace. 348

In myddes the sea cast was I, 349  
for I wrought inobedyentlie,  
but in a whalles bellye  
three dayes saved I was. 352

EXPOSITOR. (45)

Lordinges, what this may signifie, 353  
Christ expoundes apertelie,  
as we reade in the Evangely,  
that Christ him self can saie. 356

Right as Ionas was dayes three 357  
in wombe of whall, so shall he be  
in earth lyinge, as was he,  
and rise the third daye. 360

DAVID. (46)

De summo celo Egressio eius, et occursus eius ad sumum eius. psal.

I, Davyd, saie that God almightie Psalm 18, 7. 361  
from *the* highest heaven to earth will light,  
and thidder againe with full might,  
both God and man in feare, 364

And after come to deeme the righte ; 365  
 may no man shape them of his sight,  
 ne deeme that to mankind is dighte,  
 but all then must apeare. 368

EXPOSITOR. (47)

Lordes, this speach is so veray, 369  
 that to expound it to your pay,  
 it needes nothing in good faye,  
 this speach is so expresse. 372  
 Each man by it knowe may, 373  
 that of the ascention, soth to saie,  
 David prophesied in his daye,  
 as yt rehearsed was. 376

IOELL. (48)

Effundam de spiritu meo super omnem carnem, et prophetabunt filij vestri.  
 I, Ioell, saie this sickerlye, Ioel 2, 28. 377  
 that my ghost send will I  
 upon mankinde merciably  
 from heaven, sitting in see. 380  
 Then shold our childre prophesie, 381  
 ould men meet sweuens wytterly,  
 yong se sightes that therby  
 many wise shall be. 384

EXPOSITOR. (49)

Lordinges, this prophet speakes here 385  
 in Gods person, as it were,  
 and prophesies that he will apeare  
 Ghostlie to mankinde, 388  
 This signes non other, in good faye, 389  
 but of his deede on whitson-day,  
 sending his ghost, that we ever may  
 on hym haue sadlie mynd. 392

MICHEAS. (50)

Tu, Bethlem, terra Iuda nequaquam minima es in principibus Iuda ;  
 ex te enim exiet Dux, qui reget populum meum Israell.  
 I, Micheal, through my mynde Mich. 5, 2. Matth. 2, 6. 393  
 will saye that man shall sothlie finde

that a Childe of kinges kinde  
in Bethlem shall be borne, 396  
That shall be Duke to dight *and* deale, 397  
and rule the folke of Israell,  
also wyn againe mankinde heale,  
that through Adam was lorne. 400

EXPOSITOR. (51)

Lordinges, two thinges apertlie 401  
you may see in this prophesie,  
the place certefies thee sothlie,  
where Christ borne will be ; 404  
And after his ending, sickerlie, 405  
of his deedes of great mercy,  
that he shold sit soveraynly  
in heauen, thereas is he. 408

(52)

Moe prophetis, lordinges, we might play, 409  
but yt wold tary much the daye ;  
therfore six, sothe to say,  
are played in this place. 412

Twoo speakes of his Incarnation, *Balaam; Iosias or Ezechiel.* 413  
an other of Christe passion, *Jeremias.*  
the fourth of the resurrection. *Gonas.*

. . . . . 416

(53)

The fifte speakes expreslie 417  
How he from *the* highest heavenlye *David.*  
light into earth us to forby,  
and after thydder steigh 420

With oure kinde to heaven-blisse. 421  
more loue might he not shew, I wis,  
but right there as hym selfe is,  
he haunshed our kinde on high. 424

(54)

The sixt shewes, you may see, *Joel* 425  
his goste to man send will he,

more stidfast that they shalbe 428  
 to loue God evermore.  
 Thus that beleven that leuen we (?), 429  
 of Gods deedes that had pittye  
 one man, when that he made them free,  
 is prophesied here before.] 432

## BALAACK. (55)

Goe we forth! it is no boote 433  
 longer with this man to moote;  
 for God of Iewes is Crop and roote,  
 and lord of heaven and hell. 436  
 Now see I well no man on lyue 437  
 gaynes with him for to stryve,  
 therefore here, as mot I thryue!  
 I will no longer dwell. 440

432 forth] hence B W, hense for h. 433 this man] these men h. 434] for  
 god is both crop and roote B W h. (for] for his B.) 435 hell] eairth W h.  
 437 no man] *om.* B. 438] against him is able to stryve B.W h. (is able] can  
 h.) stryve] shryue ? H. 439 here as mot I] here is a mote W h. *After* 440]  
*and after a stage-direction*: here balaham speaketh to balack rex (rex] abide  
 a while B.) B W h *insert the following scene*:

## BALAHAM. (1)

## (4)

O! Balack! king, abide a while, 1 when the yong and that lustie be, 21  
 I haue Imagined a marvelous wille, have perceyved ther great bewtie,  
 thie enemyes how thou shalt beguile, they shall desier ther companie;  
 my counsell yf thou take. 4 love shall them so inflame. 24

## (2)

ther maye no pestilence them dismay, 5 then when they see, they have them  
 neyther battell them afraie, in ther love, withouten cure, [suer  
 plentifull they shalbe aye they shall denie them ther pleasure,  
 of govld, cattell, and corne. except they graunt this same: 28

## 8

## (5)

ther god of them takes the cure 9 to love ther great solempnitie 29  
 from passions that he makes them sure, and worshiþe the godis of thie cuntrye,  
 them to preserve in great pleasure, and all thingis comonly  
 as he before hath sworne. 12 which other people use. 32

## (3)

ye shall not them destroy for aye, 13 so shall they ther God displease 33  
 but for a tyme vex them ye maye; and turne themselves to great distres,  
 mark well now what I shall saye, then may thou haue thie hartes ease,  
 and work after my lore: 16 ther law when they refuce. 36

## BALACK. (6)

send forth women of thie cuntrye, 17 Balaam, thie cunsell I shall fulfill, 37  
 namely those that beaufull be, it shall be done right as thou will.  
 and to thie Enemyes lett them draw nye come nere, my knight that well can  
 as stalles to stand them before. 20 my message to performe. [skill,

(10 passions] passion W h. 15 now] *om.* W h. 19 and to] unto W h.  
 draw] stande W. 20 them] *om.* W. 21 and] *om.* W h. 22 have] *om.* B.  
 28 this] the W. 30 thie cuntrye] trenetie W h. 31 all] other W. 32 which]  
 with W. use] to use W, doe use h. *Heading]* Rex h. 40 performe] fulfill W.



Goe thou forth, thou valiant knight,  
take thou no stopp day nor night;  
bring these wemen to my sight,  
that shall my foes destroye.

(7)

spare thou nether rich ne poore,  
widow, maide, ne eke hoore,  
yf she be freshe of colloure,  
bring her with thee, I saye.

MILES.

my lord, I shall hie me fast  
to do your will in goodlie haste;  
trust ye well: at the last  
your foes you shall dismaye.

THE DOCTOR SPEAKETH: (8)

Lordes and ladies that here be lent,  
this messenger that forth was sent,  
as ye have hard to what intent,  
these wemen for to bring,  
so craftely he hath wrought;  
the fayrest wemen he hath outsought,  
and to godes people he hath them  
brought,  
god knoweth, a perilous thing!

(9)

for when they had of them a seight,  
manye of them against right  
gave themselves with all ther might  
those wemen for to please;  
and then soone to them they went,  
to have ther love was ther intent,  
desyryng these wemen of ther consent,  
and so to lyue in pease.

(10)

but these wemen them denied,  
ther law they said it should be tryed,  
which they might not ellis abide  
for feare of great decept.  
those blinde people sware manie an  
othe,  
that nother for leefe nor for loth  
at anie tyme they would them wroth,  
nor neuer against them plead.

(11)

So by these wemen, so full of Illusion,  
godis peopell were brought to great  
confusion,  
and his displeasure in conclusion;  
his law they set at naught.  
god spake to moyses, leewe ye me,  
byde hym sette up a gallowe-tree,  
the princes of the tribes ther hanged  
to be  
for sinnes that they had wrought.

(12)

with that moyses was sore greeved,  
and generallye he them repreued,  
therefore they would haue him mis-  
cheued,  
but god did him defend.  
for the good people that tendred the  
law,  
when they that great mischif sawe,  
wholie together they can them draw  
upon those wretches to make an Ende.

(13)

and one, phinees, a yong man devout,  
—captaine he was of that wholl route—  
and of these wretches, without all  
doubte,  
xxiiii thousand he slew.  
and then god was well content  
with phinees for his good intent,  
As the prophett wryteth verament,  
and here we shall it shew:

Stetit phinies, et placauit, et cessauit  
quassacio, et reputatum est ad iusti-  
ciam in generatione sua ec.

(14) Numbers 25, 4. 8. and 13.

Sone after by godes commaundement  
to the madianites againe he went,  
and ther they slew verament  
balaham with fyfve gyantis moo.

Numbers 31, 8.

42 take] Loke W h. no] ney W h. 43 these] thoes W h. 44 foes] enemyes  
W h. 45 ne] nor W h. 46 ne] nor W. eke] ilke B, yet W. 49 me] om. W  
h. 52 foes] enemyes W h. 53 here be lent] here lent h, bene presente W.  
55 to] of W h. 59 to] om. W h. 63 with all] againste W. those] these W.  
67 these] thoes W h. 73 those] thes W h. 75 them] have the W, be h.  
78 brought] put W. great] om. W. 79 conclusion] effusion h. 81 spake]  
om. W h. 82 byde hym sette up] sett thou upon B, bade him set up h. 83  
tribes] tribe W. ther] there one h. 84 sinnes] syn W h. 85 was] om. W.  
86 generallye] generall B. 95 these] those h. all] om. B. 101 commaund-  
mente] verament B. hej] the W h. 104 moo] more h.

## EXPOSITOR. (56)

Lordinges, much more matter 441  
 is in this story then you see here,  
 but the substance, without were,  
 is played you beforne. 444  
 And by these prophesies, leav you me, 445  
 three kinges, as you shall played see,  
 presented at his Nativitye  
 Christ, when he was borne. 448

Finis pagina Quintæ.

Pagina sexta de salutatione et nativitate  
 Salvatoris Ihesu Christi.

## The wrightes.

## GABRIELL. (1)

Haile be thou, Mary, maiden free, 1  
 full of grace! god is with thee,  
 among all women blessed thou be,  
 and the fruite of thy bodye! 4

In mense autem sexto missus est angelus Gabriell a Deo in Civitatem  
 Galilææ, etc. Lucæ 1. Math. 1. Luke 1, 26.

## MARIA.

Ah! lord, that sitts heighe in see, 5  
 that wonderly now mervayles mee,  
 a simple mayden of my degree  
 be greet this graciouslie! 8

Illa vero cum vidisset, turbata est super oracionem eius, et cogitabat,  
 qualis esset illa salutatio. Luke 1, 29.

442] then in this stoyre ye have hard here B W h. (here] freey W h.) 445  
 these prophesies] this prophescie B W h. 446 played] before as B. 447 pre-  
 sented] honored B W h. After 448] B W h continue:

Now, worthie sirs both great and praying you all both east and west, 5  
 small, 1 wher that ye goe to speake the best;  
 whom we haue shewed this story before, the birth of christ, fayer and honest  
 and yf it be pleasinge to you all, here shall yee see, and fare yee well! 8  
 to morow next you shall have more, 4 finis.

(2 whom] here W, you h. this] you this W h. 6 wher that] wher as W h.  
 finis] finis deo gracias W h; W adds: per me Georgi Bellin 1592 Come Lorde  
 Iesu, Come quicklie.)

The wrightes] The wrightis and slaters B, The wrightes playe h, The  
 wryghtes and Sklaters plaie W, before the Latin in W and in h. Latin quota-  
 tion] in H in the margin, om. B W h. 6 wonderly] wonderouslye B W h.

## GABRIELL. (2)

Mary, ne dred thee nought this case, 9  
 with great God found thou hase  
 amonge all other specyall grace,  
 therefore, mary, thou mone 12  
 conseave and beare, I tell thee, 13  
 a childe, his name Ihesu shall be ;  
 so great shall never be none as he,  
 and called godes sonne ; 16

## (3)

and our lorde god, leve thou me, 17  
 shall geve him dauid his father's see ;  
 in Iacobs house raigne shall he  
 with full mighte ever more. 20  
 Et dabit illi dominus Deus sedem David patris sui, et regnabit  
 super domum Iacob in æternum. Luke 1, 32.  
 and he that shall be borne of thee, 21  
 endles life in him shall be,  
 that suche renowne and royaltie  
 had neuer none before. 24

Et regni eius non erit finis. Luke 1, 33.

## MARIA. (4)

How may this be? thou arte so bright. 25  
 in sinne knewe I no worldlie wight.  
 quomodo erit istud, quandoquidem virum non cognosco? Luke 1, 34.

## GABRIELL.

The holy ghost shall in thee light  
 from god in maiestye, 28  
 and shadowe the semelie in sighte ; 29  
 therfore that holy as I have heighte,  
 that thou shalt beare through Gods might,  
 his sonne shall called be. 32

*Spiritus sanctus superveniet in te, et virtus Altissimi obumbravit tibi. Quapropter et quod nascetur sanctum, vocabitur filius Dei.* Luke 1, 35.

10 and 11] *inverted in H.* 11 other] *wemen W.* 15 shall never be none] shall neuer non be B, shalbe never non W h. *Latin quotation in H in the margin, om. B W h.* 21 he] *om. h. Latin quotation in H in the margin, om. B W h.* 25 arte] *beast H.* 26 worldlie] *wordly B. Latin quotation in the margin in H, om. B W h.* 30 heighte] *teighte W.* 32 his sonne] *Iesus B. Latin quotation in H in the margin, om. B W h.*

## (5)

Elizabeth that baren was, 33  
 as thou may see, conceived has  
 in age a sonne through Gods grace,  
 the Bedill shall be of blisse. 36

*Atque Elizabeth, cognata tua, et ipsa concepit filium in senectute sua.*  
Luke 1, 36.  
 the sixt month is gone nowe againe, 37  
 sith men called her bareyn,  
 but nothing to Gods might and mayne  
 Impossible is. 40

*Et hic mensis est sextus illi, quæ dicebatur sterilis, quia non erit impossibile apud Deum omne verbum.* Luke 1, 36 and 37.

## MARIA. (6)

Now sith that god will it so be, 41  
 and such grace hath send to me,  
 blessed evermore be hee,  
 to please him I am paide. 44  
 Loe Gods chosen mekelie here ! 45  
 and lord god, prince of power,  
 leeve that it fall in such manere  
 this word that thou hast said. 48

*Ecce ancilla Domini, fiat mihi secundum verbum tuum.* Luke 1, 38.  
*(tunc ibit angelus et salutabit Elizabeth.)*

## MARIA. (7)

Elizabeth, Neece, God the see ! 49

## ELIZABETH.

mary, blessed mot thou be,  
 and the fruit that comes of thee,  
 among women all ! 52

*Benedicta tu in mulieribus et benedictus fructus ventris tui.* Luke 1, 42.  
 wonderlye now mervailles mee 53  
 that mary, Gods mother freye,

36 Bedill] Keydell W h. *Latin quotation* in H in the margin, om. B W h.  
 Atque] Aque H. 37 againe] gaine H. 40 Impossible] vnpossible h. *Latin quotation* in H in the margin, om. B W h. 41 so be] be so W h. 42 such] suche a W h. *Latin quotation* in H in the margin, om. B W h. *Stage-direction* in H in the margin, continued in h by et dicat. 50 mot] moste W, might B, mayst h. *Latin quotation* in H in the margin, om. B W h. 53 degreey] gree H. *Latin quotation* in H in the margin, om. B W h.

greetes me thus of simple degreey.

Lord ! how may this befall? 56

Et unde hoc mihi, ut veniet mater Domini mei ad me? Luke 1, 43.

(8)

when thou me greetest, swete mary, 57

the childe sturred in my bodye

for great joy of thy companie

and the fruite that is in thee. 60

Ecce enim, ut facta est vox salutacionis tuæ in auribus meis,  
exultavit præ Gaudio infans in utero meo. Luke 1, 44.

blessed be thou ever for thy, 61

that leeued so well and stidfastlie !

for that was said to thee, ladie,

fulfilled and done shalbe. 64

(Maria gaudens Incipiet canticum 'Magnificat anima.')

MARIA. (9)

Elizabeth, therfore will I 65

thanke the lord, king of mercy,

with joifull mirth and melodye

and lawde to his lykinge. 68

'magnificat,' while I have tome, 69

'anima mea dominum,'

to christe that in my kinde now come,

deuoutlie I will singe. 72

(10)

Et exultauit spiritus meus in deo, saluatori meo. Luke 1, 47.

and for my ghost joyed hase 73

in god, my heale and all my grace,

—for mekenes he see in me was,

his feare of meane degree— 76

Et respexit ad humilitatem Ancillæ suæ. Luke 1, 48.

therfore blesse me well may 77

all generations for aye ;

Et sanctum nomen eius. Luke 1, 49.

56 me] after greetest H. Latin quotation] om. B W h, in the margin in H.  
62 leeued] lyued B. gaudens] gaudentes H. anima] etc. B, om. W h, W adds  
et dicat maria. saluatori meo] etc B, om. W h. 76 of meane] in manye W h.  
Latin quotation] in H in the margin, om. B W h. 78 and 79] om. h. Latin  
quotation] om. B W h, in H in the margin.

much has god done for me to daye,  
his name aye halowed be! 80

## (11)

much hase that lord done for me, 81  
that most is in his maiestie.  
all prynces he passes in postie  
as sheweth well by this. 84

*Ecce enim ex hoc beatam me dicunt omnes generationes, Quia  
fecit mihi magna, qui potens est. Luke 1, 48 and 49.*

therefore with full hart and free 85  
his name alwaie halowed be,  
and honoured euermore be he  
on height in heaven blisse! 88

## (12)

as he is bowne to doe mercye 89  
from progeny to progenye,  
and all that dreden hym verelie,  
his talent to fulfill, 92

he through his might gave them mastery, 93  
disperses proude dispituouslie  
with might of his hart hastelie  
at his owne will, 96

*prestitit robor per brachium suum, dispersit superbos  
cogitatione cordis ipsorum. Luke 1, 51.*

## (13)

Deposethe mightie out of place, 97  
and meeke also he haunsed has,  
hongry, needy, wantinge grace  
with good he hath fulfilled. 100

*Detraxit potentes de sedibus, et erexit humiles. Esurientes  
implevit bonis. Luke 1, 52, 53.*

that rich power he hath forsaken, 101  
to Israell, his sonne, betaken;

83 euer more] all waie ever more W. 84 on] and W h. height] highe  
B W h. *Latin*] om. B W h, in H in the margin. magna] magni H. 86  
halowed] blessed h. be] be aye W h, the latter omits aye after name. 79 and  
80] come after 86 in all the MSS. 89 bowne] bounde W h. 91 and 92] om. h.  
93 them] om. B W h. 94 disperses] disperes H, dispersing B. dispituouslie]  
did pitouslye W. *Latin*] in H in the margin, om. B W h. 97 Deposethe]  
Disposeith W h. *Latin quotation*] in the margin in H, om. B W h.



waile to man through him is waken,  
and mercy has of his guilt. 104

*Et divites dimisit inanes. Suscepit Israell puerum suum,  
ut memor esset misericordiæ.*

(14)

as he spake to our fathers before, 105  
abraham and his seede full yore :  
Ioy to the father ever more,  
the sonne, and the holy ghoste, 108

*Sicut locutus est ad patres nostros, Abraham et semen eius in eterno :*

*Gloria patri filio et spiritui sancto. Luke 1, 55.*

As was from the beginning, 109  
and never shall have ending,  
from world to worlde aye wending,  
amen ! god of mightes most. 112

*Sicut erat in principio et nunc et semper et in secula  
seculorum Amen.*

ELIZABETH. (15)

Mary, now red I that we gone 113  
to Ioseph, thy husband, anon  
lest he to misse thee makes mone,  
for now that is most neede. 116

Mary. *Mansit autem Maria cum illa circiter mensibus tribus,  
et reversa est in domum suum. Luke 1, 56.*

Elizabeth, neece, to do soe good is 117  
lest he suppose on me amisse,  
but good lord that hath ordayned this  
will witness of my deede. 120

(tunc ibunt ad Ioseph.)

ELIZABETH. (16)

Ioseph, god thee save and see ! 121  
thy wife here I haue brought to thee.

IOSEPH. Math. 1.

Alas, alas ! and wooe is mee !  
who hath made her with childe ? 124

104 of] for B, in h. his] om. h. guilt] owine W, store h. *Latin quotation]*  
om. B W h, in H in the margin. dimisit] divisit H. 106 full] for W h.  
*Latin quotation]* in H in the margin, om. B W h. 111 wending] weilding  
W h. 112 mightes] mighte W. *Latin quotation]* in H in the margin, om.  
B W h. 113 now] after rede W, om. h. 115 makes] make W h, make great  
B. *Latin quotation]* in H, in the margin, om. B W h. 119 good] the good  
W. *Stage-direction]* om. B W h. 122 here, om. W h. *Quotation]* in H in  
the margin, om. B W h. *Heading]* om. H B W h.

well I wist an old man and a may 125  
 might not accord by no way,  
 for many yeres might I not playe  
 ne work no workes wilde. 128

Ihesu vero Christi nativitas sic habet: Cum enim mater eius, Maria,  
 desponsa esset et Ioseph priusquam congressi fuissent, deprehensa est  
 gravida spiritu sancto. Math. 1, 18.

## (17)

three monethes she hath bene from me, 129  
 now has she gotten here, as I see,  
 a great belie, like to the,  
 sith she went awaye. 132

porro Ioseph maritus, quoniam erat iustus et nolebat illam infamare.  
 and myne it is not, be thou bolde, 133  
 for I am both old and colde,  
 this XXX wynter, though I wold,  
 I might not plaie no playe. 136

voluit clanculum ab ea depertire.

## (18)

alas! where might I leng or lend? Math. 1, 19. 137  
 for loth is me my wife to shend,  
 therfore from her will I wend  
 in to some other place. 140  
 for to discreeve her will I nought, 141  
 feblie thoughe she haue wrought;  
 to leave her privelie is my thought  
 that no man know this case. 144

## (19)

god let never an old man 145  
 take him a yonge woman,  
 ne set his hart her upon,  
 lest he beguiled be! 148  
 for accord there may be none 149  
 nor they may never be at one,

125 an] and B. may] maide h. 126 accord] agree h. 127 for] nor B W h.  
 yeres] wynters W. 128 ne] ner W. *Latin passage*] in H in the margin, om.  
 B W h. *Latin quotation*] in H in the margin, om. B W h. 136 no] that H.  
 playe] leaie W. *Latin*] in H in the margin, om. B W h. 142 feblie] fowlye  
 W h. 144 this] the B. 147 ne] nay W h.

and that is seene in many one  
as well as on me. 152

*Hec autem cum in Somno versaret, ecce angelus Domini In somnis  
visus est illi dicens. Matth. 1, 20.*

(20)

therefore have I slepte a while, 153  
my wife that thus can me beguile  
I will goe from her ; for it to file  
me is loth, in good faye. 156

this case makes me so heauie 157  
that needes sleepe now must I ;  
lord, on her thou haue merceye  
for her misdeede to daye ! (tunc dormit) 160

ANGELUS. (21)

Iosephe, let be thy feble thought, 161  
take mary, thy wife, and dreed the nought,  
for wickedlie she hath not wrought,  
but this is Gods will. 164

*Ioseph, fili dauid, ne metuas adiungere Mariam, uxorem tuam ;  
nam quod in illa conceptus est, Math. 1, 20.*

the childe that shee shall beare, iwis, 165  
of the holy ghost begotten is  
to save mankinde that did amisse,  
and prophesie to fulfill. a spiritu sancto profectum est. 168

IOSEPH. (22)

A ! now I wot, lord, it is soe, 169  
I will, no man be her foe,  
but while I may on earthe goe  
with her I will be, (Excitatus autem Ioseph.) 172  
now christ is in our kind light, 173  
as the prophetes yore beheight ;  
lord, god, most of mighte  
with weale I worshippe thee. 176

(somno fecit, ut iusserat sibi angelus domini.)

151 one] a one W h. *Latin*] in H in the margin, om. B W h. 153 haue I]  
when I haue W h. 154 thus] after me W h. 155 I] for I W. it] her W.  
158 now] after needes H. *Stage-direction*] om. B W h, in H in the margin.  
*Latin quotation*] in H in the margin, om. B W h. uxorem tuam] uxor tua H.  
166 begotten] gotten H. *Latin quotation*] in H in the margin, om. B W h.  
170 man] more H. *Latin stage-direction*] in H in the margin, om. B W h.  
174 prophetes] prophescey W h. *Stage-direction*] in H in the margin, om. B  
W h. iusserat] iu . . . erat (or orat) H.

## NUNTIUS. (23)

make rowme, lordinges, and geve us waie, 177  
 and let octavian come and plaie,  
 and Sybbill, the sage, that well faire maye,  
 to tell you of prophesie. 180  
 that lord that dyed on good fryday, 181  
 he saue you all, both night and daye !  
 farewell, lordinges ! I goe my waie,  
 I may no longer abyde. 184

## OCTAVIAN. (24)

I, preeved prynce, most of power, 185  
 under heaven highest am I here,  
 fayerest foode to feight in feare,  
 noe freak my face may flee. 188  
 Lucae Cap. 2. Exit dictum e Cesare Augusto, ut censeretur totus orbis.  
 all this world, withoutten weare, Luke 2, 1. 189  
 King, prince, Baron, Bachler,  
 I may destroy in great danger  
 through vertue of my degree 192

## (25)

—my name Octavian called is— 193  
 all me aboute, full in my blisse ;  
 for wholly all this world, I wis,  
 is ready at my owne will. 196  
 no man on mould dare doe amisse 197  
 against mee, I tell you this,  
 ne no man saie that ought is his,  
 but my leave be thertyll. 200

## (26)

for I halfe (?) multeplyed more 201  
 the Citee of Rome, sith I was bore,  
 then ever did any me before,  
 sith I had this kingdom. 204

Nuntius] Messinger h. 179 that] tha W. faire] fraye W. 182 saue] have H h. 183 goe] must B. 184 abyde] bide B, *the rhyme demands the synonymous abyde*. 185 power] postie W. 186 here] *om.* W. 187 fayerest] the fayrest B. foode] stooode B. to feight] faightest W, to fraught B. in] with B, *om.* W. *Latin quotation] in H in the margin, om.* B W h. 194 all me aboute] at my aboute H. 196 owne] *om.* B. 197 mould] liue W. 199 ne] nay B, maye W h.

for what with strength and strokes sore, 205  
 leading lordship, lovelie lore,  
 all this world nowe hase bene yore  
 tributary unto Rome. 208

(27)

Seigneurs tous si assembles 209  
 A mes proles estates,  
 Icy posse faire larment et leez  
 et metten en languore, 212  
 Vous toutes si prest ne sortes 213  
 de fayre intentes movolentes,  
 Car Ihesu soueraigne bene sages  
 et demaund Emperour. (?) 216

(28)

Iay si persone mille si able, 217  
 Iey su tent faire et beable  
 en tresarois ne tresagait  
 mes de toile plerunt. 220  
 Destret et sage su en Counsell 221  
 ami ou Dame et ou pusel  
 declare, sake, et mater frail  
 un tel nest pas un mame. (?) 224

(29)

King, coysell, Clarke or Knighte, 225  
 sandens, senators in sighte,  
 princes, preistes here now dighte  
 and present in this place ! 228  
 peace, or here my truth Iplighte : 229  
 I am the manfullest man of might

. . . . .  
 takes mynde of my manace. 232

205 strength and strokes] *inverted in W.* 209 assembles] arneles W. 210] *om. h., after 211 in W.* proles] probes W. 212] *om. h.* 213 ne sortes] me fortes W h. 217—225] *om. h.* 217 si able] seable W, si alle B. 218 Iey su] leosu W, leosice B. beable] leable B W. 219 tresarois] tresoroce B, transorce W. ne tresagait] ne tresagayl B, me creaca W. 221 su] sout B, sa W. Counsell] comech W. 222 Dame] dem W. 223 declare] declaan W. sake] sauk B W. 224 un mame] vmaut B, un W. 225 coysell] Carsell H. or] and H. 226 senators] solitaryes W. 227 preistes] prese W. 230 manfullest] manliest W h. *After 230] one line seems to be omitted, its omission is indicated by a blank space in H.* 232 manace] mase W h.

## (30)

all leedes in lande be at my liking, 233  
 castle, conquerour, and king  
 bane bene to doe my byddinge,  
 yt will non other be. 236  
 righte as I think, so is all thinge ; 237  
 for all the world dose my willing,  
 and bane bene when I byde bringe  
 homage and Fealtye. 240

## (31)

Sithe I was lord, withoutten les, 241  
 with my wit I can more increase  
 the empire here then ever it was,  
 as all this world it wiste. 244  
 Sithe I was soueraigne, warr can cease, 245  
 and through this world now is peace,  
 for so dreade a Duke sate never on deis  
 in Rome, that you maie truste. 248

## (32)

therfore as lord now likes me 249  
 to prove my might and my postie,  
 for I will sende about and see  
 how many heades I have. 252  
 all the world shall wrytten be, 253  
 great and small, in each degree,  
 that dwell in shire or in Citie,  
 king, clark, knight, and knave. 256

## (33)

Each man one peny shall paye, 257  
 therefore, my bedill, do as I saie ;  
 in mydds the world by any waie  
 this gamon shall begin. 260  
 the folke of Iewes in good faye 261  
 in mydds bene, that is no naye ;

233 leedes] lordes W. 237 as] *om.* W h. is all thinge] moste it be W h.  
 239 bene] *om.* W. byde] did H. 241—245] *om.* h. 244 it] is H. 245 can]  
 clean can H. 249 now] *om.* B. 251 about] and about B. 254 each] his B.



therfore thidder, daie by daye,  
and travayle, or thou blyne ! 264

(34)

warne hym that there is president, 265  
that this is fullie myne intent  
that eche man appeare present  
his peny for to paie, 268  
and by that peny, as well apent, 269  
knowledg to be obedyent  
to Rome by gifte of such a rent  
from that tyme after aye. 272

(35)

when this is done thus in Iudye, 273  
that in the middest of the world shalbe,  
to each land, shire, and Citey,  
to Rome make them so thrall. 276  
warne them, boye—I commaund thee— 277  
the do the same, saie this from me ;  
so all this world shall wit that we  
bene soveraigne of them all. 280

(36)

Have done, boye ! art thou not bowne ? 281

PRECO.

All ready, my lord, by mahound !  
no talls tupp in all this towne  
shall go further without faile ! 284

OCTAVIANUS.

Boye, therfore by my Crowne, 285  
thou must have thy warison.  
the highe horse besides Boughton  
take thou for thy travayle. 288

264 or] all B. 265 is] *before* there h. 272 aye] ever W. 274 of] *om.* h, in B. 281] *in the margin* in H. bowne] bow H, bounde h. 282 mahound] *the form Mahown is required by the rhyme.* 283 talls tupp] tuppe tayles B. 284 *After faile*] H has space for one line. *Heading*] *om.* W h. 285—289] *om.* W h.

## PRECO. (37)

Graunt mercy, lord, pardy, 289  
 this hackney will well serve me,  
 for a great lord of *your* degree  
 shold ryde in such araye. 292  
 The bene high in dignitie, 293  
 and also high and swifte is he ;  
 therfore that reverance takes yee,  
 my deare lord, I you praye. 296

## (38)

But *your* arrand shall be done anon, 297  
 first into Iudy I will gone  
 and summon the people everich one,  
 both in shyre and Citye. 300

## OCTAVIAN.

boye, their be Ladies many one, 301  
 among them all chose thee one,  
 take the fayrest or els none,  
 and freely I geve her thee. 304

## PRIMUS SENATOR. (39)

My lord Octavian, we be sent 305  
 from all Rome with good intent ;  
 thy men there haue each one iment  
 as god to honour thee ; 308  
 and to that pointe we be sent, 309  
 poore and rich in parliment ;  
 for so loved a lord, verament,  
 was never in this Citye. 312

## SECUNDUS SENATOR. (40)

yea, sicker, Syr, their will is this, 313  
 to honour the as god with blisse,  
 for thou did never to them amisse  
 in word, thought, ne deede. 316

*Heading*] *om.* W h. 289—297] *om.* W h. 293 bene] lyve B. 295 rever-  
 ance] remanes B. 297—301] *om.* W. 297 But] *om.* h. 298 will] wilbe B.  
 300 in] *om.* B h. and] *and* eke B h. *Heading*] *om.* H B. 301—305] *om.* h.  
 301 many] many a W. 305 My] ffrom W h. 306 good] full H. 309 sent]  
 assent B. 313 sicker Syr] seckerly B. 316 ne] ner W h.

Harl. 2124.] *Chester Plays. VI. The Nativity.* 117

peace hath bene long and yet is, 317  
no man in thy tyme lost ought of his,  
therfore their will is now, I wis,  
to quite you this *your* meede. 320

OCTAVIANUS. (41)

welcome, my frendes in good faie, 321  
for you be baynable to my paye ;  
I thanke you all that ever I maye,  
the homage, ye doe to me ; 324  
but folly it were, by many a waie, 325  
such soveraingtie for to assaie,  
sith I must dye I wot not what daye,  
to desire such dignitie. 328

(42)

for of fleshe, blood, and bone 329  
made I am, borne of a woman ;  
and sicker other matter none  
sheweth not right in me ; 332  
nether of Iron, tree nor stone 333  
am I not wrought, you wot each one ;  
and of my life most parte is gone,  
age shewes hym so, I see. 336

(43)

and godhead askes in all thinge 337  
tyme that hath no begininge,  
ne never shall have ending ;  
and none of these have I. 340  
Wherefore, by verey prooffe shewinge, 341  
though I be highest worldlie king,  
of godhead have I no knowing ;  
it were unkindlie. 344

318 ought] nought H. 319 now] so W h. 320 this] in H. meede] neede  
H 322 baynable] penyble H, welckome W h. 329 of] all the W h. 330  
made] man W h. 334 am I] I ame B. 337 thinge] things h. 340 these]  
this B. 342 be] om. H. 344 unkindlie] unkinde W h.

## (44)

but yet enquire of this will we 345  
 at her that has grace for to see  
 thinges that afterwarde shalbe,  
 by ghost of prophesie. 348  
 and after her lore, by my lewtie ! 349  
 discussing this difficulty,  
 worke and take no more on me ;  
 then I am well worthye. 352

## (45)

Sybble, the sage, tell me this thinge, 353  
 for thou wyt hast as no man lyving :  
 shall ever be any earthlie kinge  
 to passe me of degree ? 356

## SIBBLE.

yea, syr, I tell you without leasing : 357  
 a barne shall borne be blisse to bring,  
 the which that never hase begynning,  
 ne never shall ended be. 360

## OCTAVIANUS. (46)

Sibble, I praye thee speciallie, 361  
 by signe thou wold me certefie,  
 what tyme that lord so royallie  
 to raigne he shall begin. 364

## SIBBLE.

Sir, I shall tell you witterlie 365  
 his signes when I see verelie,  
 for when he comes, through his mercy  
 on mankind he will myn. 368

## (47)

well I wot for soth, I wis, 369  
 that god will bring mankind to blis

345 of] if W. will we] wilbe W. 349 lore] lawe W h. lewtie] bewtie W h.  
 351 on] of h. 355 shall ever] shall ther ever B h. 358 shall borne be] borne  
 shalbe B, shalbe borne W. 359 hase] hade W. 360 ended be] endinge have  
 W, endinge be h. 361 speciallie] especialye W h. 365 Sir] yea W h. 367  
 when] then B. 368 myn] wyne B.

and send from heaven—leeves well this !—  
his sonne, our Saviour. 372

Ihesu Christ, nothing amis, 373  
called he shall be and is,  
overcome the Divell and his Coyntoice  
and be our Conquerour. 376

(48)

but what tyme, Syr, in good faie, 377  
that he will come, can I not saie ;  
therfore in this place will I praie  
to greatest god of mighte. 380

and if I see ought to your paie 381  
ghostlie by any waie,  
warne you I shall anone this daie  
and shew it in your sighte. 384

(Tunc orat Sibilla, et dicat preco alta voce.)

PRECO. (49)

peace I bid kinge, and knight, 385  
men, and women, and each wight ;  
till I have told that I have tight,  
stand still, both stiffe and stoute ! 388  
my lord octavian, much of might, 389  
comaundes, you sholde be ready dight,  
tribute he will have in height  
of all this world aboute. 392

(50)

he will haue written each contrey, 393  
castle, shire, and eke Citye,  
men, and women—leeve you me—  
and all that be therin. 396

a peny of each man haue will he 397  
—the value of tenne pence it shalbe—

371 leeves] leve B W h. 375 overcome] to overcome W, and overcome h.  
Coyntoice] countise W h, *which form is better adapted to the rhyme.* 379 will  
I] I will h. 381 to] in W h. 383 anone] om. W h, *after you B. Stage-*  
*direction] in the margin in H.* 388 stand] stall B. stoute] stronge W h.  
390 sholde be] shalbe h. 394 eke] each H.

to knowledg that he hase soueraigntie  
fullie of all mankinde. 400

## IOSEPH. (51)

A! lord! what doth this man now here? 401  
poore mens waile is ever in weere.  
I wot by this bosters bere  
that trybute I must paye. 404  
and for great age and no power 405  
I wan no good this seaven yeare,  
now comes the kinges messenger  
to get all that he maye. 408

## (52)

with this axe, that I beare, 409  
this percer, and this nawger,  
axe, hammer, all in feare,  
I have wonne my meate; 412  
castle, tower ne rich manner 413  
had I never in my power,  
But as a symple carpenter  
with these what I might get. 416

## (53)

If I haue store now any thing, 417  
that must I pay unto the king,  
but yet I haue a lyking,  
the angel to me tolde: 420  
he that shold man out of bale bring 421  
my wief had in her kepinge,  
that semes all good to my liking  
and makes me more bold. 424

## (54)

a! leefe sir, tell me, I thee praye: 425  
shall poore as well as rich paye?

400 mankinde] mankyn *is required by the rhyme.* 403 bosters] bostles H.  
405 age] ayde h. 410 nawger] maugere B. 411 axe hammer] and a hammer  
h, a hamer W. 413 rich] *om.* W h. 416 these] this B W. what] that H.  
417 now] *om.* h. 421 shold] *om.* W h.



my faye! Syr, I hope nay.  
that were a wonderous wronge. 428

PRECO.

Good man, I warne the, in good fay, 429  
to bethlem to take the way  
lest thou in daunger fall to daye,  
if that thou be to longe. 432

IOSEPH. (55)

now sith yt may none other be, 433  
Mary, sister, now hye wee!  
an oxen I will take with me,  
that there shall be sould. 436

*Ascendit autem et Ioseph a Galilea de civitate Nazareth in Iudeam  
in Civitatem David, que vocatur Bethlem. Luke 2, 4.*

the silver of hym—so mot I thee!— 437  
shall finde us in this City,  
and pay tribute for thee and me,  
for therto we bene holde. 440

*(tunc Ioseph ligabit bovem ad caudam asinæ, et colliget Maryam  
super Asinam, et cum ad stabulum pervenerit, dicat Maria.)*

MARIA. (56)

Ah! lord, what may this signifie? 441  
some men I see glad and mery,  
and some sighing and sory,  
wherfore so ever yt be; 444  
sithe gods sonne came man to forby, 445  
is come through his great mercy,  
me thinke that man shold kindlye  
be glad that sight to see. 448

ANGELUS. (57)

mary, Gods mother deare, 449  
the tokening I shall the leere,  
the common people that thou seest here,  
are glad as they well may, 452

427 my faye] by my faye W h. 428 wonderous] wonders H. 432 that]  
*om. W. Biblical quotation] om. B W h, in H in the margin. Iudeam] Iudea*  
*H. 438 this] that B W h. Stage-direction] om. B W h. 443 sighing] all*  
*sickinge W. 446 is come] comon is B. 448] that sight full gladlie for to see*  
*B. 451 that] as B W h.*

That they shall se of Abrahams seede . 453  
 christ come to helpe them in their need ;  
 therfore they joye, without dreede,  
 for to abyde this daye. 456

(58)

the movrning men—takes this in mynde !— 457  
 are Iewes that shall be put behynde,  
 for it passes out of their kinde  
 through Christ at his cominge. 460  
 for they shall haue no grace to know 461  
 that god for man shall light so lowe ;  
 for shame on them that sone shall show,  
 therfore they be mourning. 464

IOSEPH. (59)

Mary, sister, soth to saie, 465  
 harber, I hope, get we nay may,  
 for great lordes of stoute aray  
 occupie this Citie. 468  
 Therfore we must, in good faye, 469  
 lye in this stable till yt be daye,  
 to make men meeke, leewe I may,  
 shew hym here will he. 472

MARIA. (60)

helpe me downe, then, my life fere ! 473  
 for I hope my tyme is neere ;  
 christ in this stable that is here,  
 I hope, borne will be. 476

(Tunc Ioseph accipiet mariam in brachia sua.)

IOSEPH.

Come to me, my sweet deare ! 477  
 the treasure of heaven, without were,

453 seede] blood seede H. 455 therfore] wherfore W. 459 it] they B W h.  
 passes] haue passed B. their] *om.* B W h. 462 shall] should B. 466 nay]  
 non W h, *but in h before* get, *om.* B. we] yf wee B. 468 occupie] do occupye  
 W h. Citie] plase W. 472 he] I B. 473 then] *om.* W h. fere] in fere H,  
 dere B. 474 is] be B W h. *Stage-direction] in H after 479.*

welcome in full meke manere,  
hym hope I for to see. 480

(tunc statuet Mariam inter bovem et asinam.)

(61)

Mary, suster I will assaie 481  
to get II mydwifes, if I maye,  
for though in the be god veray  
a-comen against kinde, 484  
for usage here of this Citye, 485  
as manners sake, as thinkes me,  
twoo I will fetch anone to the,  
if I may any finde. 488

IOSEPH AD OBSTETRICES. (62)

Women, god you saue and see! 489  
is it *your* will to goe with mee?  
my wife is in to this Citye  
with childe, and tyme is nere. 492  
helpes her now for Charitye, 493  
and be with her till daye be,  
and *your* travaile—so mot I thee!—  
I shall paie you right heare. 496

TEBELL. (63)

All ready, good man, in good faie, 497  
we will doe all that ever we may,  
for two such mydwifes, I dare well saie,  
are not in this Citye. 500

SALOME.

Come, good man, lead us the waye 501  
with Gods helpe, or it be daye;  
that we can good, thy wife shall saie,  
and that thou shalt well see. 504

479 welcome] *stands probably for will come? Stage-direction* in H in the margin. 484 a-comen] *and comon B.* 486 first as] *and B.* Heading] *om. H.* ad] *om. W h.* 491 in] *om. H.* 492 nere] *nye W.* 495 mot] *moche B.* Tebell] *Tebell a midwief B.* 499 well] *om. W.* Heading] *Salome the other midwyffe B.*

## IOSEPH. (64)

Loe! mary! hart! I haue brought here 505  
 II mydwifes for the manere  
 to be with thee, my dearling deare,  
 tyll that it be daye. 508

## MARIA.

Syr, they be welcome, without were, 509  
 but god will worke of his power  
 full sone for me, my life feere,  
 as best is now and aye. 512

(Tunc paululum acquiescant.)

## (65)

A! Ioseph, tydinges aright: 513  
 I haue a sonne, a sweet wight.  
 lord, thanked be thou, much of mighte,  
 for preeved is thy postye! 516

*Et peperit filium suum primogenitum, ac fasciis eum involvit,  
 reclinavitque eum in præceptio, quod non esset eis locus in  
 diversorio Luc. 2., Math. 1. John 1.*

penance non I felt this night 517  
 but right so as he in me light,  
 comen is he here in my sight,  
 Gods sonne, as you may see. 520

(tunc stella apparebit.)

## IOSEPH. (66)

Lord, welcome! sweet Ihesu! 521  
 thy name thou haddest, or I the knewe;  
 now leeve I the Angells wordes trewe  
 that thou art a cleane maye. 524  
 for thou art come mans blisse to brewe 525  
 to all that thy saw will shewe;  
 now mans Ioy begins to new,  
 and noye to pas away. 528

505 hart] *om.* h, sweete harte W. brought] *before* I in B W h. 511 life]  
 lyffes B. 512 aye] ever W. *Stage-direction*] in the margin in H. acquies-  
 cant] acquiescunt B W h. *Latin quotation*] in H in the margin, *om.* B W h.  
 517 penance] paine B W h. 519 is he] he is B W h. 520 you] thou B W h.  
 may] maist B. *Stage-direction*] in H in the margin. 526 saw] lawe B W h.  
 528 noye] ioye W h.

MARIA. (67)

lord, blessed must thou be 529  
that simple borne art, as I see ;  
to preeve the Dyvill of his posty  
comen thou art to daye. 532  
Dyversory is non for thee, 533  
therfore thy sweete body free  
in this crach shall lye with lee,  
and lapped about with heye. 536

TEBELLA. (68)

Ah ! deare lord, heauen-kinge, 537  
that this is a marvelous thing !  
withoutten teene or traveyling  
a fayre sonne she has one ! 540  
I dare well saie for soth, I wis, 541  
that cleane mayden this woman is,  
for shee hath borne a child with blisse,  
so wist I never none. 544

SALOME. (69)

be still, tebell, I thee praye ; 545  
for that is falce, in good faye,  
was never woman cleane may,  
and had child withoutten man. 548  
but never the latter I will assaye, 549  
whether she be a cleane may  
. . . . .  
and know it, if I can. 552

(Tunc Salome tentabit tangere Mariam in sexu secreto,  
et statim *arescent* manus eius, et Clamando dicat.)

(70)

Alas ! alas ! alas ! alas ! 553  
mee is betyde a sorye case !  
my handes be dried up in this place,  
that feeling none haue I ! 556

530 art] is B. 532 thou art] art thou B. 533 Dyversory] fyne clothes W,  
fyne lynnyn h. 536 and] all B, and be W h. 548 had] *om.* W h. 550 a]  
*om.* W h. a cleane] *omitted by the scribe, and added afterwards with a sign of*  
*omission in H.* After 550] *there is one line omitted in H B W h, no MS.*  
*indicating any omission.* 552 in] *om.* W h. *arescent]* arenent H, arement  
B W h. manus] manibus h. 553 and 554] *written in one line in H, as are 555*  
*and 556, 557 and 558, 559 and 560.*

vengeance on me now is light, 557  
 for I wold tempt Gods might.  
 alas ! that I came here to night  
 to suffer such a noye. 560  
 (Tunc apparet stella, et veniet angelus dicens, ut sequitur.)

## ANGELUS. (71)

woman, beseech this childe of grace 561  
 that he forgeve the thy trespas,  
 and ere thou goe out of this place  
 holpen thou maye be. 564  
 this myracle that now thou seest here, 565  
 is of Gods owne power,  
 to bringe mankinde out of danger  
 and mend them, leeve thou me ! 568

## SALOME. (72)

Ah ! sweet childe, I aske mercye 569  
 for thy mothers love, marye,  
 though I haue wroughte wretchedlye :  
 sweete childe, forgeve yt mee ! 572  
 a ! blessed be god ! all whole am I ! 573  
 now leve I well and sickerlye  
 that god is come man to for-bye ;  
 and thou, lord, thou art hee. 576

## EXPOSITOR. (73)

loe, lordinges, of this myracle here 577  
 fryer Barthelomew, in good manere,  
 beareth wytnes without were,  
 as played is you beforne. 580  
 an other myracle, if I maye, 581  
 I shall rehearse, or I goe awaye,  
 that befell that ilke daye  
 that Ihesu christ was borne. 584

557 now] *om.* H W. 559 to] this h. 561 beseech] before this B. 563 ere]  
 ever W. 564 maye be] shalbe W. 565 now] *after* thou in B h, *after* myracle  
 in W. 571 wretchedlye] wickedly h. 574 sickerlye] seckeretlye W. 576  
 first thou] *om.* W, now B. 577 lordinges] lordinges all W h. 581 an] and H.  
 myracle] myracles H. 583 ilke] same W h.



(74)

wee read in Cronycles expresse: 585  
 some tyme in Rome a temple was,  
 made of so great riches  
 that wonder was wytterly. 588  
 for all thinges in yt—leve you me!— 589  
 was silver, goulde, and riche perye;  
 thyrd parte the worlde, as reade wee,  
 that temple was worthye. 592

(75)

of each provynce, that booke mynd mase, 593  
 ther Gods image ther set was,  
 and each one about his necke has  
 a siluer bell hanginge, 596  
 and on his brest wrytten also 597  
 the lands name and gods both twoo,  
 and set was als in myddes of tho  
 god of Rome righte as a king. 600

(76)

about the house was meving there 601  
 a man on horse, stood men to stere,  
 and in his hand he bare a speare,  
 all pure dispituouslie. 604  
 that horse and man was made of brasse, 605  
 turning about that Image was;  
 save certayne preistis there might none pas  
 for Devylls fantasie. 608

(77)

but when any land with battayle 609  
 was ready Rome for to assaile,  
 the Gods Image, without faile,  
 of that land rang his bell, 612

587 so] such W h. 590 perye] pearle W, araye h. 591 thyrd] the thirde W.  
 594 second ther] om. H. 595 one] om. B. 598 name] names B W. 599 was]  
 wa B, om. W h. of tho] altho H. 600 Rome righte] renowne H. 601 was  
 meving] als meuinge B W h. 604 all pure] a pewer h. 609 when] when that  
 B W. 611 Image] I meane W h.

and turned his face dispituouslie 613  
 to god of Rome, as read I,  
 in tokening that they were ready  
 to fighting fresh and fell. 616

## (78)

the image, also, aboue standing, 617  
 when the bell beneth began to ringe,  
 turned hym, all sharply showing  
 toward that land his speare. 620  
 and when they saw this tokening, 621  
 Rome ordayned without taryinge  
 an host to kepe there coming  
 long, or they came there. 624

## (79)

and in this manner, sothlie, 625  
 by art of nigromancye,  
 all the world wytterly  
 to Rome were made to lowt. 628  
 And that temple there, doubtles, 629  
 was called, therfore, the temple of peace,  
 that through this sleight battayle can cease  
 through out the world about. 632

## (80)

But he that Coyntlie this worke cast, 633  
 asked the Dyvill, or he past,  
 how long that temple it shold last  
 that he there can build. 636  
 the Devill answered suttellie, 637  
 and said it shold last sickerlie  
 untyll a mayden wemmouslie  
 had conceived a childe. 640

615 tokening] token B. 617 aboue] about H. 619 turned] toringe W.  
 hym] him self B. 629-633] *om.* h. 629 And] and in B W. 631 that] *om.* W.  
 633 that] twoo B W h. 635 long] *om.* W. it] there h. 639 wemmouslie]  
 womanlye W.

(81)

They hard, and beleewed, therefore, 641  
 it shold endure for evermore ;  
 but that tyme that christ was bore,  
 it fell downe sone in hye. 644  
 of which house is seene this daie 645  
 somewhat standing, in good faye,  
 but no man dare goe well that way  
 for feendes fantasie. 648

(82)

that day was seene verament 649  
 3 sonnes in the firmament,  
 and wonderly together went,  
 and turned into one. 652  
 the oxe, the asse, there they were lent, 653  
 honored christ in theyr intent,  
 and mo myracles, as we haue ment  
 to play right here anone. 656  
 (tunc ostendant stellam, et veniet Sybbill ad Imperatorem.)

SIBILLA. (83)

Sir Emperour, god the saue and see ! 657  
 looke up one height, after me !  
 I tell you sicker that borne is hee  
 that passeth thee of power. 660  
 that Baron thou sees so great shall be 661  
 as none lyke him in any degree  
 to passe all kinges and eke thee,  
 that borne are or ever were. 664

OCTAVIANUS. (84)

Ah ! Sybbill, this is a wondrous sight, 665  
 for yonder I see a mayden bright,  
 a yonge child in her armes clight,  
 a bright crosse in his head. 668

ostendant] ostendent B, ostendunt W h. 658] *put after 660 in B W h, and also in H, but here the original order is indicated by a c d b in another hand that corrected, too, a former, postye in power. up one] up an H. 659 sicker] trulye W h. 660 power] postee B W h, H read so, too, before the mistake was corrected by the scribe. 661 so great] that so great B, greate W h. 662] om. B W h, in H in the margin. 664] that is borne or ever shalbe W. are] was h.*

honour I will that sweet wight 669  
 with Incense through all my might;  
 for that reverence is most right,  
 vñ that it be thy reade. 672

## (85)

Incence bring, I commaund, in hie 673  
 to honour this child, king of mercy.  
 shold I be god? nay, nay! witterly  
 great wrong, I wis, it were. 676  
 for this child is more worthye 677  
 then such a thousand as am I,  
 therfore to god, most mightie,  
 Incense I offer here. 680

(Tunc angelus cantabit 'Hec est ara Dei celi,' fiat nota  
*secundum arbitrium agentis, etc.*)

## (86)

Ah! Sibill, heares thou not this songe? 681  
 my members all it goeth among,  
 Ioy and blis makes my hart strong,  
 to hear this melodye. 684  
 Sicker it may non other be, 685  
 but this childe is Prynce of postie  
 and I his subiect, as I see;  
 he is most worthy. 688

## SIBILLA. (87)

yea, sir, you shall leeuve well this: 689  
 somewhere in earth borne he is,  
 and that he comes for mans blis,  
 his tokening this can showe. 692  
 reverence hym, I rede, I wis, 693  
 for other god ther non is;  
 that hopes otherwayes, he doth amys,  
 but hym for christ to knowe. 696

670 through] with W h. all] *om.* H. fiat] fiant W h. nota] *notam* H B  
 W h. 681 not] *before* thou W h. 683 strong] full strong H. 685-689] *om.*  
 B. 685 Sicker] trulye W, surely h. 689 you shall] thou shalt B W h. 692  
 tokening] token W h. 695 that] he that W h. otherwayes] otherwise B W h.

OCTAVIAN. (88)

Sires, senators, goes home anone, 697  
and warne my men every echone  
that such worship I must forgone  
as they wold doe to me. 700

but this child worship each man 701  
with full hart, all that you can,  
for he is worthy to leewe upon,  
and that now I will see. 704

SENATOR. (89)

a ! lord, whatever this may be 705  
this is a wonders sight to see,  
for in the starre, as thinkes me,  
I see a full fayre maye. 708

Sir, shall this child pas yee 709  
of worthynes and dignity !  
Such a lord, by my lewty !  
I wend never had bene none. 712

EXPOSITOR. (90)

Lordinges, that this is veray, 713  
by very signe know ye may :  
for in Rome, in good faye,  
ther as this thing was seene, 716  
was built a Church, in noble aray, 717  
in worship of mary, that sweet may,  
that yet lastes unto this day,  
as men know that there haue bene. 720

(91)

and for to haue full memorye 721  
of the angells melody,  
and of this sight sickerlie,  
the emperour there knewe, 724

697 Sires] Syr H. 698 echone] one H. 704 I] *before* now W h. will] well  
W h. *Heading*] om. B W h. 705 a] and W h. 706 wonders] wonderous B  
W h. *before* 709] *primus senator in* W. 711 lewty] bewtie W. 714 veray  
signe] signes true B. 716 this thing] thes thingis W h. 719 unto this]  
untill B.

the church is called St. Mary, 725  
 the surname is Ara Cæli,  
 that men know well therby  
 that this was fullie trewe. 728

(92)

An other myracle, I finde also, 729  
 at Christis birth that fell right tho  
 when salome attempted to know  
 whether shee was a may : 732  
 her hand roted, as you have seene, 733  
 wherby you may take good teene  
 that unbeleefe is a foule synne,  
 as you have seene within this playe. 736

Finis Paginæ Sextæ.

Pagina septima de pastoribus greges pascentibus.  
 The paynters and glasiars.

Et pastores erant in regione eadem vigilantes et excubantes exubias nocte  
 super gregem suam. Luke 2, 8.

PRIMUS PASTOR. (1)

On wouldes haue I walked full wykle, 1  
 under Buskes my bower to buykle,  
 from stif stormes my sheepe to sheild,  
 my semely wedders to save, 4  
 from Comelie Conway unto clyde 5  
 under Tildes them to hyde.  
 a better Shepherd on no side  
 no earthlie man may haue. 8

726 Ara Cæli] in a racali W, in ra cali h. 727 that] tha W. 730 that] om.  
 B W h. 736 playe] place W h. Paginæ Sextæ] om. B, deo gracias W h, W  
 adding: per me Georgi bellin 1592. Come lorde Iesu Come quicklye, h simply:  
 1600.

Pagina] Incipit B W h. greges pascentibus] om. B W h. and Glasiars]  
 play B h, in both these MSS. as also in W before the Latin. Latin quotation]  
 in H in the margin, om. B W h. Heading primus pastor] om. B. 1 I] before  
 haue B W h. 2 Buskes] bushes W h. 5 clyde] glide H. 6 under] on the H.  
 Tildes] hilles B.



(2)

for with walking wery I haue me wrought, 9  
beside the ssuch my sheepe I sought ;  
my tytefull tuppes are in my thought,  
them to saue and heale 12  
from the shrewd scab it (?) sought, 13  
or the rot, if it were wrought,  
yf the cough had them caught,  
of it I colde them heale. 16

(3)

loe ! here be my hearbes safe and sound, 17  
wyselie wrought for every wound,—  
the wold a whole man bring to ground  
within a lyttle whyle !— 20  
of henbane, and horehound, 21  
Ribbie, raddish, and Egremond,  
which be my hearbes, safe and sound,  
meddled on a rowe. 24

(4)

here be more hearbes, I tell it yoo, 25  
I shall reckon them on a rowe :  
finter, fanter, and fetterfoe,  
and also a peny wrytt. 28  
this is all that I know, 29  
for be yt wedder or be yt yoo,  
I shall heale them on a thraw  
cleane of there hurte. 32

(5)

heare is tarr in a pot, 33  
for to heale them of the rot ;  
well I can and well I wot  
the talch from them to take. 36

9 wrought] thoughte B W h. 11 tytefull] toylefull B, taleful W, taylefull h. 12 saue] haue B. 16 of it] of yf W. 20 whyle] *the synonymous throwe would satisfy both sense and rhyme.* 22 Ribbie] tibbie B, bybbey W h. 25] *in h preceded by flynter, fanter, and fetter foe. 27 and] om. H. 28 wrytt] wurtt ? because of the rhyme. Prof. Zupitza.* 31 heale them] them heale W. thraw] rowe B W h. 32 of] from W. there] the B. 34 for] om. B W h. of] from B W h. 36 t ? alch] calch ? caughe W, talgh h, taytinge B. to] om. B W h.

And if sworne it had the thurse, 37  
 yet shall the talch be in my purse,  
 and the sheepe never the worse  
 to run on the rake. (Tunc ad sedem.) 40

(6)

but no fellowship here have I 41  
 save my self, alone, in good fay,  
 therfore after one fast will I crye,  
 but first will I drinke yf I maye. (Tunc potet.) 44

(7)

Howe! Haroye! how! how! 45  
 dryve thy sheepe to the low!  
 thou may not heare but if I blowe,  
 as ever have I feale! 48  
 (Tunc flat cum Cornu et reddit: 'Aho!' 10. 0. Tunc venit secundus  
 gerens plumam cornicis cum vestis parte veteris.)

SECUNDUS PASTOR.

It is not shame for me to showe 49  
 how I was set for to sow  
 with the fiddler of a Crow  
 a clout upon my heele. 52

(8)

Fellowe, now we be well met! 53  
 one thing me thinkes us needes:  
 had we Tud here by us set,  
 then might we sit and feede us. 56

PRIMUS PASTOR. (9)

(tunc vocat humili voce: 'How, Tud, tud!')  
 yea, to feede us frendlie in fay, 57  
 now might we have our servyce.  
 cry thou must lowd, by this day!  
 Tud is deaf and may not well heare us. 60

37—41] *om.* W h. 38 yet shall the] *om.* B. *Stage-direction*] *om.* B W h. *Stage-direction*] hic potat primus pastor B W h (potat] potet W.) 46 thy] the H. 47 but if] Excepte B W h. 48 feale] heale B W h, fey? *Prof. Zupitza.* cornicis] cornicis H. *Stage-direction*] Hic flabit primus pastor B W h, h *adding in the margin*: Et sittes down, B and W: Sitt downe. 49 me] *om.* W h. 50 set] taught h. for] *om.* W. sow] loe H W. 54 one thing] and though B W h. pastor] *om.* H. *Stage-direction*] Secundus pastor vocat submissa voce B W h, but before 81. 58 servyce] service aye W h. 60 may] *om.* W.

SECUNDUS. (10)

Howe, Tud ! come for thy father kin ! 61

PRIMUS PASTOR.

Naye ! fye ! thy voice is wondrous dym.  
why ! knowest thou not hym ?  
fye ! man, for shame ! (tunc vocat voce canora, ut antea.) 64  
call hym 'Tud, Tibbs sonne,' 65  
and then will the shrew come,  
for, in good faith, it is his wonne  
to love well his dames name. 68

SECUNDUS PASTOR. (11)

Howe, Tud ! Tibbs sonne ! 69

TERTIUS PASTOR.

Syr, in faith, now I come,  
for yet have I not all done  
that I have to doe : 72  
to seeth salve for our sheepe, 73  
and, lest my wife shold it weete,  
with great gravell and greet  
I scoure an ould panne. 76

(12)

Hemlockes, and herif—take keepe !— 77  
with Tarboyst most bene all tamed,  
penigras, and butter for fat sheepe ;  
of this salue am I not ashamed. 80

(13)

ashamed am I not to showe 81  
no poynte that longes to my crafte,  
no better—that I well know—  
in land is no-where lafte. 84

*Heading*] in B W h replaced by the stage-direction of line 56. pastor] om.  
H. 62 Naye] May B. fye] fay B W h. *Stage-direction*] in H in the margin,  
om. B W h. pastor] om. H. pastor] om. H. 71 all] half H. 72 to] for to  
H. doe] done would help the rhyme a little. 73 our] my h. 78 most bene  
all tamed] bene to me all good H. all] om. W h. 80 of] for B W h. 82 that]  
to B.

(14)

For, good men, this is not unknowen 85  
to husbandes that bene here about,  
that ech man must to his wife bowne,  
and Commonlie for feare of a clout. 88

(15)

thus for cloutes now care I, 89  
all is for feare of our dame kin,  
now will I cast my ware here by,  
and hye fast that I were at Hankin. 92

(16)

Hankin, hold up thy hand and haue me, 93  
that I were on height ther by thee. *on a hill*

PRIMUS PASTOR.

Gladly, sir, and thou wold be by me ;  
for loth me is to deny thee. 96

SECUNDUS PASTOR. (17)

nowe sith god hath gathered us together, 97  
with good hart I thank hym of his grace.  
welcome be thou, well fayre wether !  
Tud, will we shape us to some solace ? 100

TERTIUS PASTOR. (18)

Yeg, solace wold best be seene, 101  
that we shape us to our supper ;  
for meat and drink, well I deeme,  
to each dede is most deare. 104

PRIMUS PASTOR. (19)

Lay fourth, each man, alyche, 105  
what he hath left of his lyveray ;  
and I will first put forth my piche  
with my parte first of us all three. 108

SECUNDUS PASTOR. (20)

And such store as my wife had, 109  
in your sight sone shall you see,

85 For] for to W. 90 our] *om.* H. kin] kynne B, kenye W h. 94 on] on  
a H. pastor] *om.* H. 95 be by] ban H. 96 me is] I ame B. pastor] *om.* H.  
99 wether] wedder B, weither W, weather h. pastor] *om.* H. 101 Yeg] *for*  
yea? *om.* B W h. 103 deeme] wene W h. 104 dede] man H. pastor] *om.* H.  
105 each man alyche] I ech man besech B. 107 first] *om.* W h. pastor] *om.* H.

at our beginning us for to glad ;  
for in good meat there is much glee. 112

(21)

here is bread this day was baken, 113  
Onyons, Garlik, and lyckes,  
butter that bought was in Blacon,  
and greene<sup>e</sup> cheese that will grease *your* cheekes. 116

TERTIUS PASTOR. (22)

And here ale of Halton I have, 117  
and what meat I had to my hyre ;  
a pudding maye no man deprave,  
and a Ianock of Lancashyre. 120

(23)

lo ! here a sheepes head souced in ale, 121  
and a groyne to lay on the grene,  
and soure mylke my wife had on sale :  
a noble supper as well is seene. 124

PRIMUS PASTOR. (24)

[and as it is well sene, ye shall see 125  
and what somewhat I have in my sacke :  
a piggs foote I haue here, pardye !  
and a panch cloute in my packe. 128  
A womb clout, fellowes, now haue I, 129  
a lyver as it is no lack,  
a chitterling boyled shall be.  
this burden I beare on my backe.] 132

(25)

Nowe will I cast of my Cloake, 133  
and pull out parte of my livery,  
pull out that I have in my poke,  
and a pigges foote from pudding purie. 136

114 lyckes] lyke H, leickes W, leekes h. 115 was] *before* bought B.  
pastor] *om.* H. 118 what] whotte W, hott B h. 119 a] and a H. 123 had]  
hath h. on sale] ordeyned B W h. 125—133] *om.* B W h, *but in B there is*  
*space left blank for about 8 verses.* 130 as] as as H. 134 pull] put W h. 135  
pull] put h, and put W. 136 pigges] gygges W, gygge h.

TERTIUS PASTOR. (26)

Abyde, fellowes, and ye shall se here 137  
 this whot meat, we shall it hend,  
 Gambons, and other Good meat in feare,  
 a pudding with a prick in the end. 140

PRIMUS PASTOR. (27)

And that is in my sachell to shake out 141  
 to shepheardes am I not ashamed :  
 this Oxe tonge, pared round about,  
 for *your* tooth it shall be attamed. (Tunc comedent.) 144

(28)

Byd me doe gladlie, and I thee ; 145  
 for surelie here is good growsing.  
 come, eate with us, God on heaven hy,  
 and take no heed, though here be no housing ! 148

SECUNDUS PASTOR. (29)

Howsing enough have we here, 149  
 while we have heaven ouer our heades ;  
 Now to weete *our* mouthes tyme it were :  
 this flaggen will I tame, if thou red us. 152

TERTIUS PASTOR. (30)

Nowe of this bottle will I bibble, 153  
 for here is but of the best,  
 such liquore makes men to lyve,  
 this game may no way be lost. 156

PRIMUS PASTOR. (31)

fellowes, now our bellies be full, 157  
 thinke we on hym that kepes our flockis :  
 blow thy horne and call after Trowle,  
 and byd hym some of our bytlockes ! 160

pastor] *om.* H. 138 we shall it hend] we *seruen* hit here B, *serveid* here W h.  
 139 meat] *om.* H. pastor] *om.* H. 141 And that is in] *om.* B W h. 143 this  
 Oxe] and this B W h. 144 for *your* tooth] with my teeth B h, with my tonge  
 W. attamed] tamed B h. *Stage-direction*] tunc comedent et dicat primus pastor  
 B W h. 145—149] *om.* W. 146 surelie] by god here B h. 147] Sit downe by  
 me h. hy] hie hie B. 148 and] but B h. pastor] *om.* H. *Heading*] *om.* W.  
 151 it] *om.* B W h. 152 flaggen] flackett B, flag tte W h. pastor] *om.* H.  
 153 Nowe] And B W h. will] now will B W h. 154 bibble] fele H, bibble  
 W h, bibbe *rhyming with the form* lybbe ? *Prof. Zupitza.* 155 men] me W h.  
 156 way] wher W h. lost] lefte W. pastor] *om.* H. 158 flockis] sheepe H.  
 159 call] blowe W.



SECUNDUS PASTOR. (32)

well said, Hankin! by my soth! 161  
 for that shrew, I suppose, seeke us.  
 my horne to bylle I will not leese  
 till that lad haue some of *our* leekes. 164

TERTIUS PASTOR. (33)

Leekes to his lyueray is to *your* lyking. 165  
 such a lad no-where in land is.  
 blow a note for that mytting,  
 whyle that horne now in thy hand is. 168

PRIMUS PASTOR. (34)

with this horne I shall make a 'howe' 169  
 that he and all heaven shall heare,  
 yonder lad that sittes on a lowe  
 the lowt of this horne he shall heare. 172

(Tunc cantabit, et venit Gartius.)

GARTIUS. (35)

Good lord, looke one me, 173  
 and my flock as they foode have!  
 on this would walk we,  
 are no men here that me wald haue. 176  
 all is plaine, pardy! 177  
 therfore shepe mon we good haue;  
 No better then these be  
 of beastes that blood and bone haue, 180

(36)

Wot I not day nor night. 181  
 necessaries that to me needen  
 you shall here sone see in sight,  
 of small hannes that to me neden: 184

pastor] *om.* H. 162 seeke] seekes W h. 163 bylle] tilt H, blowe W. leese]  
 lette W. pastor] *om.* H. 165 to *your*] *om.* B W h. 166 in land] *before* no  
 where H. 168 now] *om.* H. pastor] *om.* H. 171 sittes] still is B. 172 lowt]  
 lowde W h. he] *om.* W h. cantabit] cantant H. *Stage-direction*] *in the*  
*margin in* H, Tunc cantabit et dicat Trowle B W h. *Heading Gartius*] *om.*  
 B W h. 174 flock] flock here B W h. foode] fede B W h. 175 walk we]  
 walke we woe W, walkinge wee h. 176 men] man W. me wald haue] that  
 no way B h, that maye W. 177 plaine] plaine plaine H. 178 mon we good  
 haue] we mone goe B W h. 179 then these] may B W h. 180 of beastes]  
*added to the preceeding line in* W. 182 needen] ne done W h. 183] tarbox  
 and tarrboll B W h. 184] ye shall see heare B W h (*B omitting see.*)

(37)

Tarboist, tarboyle, and nettle, 185  
hemlockes, and butter abyding,  
and my good dog Dotinowle,  
that is nothing choise of his chiding; 188

(38)

if any man come me by, 189  
and wold wit which way best were,  
my leg I lift up, where I lie,  
and wish him the way by east- and west-where. 192  
and I rose when I lay, 193  
me wold thinke that traveyle lost were :  
for King nor Duke, by this daye,  
rise I will not but take my rest here. 196

(39)

now will I set me adowne 197  
and pipe at this pot like a pope,  
wold God that I were downe  
harmeles, as I hastily hope ! 200  
At me all men lerne mon, 201  
this Golgatha grimly to grope,  
no man here drink mon  
save myself, the dyvill of the sope. 204

(40)

All thy lathes I set at a lyttle,  
Nay, you ladds, kepe I not to lye thee.  
for you haue I many a fowle fitt.  
thou foule filth, tho thou flite, I defie thee. 205  
208

185 Tarboist, tarboyle and] *om.* B W h. 186] added to 185 in H B W h.  
190 best were] were beste W h; *this reading is perhaps the best, in which case*  
*where in 192 is to be taken away.* 191 where] as B W h. 192 by] *om.* B W h.  
where] *om.* W. 194 me] I W h. lost] best H. were] *om.* B W h. 196 rise]  
nay H. here] *om.* W. 197] Nowe here sitte downe I will W, Nowe here  
adowne sitt I will h. me] here B. 198 and 199] *om.* W. 200] before 198 in h.  
201 and 202] *om.* B W h. 203 here] *om.* h. drink mon] shall drinke B W h.  
205 lyttle] lyt is required by the rhyme. lathes] lottis B, bottill W h. 206  
kepe I not] set I not H. 207 I] *om.* W h. 208 I defie thee] written as a  
separate line in all the MSS.

PRIMUS PASTOR. (41)

Trowle, take tent to my talking : 209  
 for thy teeth here is good tugging,  
 whyle thy wedders be walking  
 on this loyne thou may have good lugging. 212

GARTIUS. (42)

Eye on your loynes and your lyveray, 213  
 your lyveras, lyvers, and longes,  
 your sawce, your Iawce, and your saveray,  
 your sitting without any songes. 216

(43)

on this hill I hold me here, 217  
 No hap to your hoothe meat have I,  
 but flyte with my fellows in feare,  
 and your sheepe full sickerlie save I. 220

SECUNDUS PASTOR. (44)

For that thou saves our sheepe,  
 good knave, take and keepe !  
 sith thou may not sleepe,  
 come, eate of this sowce ! 224

GARTIUS.

Naie, the dirte is so deepe 225  
 stamped therein, for to steepe ;  
 and the grubbs thereon doe creepe  
 at home, at thy house. 228

(45)

Therefore meate, if I may, 229  
 of your dighting to day  
 will I not, by no way,  
 till I haue my wage. 232

pastor] om. H. 209 tent] teene W h. 210 teeth] touth B h. tugging] dug-  
 ging H, tovginge W, togginge h. 212 on] and on W. Heading] Trowle W h.  
 214 lyveras] lynerastis B h, lyveraste W. 215 Iawce] sawse B h, saustes W.  
 saveray] sauerage B. 218 to your hoothe] to you what H. 219 flyte] sitte W.  
 feare] freye W. 220 sickerlie] securely B W h. save I] keep I h. pastor]  
 om. H. 221 that] om. B W h. 222 and] om. B W h. Heading] Trowle W h.  
 225 dirte] dirte therin H. so] to B. 226 stamped] stopped B h. 227 doe]  
 om. H. 229 and 230] written as one line in H, as are also 231 and 232. 231  
 no way] the way B. 232 wage] wagis B W h.

I wend, or this, to have bene gay ; 233  
 se so ragged is my aray,  
 aye pynckes is your pay  
 to every poore page. 236

TERTIUS PASTOR. (46)

Trowle, boy, for Gods pittie, 237  
 come, Eate a morsell with me  
 and then wrastle will we  
 here on this would. 240

TROWLE.

That will I never flee, 241  
 though it were with you all three,  
 to lay my libaray  
 that wager will I hould. (Tunc ibit ad magistros.) 244

(47)

Nowe comes Trowle the trew, 245  
 a turne to take have I tight  
 with my maistores, or I rew,  
 put hym forth that is most of might ! 248

PRIMUS PASTOR.

Trowle, better never thou knewe,  
 eate of this meate for a knight. 250

GARTIUS.

Nay, spare I will, though I spew,  
 all upon your heades it shall light. 252

SECUNDUS PASTOR. (48)

How ! shold we suffer this shame  
 of a shrew thus to be shent ? 254

TERTIUS PASTOR.

This lad list to be lame,  
 and lose a lym, or he went. 256

235 pynckes] pinchinge B. pastor] om. H. 237 pittie] three B, fee W h.  
 239 then] om. H. 240 would] greene W h. Heading] om. H, Gartius in B,  
 but crossed out and altered into Trowle. 241 will] shall B W h. 242 were]  
 be B W h. 244 wager] wages B W h. ibit] ibunt W, magistros] maistres B,  
 magistratos W, B h add: et dicat, W: et dicat Trowle. pastor] om. H. 249  
 knewe] kever H. Gartius] Trowle W h. 252 your heades] thie head B W h.  
 pastor] om. H. 253 this] all this W h. pastor] om. H. 255 list] lustis B.  
 lame] lamde W.

GARTIUS.

Have done ! begin we this game, 257  
but ware lest *your* Golians glente !  
that were lyttle dole to *your* dame  
though in the myddest of Dee ye were drent. 260

PRIMUS PASTOR. (49)

Falce lad, fie on thy face ! 261  
on this ground thou shalt haue a fall !  
hent on ! and hould that thou hase !  
if thou haue all, haue all goe to all ! 264

GARTIUS.

and here, sirs, to doe you solace, 265  
Hankin, shepeherd, shame thee I shall ;  
wroth thou art worse then thou was.  
ware lest thou walt here by the wall ! (tunc primus proicitur.) 268

SECUNDUS PASTOR. (50)

Boy, lest I break there thy bones, 269  
kneele downe and aske me a boone.  
Lest I destroy thee here on these stones,  
cease, lest I shend thee to soone. 272

GARTIUS.

Gole that so grennes and grones, 273  
good were thee thy old raggs to saue sone.  
little doubt of such drones,  
lyther tyke, for thy deedes are done. (tunc 2.us projicitur.) 276

TERTIUS PASTOR. (51)

Out ! alas ! he lyes on his loynes ; 277  
but let now goe to that lad !  
Shepheards he shames and shendes,  
for last now am I out shad. 280

*Heading*] Trowle W h. 258 Golians] gollions B, golions W, golyons h.  
glente] gleett B W h. 259 *your*] *our* B W h. 260 the] *om.* B W h. of] *om.*  
B W h. ye] they B W h. pastor] *om.* H. 264 haue all] hape B W h. *Head-*  
*ing*] Trowle W h. 267 wroth] worth W h. *Stage-direction*] Tunc proiitiat  
*primam* pastorem et dicat *Secundus* pastor B W h. (*primam* pastorem] *primus*  
pastor B.) pastor] *om.* H. 269 there] *om.* B W h. 272 shend] shame W h.  
*Heading*] Trowle W h. 273 Gole] Gloe W h. that] thie B W h. grones]  
groundes W. 276 tyke] like H. *Stage-direction*] in H in the margin, *om.* B  
W h. pastor] *om.* H. 277 loynes] *the rhyme requires* lendes. 278 now] *after*  
goe B W h. 279 shendes] shenes B. 280 shad] shutt B.

GARTIUS.

Both *your* backes heare to me byndes, 281  
for all *your* boast I hold you but bad ;  
hould *your* arses and *your* hynder loynes,  
then hope I to have, as I ere had, 284

(52)

The better in the bore, 285  
as I had before  
of this bosiart. 287  
yea, hope I more, 288  
kepe well thy score  
for feare of a fart ! (Tunc 3.us proijcitur.) 290

(53)

Lye there, lydder, in the lake, 291  
my liueray nowe I will lach,  
this cup, this clowt, and this cake,  
for ye be cast, now will I cach. 294  
to the devill I all you betake, 295  
and, traytors, taynt of *your* tach.  
on this would this will I wake ;  
all the world wonder on the wach ! (Et sic recedat Gartius ; et dicat.)

PRIMUS PASTOR. (54)

Fellowes, this a fowle case is 299  
that we bene thus cast of a knave,  
all against *our* will he has his ;  
but I must needes hold the harme that I have. 302

SECUNDUS PASTOR. (55)

That I haue needes must I hould, 303  
of these unhappie harmes ofte here I,

*Heading*] Trowle W h. 281 byndes] bendes W h, bend B. 282 but] full B W h. 284 hope I] hope H. ere] now B, haue h. 285 in] and H. 286] joined to 285 in B W h, to 287 in H. 287 bosiart] boueart B, boverte W, bovorte h. 289 score] store H. 288 and 289] written in one line in B W h. *Stage-direction*] in H in the margin ; Tunc proiiciat tertium pastorem et dicat Gertius B W h. (tertium pastorem] tercius pastor B. Gertius] Trowle W h.) 293 cup] cury B W h. 296 taynt] attaint B W h. 297 second this] with this B h, on this W. wake] walke B W h. *Stage-direction*] om. H. Gartius] Trowle W h. pastor] om. H. 300 of] out of W h. 301 will] willes B W h. pastor] om. H. 304 I] om. H.



therfore will I wayte on this wold  
upon the wedder, for I am weary.

TERTIUS PASTOR. (56)

Though we be weary, no wonder,  
what betwene wrastling and waking!  
ofte we maye be in thoughte, we be nowe under,  
god amend it with his making!

(Tunc sedebunt, et apparebit stella.)

PRIMUS PASTOR. (57)

what is all this light here  
that shynes so bright here  
on my blacke bearde?  
for to see this sight here  
a man may be afright here,  
for I am aferde.

SECUNDUS PASTOR. (58)

Aferd for a fray now  
may we be all now;  
a! yet it is night,  
yet semes it day now,  
never, sothlie to saie now,  
see I such a sight.

TERTIUS PASTOR. (59)

Such a sight seming,  
and a light gleming  
letts me for to looke.  
all, to my deming,  
from a starre streming  
it to me stroke.

305 wayte] weete H. 306 the wedder] this would H. pastor] om. H.  
308 waking] walking B W h. 309] ofte may we be over though we be no  
wonder H. apparebit stella] stella apparebit et dicat B W h. pastor] om. H.  
312 shynes] black is B, blackes W h. 314 sight] lighte B W h. 316 aferde]  
afraid B W h. pastor] om. W. 315 and 316] written as one line in H, as are  
also 317 and 318, 323 and 324, 325 and 326. 317 Aferd] feard B, ffreyde  
W h. 318] ought perhaps to run thus: all we be may now? 319 a!] and H.  
321] om. W h. 324 gleming] lemyng B W h. 325 for] om. B W h.

end of  
was there  
(Stirring)  
a case of  
putting  
mighty  
down  
from  
seat)  
NOT  
loathing  
neck of  
306  
307  
310

GARTIUS. (60)

That star if it stond 329  
to se will I fond,  
though my sight fayle. 331  
while I may live in land,  
whie shold I stand,  
if it will avayle? (Tunc respiciens firmamentum dicat.) 334

GARTIUS. (61)

A! Gods might is, 335  
in yonder star light is,  
of the sonne this sight is,  
as it now semes. 338

PRIMUS PASTOR. (62)

It semes, as I now see, 339  
a bright star for to bee,  
their to abyde. 341  
from it we may not flee  
but aye glow on the glee,  
till it downe glide. 344

SECUNDUS PASTOR. (63)

Fellowes, will we 345  
knele downe on our knee,  
after comfort 347  
to the trew Trynitie  
for to lead us to see  
our elders lord. 350

TERTIUS PASTOR. (64)

Our lord will us leare 351  
In this our prayer,  
wher-to it will apent, 353  
and why on height here  
the ayre is so cleare,  
now shall we be kent. 356

*Headng]* Trowle W h. 329 and 330] *written in one line in H, as are every first and second, every fourth and fifth lines of all these six-line stanzas.* 331 my sight] mighte lighte W h. 333 stand] found B W h. dicat Gartius] et dicat Trowle W h. 335 might is] mightis? *Prof. Zupitza.* 338 semes] sheines W. pastor] om. H. 340 for] om. B W h. 343 glow] glye W h. pastor] om. H. 347 comfort] confortes W h. pastor] om. H. 352 this] om. B W h. 353 will]. well H.

GARTIUS. (65)

|                        |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| Lord, of this light    | 357 |
| send us some sight     |     |
| why that it is sent.   | 359 |
| before this night,     |     |
| was I never so afright |     |
| of the firmament.      | 362 |

PRIMUS PASTOR. (66)

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| nor I, by my faie !   | 363 |
| now it is nighe daie, |     |
| so was it never.      | 365 |
| therfore I praye      |     |
| the soth us to saie,  |     |
| or we deseuer.        | 368 |

(Tunc cantabit Angelus 'gloria in excelsis Deo et in terra  
pax hominibus bonæ voluntatis.') Luke 2, 14.

PRIMUS PASTOR. (67)

|                         |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| Fellowes in feare,      | 369 |
| may you not here        |     |
| this muting on height ? | 371 |

SECUNDUS PASTOR.

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| on 'glore' and on 'glere,' |     |
| yet no man was nere,       |     |
| within <i>our</i> sight.   | 374 |

TERTIUS PASTOR. (68)

|                          |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| naie, it was a 'glori' ; | 375 |
| now I am sory            |     |
| without more songe.      | 377 |

GARTIUS.

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Of this strang storie |     |
| such myrth more I     |     |
| I would haue amonge.  | 380 |

Gartius] Trowle W h. 358 send] guide B W h. 359 that] *om.* H. sente]  
fayre H. pastor] *om.* H. 363 nor I] wiest I B W h. 368 or] or that B W h.  
we] *om.* h. pastor] *om.* H. *Heading*] *om.* H. 372 *first* on] A W h. *second*  
on] in W h. pastor] *om.* H. 377 without] bowt B W h. *Heading*] Trowle  
W h. 380 I] *om.* W.

PRIMUS PASTOR. (69)

As I then deemed, 381  
'Cælcis' it semed  
that he sang soe. 383

SECUNDUS PASTOR.

while the light lemed,  
a wrecking we wened,  
I wist never who. 386

TERTIUS PASTOR. (70)

what song was this, saie ye, 387  
that he sang to us all three?  
expownded shall it be,  
or we hethen passe; 390  
for I am eldest of degree, 391  
and also best, as semes me,  
it was 'Glorum, glarum' with a glee,  
it was nether more nor lesse. 394

GARTIUS. (71)

Nay, it was 'glore, glorie glorius,' 395  
me thought that note went ouer the howse,  
a semely man he was *and* curious,  
but soone away he was. 398

PRIMUS PASTOR.

Naie it was 'glorum, glarum' with a glo 399  
and much of 'celsis' was there to,  
as ever haue I rest or rowe,  
much he spake of glasse. 402

SECUNDUS PASTOR. (72)

Nay, yt was nether glasse nor glee, 403  
therfore, fellow, now stand by!

pastor] *om.* H. 381 then] them W. 382 Cælcis] Selcis B, Scellsis W h.  
383 soe] *om.* W. pastor] *om.* H. 385 a wrecking] Awwakinge h. we] me B  
W h. wened] deemed h. pastor] *om.* H. 387 and 388] *written in one line*  
*in H, as are also 389 and 390.* 388 he] the W, was h. sang] songe h. 393  
Glorum glarum] glorie glare h, glorie glare W, glorie glorie B. *Heading]* Trowle  
W h. 395—399] *om.* H. 395 glorie glorie glorius] glorie glora glorious h, glori  
glorious W. 396 went] ronne W h. *Heading]* *om.* H *so that 399—403 are in*  
*this MS. Gartius's speech.* 399 glorum, glarum] glorie glare B, glory glory W,  
glory glorie h. pastor] *om.* H.

TERTIUS PASTOR.

By my faith! it was some spie  
our sheepe for to steale; 406

or els he was a man of our craft,  
for semelie he was and wondrous defte. 408

GARTIUS.

Nay, he come by night—all things lafte—  
our tuppes with tar to taylor. 410

PRIMUS PASTOR. (73)

Naie, on a 'glore' and a 'glare' and a 'gli'  
good Gabriell when he so glored, 411

when he sang, I miht not be sory,  
for through my breast-bone bloting he bored. 414

SECUNDUS PASTOR. (74)

Naie, by my faith! it was a 'gloria,'  
said Gabriell, when he sang soe, 415

he had a much better voyce then had I,  
as in heaven all other haue so. 418

TERTIUS PASTOR. (75)

will you heare how he sang 'Celsis'? 419

for on that saddie he set hym;  
nether sang 'Sar' nor so well 'sis'  
ner 'pax' 'mery mawd when she had met him.' 422

GARTIUS. (76)

One tyme he touched upon 'Tar,' 423

and ther I tooke good intent,  
all heaven might not have gone har,  
that note on height when he up hente. 426

pastor] *om.* H. 405 it] he W h. 408 wondrous] wonder B W h. *Heading]*  
Trowle W h. 410 taylor] tell B W h. *Heading]* *om.* H. 411 first and] on W h.  
glare] glay B, glory W h. 412 good] gurde W h. glored] gloried B W h.  
414 bloting] bleting B W h. bored] borned B W h. pastor] *om.* H h. 415  
by my faith] be god B W h. gloria] glory *seems to be required by the rhyme.*  
417 had I] I have B W h. pastor] *om.* H. 421 Sar] sir W h. 422 had] so  
W. *Heading]* Trowle W h. 423 Tar] terre W h. 424 and] on H. ther]  
there to B W h. 425 up hente] had howted H.

PRIMUS PASTOR. (77)

And after of 'pax' or of peace 427  
up as pie he piped,  
such a ledden—this is no las—  
never in my life me so lyked. 430

SECUNDUS PASTOR. (78)

upon 'hominibus' he mewted, 431  
that much marveyle to me was,  
And aye I quocke while he so shewted,  
I durst not hede wher that I was. 434

TERTIUS PASTOR. (79)

yet, yet he sang more then all this, 435  
for some word is worth a foder,  
for he sang 'bone voluntatis,'  
that is a crop that past all other. 438

GARTIUS. (80)

Yet and yet he sang more too, 439  
from my mynde it may not start,  
he sang also of a 'Deo'  
me thought that healed my hart; 442

(81)

and that word 'terra' he tamed, 443  
therto I tooke good intent,  
and 'pax' also may not be blamed,  
for that song to this I assent. 446

PRIMUS PASTOR. (82)

Nowe pray we to hym with good intent, 447  
and sing I will, and me unbrace,  
that he will let us to be kent,  
and to send us of his grace. 450

pastor] *om.* H. 428 pie] a pie B. pastor] *om.* H. 431 hominibus] omnibus  
B W h. 433 aye] Ever W h. while] when B W h. 434 not] not not W.  
hede] here H. pastor] *om.* H. 435 yet yet] yet W. 436] ffroo my mynde it  
shall not starte W. word] wordis B h. foder] founder H. 437 bone] bout  
bone h, bene W. 438 past] passeth B W h. *Heading*] Trowle W h. 439  
and] *om.* W h. 440 may] shall B W h. 443 terra] tarre B. 446 for that song  
to this] for that to this song B W h. pastor] *om.* H. 448 unbrace] imbrace  
W h.



SECUNDUS PASTOR. (83)

Nowe sith I have all my will 451  
—for never in this world so well I was—  
sing we now, I red us, shrill  
a mery song us to solace. 454

GARTIUS. (84)

Nowe sing on! let us see! 455  
some songe I will assaie,  
All men singes after me,  
for musique of me learne you may. 458  
(Tunc omnes pastores cum aliis adiuvantibus cantabunt hilare carmen.)

(85)

Now wend we forth to Bethlem, 459  
that is best our song to be,  
for to se the starre gleame,  
the frute also of that mayden free. 462

PRIMUS PASTOR. (86)

nowe follow we the star that shines, 463  
till we come to that holie stable;  
to bethelem bend we *our* lynes,  
follow we it without any fable. 466

SECUNDUS PASTOR. (87)

Followe we it that hyeth full fast, 467  
such a frend loth were us to fayle;  
lanch on! I will not be the last  
upon Mary for to marveyle. (Tunc vadunt versus Bedlem.) 470

TERTIUS PASTOR. (88)

Stynt nowe! goe no more steppes! 471  
for now the star begins to stand

pastor] *om.* H. 452 I was] *hasste* B, *hase* W h. *Heading*] Trowle W h.  
455 Nowe sing on] Sing wee now B W h. us] *om.* W h. 456 I will] will I  
B W h. 457 men] men now B W h. *Stage-direction*] Tunc cantabit et postea  
dicat tercius pastor B, Tunc cantabunt et postea Dicat Trowle W h (Trowle]  
tercius pastor h), B *adding*: sing tooly holy holy loo, W: Singe troly loly  
troly loe, h: Singe troly, loly lo. 461 gleame] gleene in h, cleane maye W.  
462 also] *om.* W h. pastor] *om.* H. 463 nowe] And nowe H. 465 bend] boyn  
B h, *bonne* W. lynes] lymis B W h. pastor] *om.* H. 467 that] and B W h.  
full] so H. Tunc] Hic B h, Hinc W. pastor] *om.* H. 471 nowe] *om.* H.

here by ; that good bene our happes  
we see by this : our savyour is found. (Et apparebit angelus.) 474

ANGELUS. (89)

Shepherdes, of this sight 475  
be you not afright,  
for this is godes might,  
takes this in mynde ! 478  
to Bedlem goe now right ; 479  
there shall you se in sight  
that Christ is borne to night  
to kever all mankind. 482

GARTIUS. (90)

To Bedlem take we the waye, 483  
for with you I thinke to wynde,  
that prynce of peace for to pray  
heaven to haue at our End. 486

(91)

and sing we all, I redd, 487  
some myrth to his maiesty,  
for certayne now see we it in deed :  
the kinges sonne of heaven is he. 490

PRIMUS PASTOR. (92)

Sym, sim, securely 491  
here I see Mary  
and Ihesu Christ fast by,  
lapped in hay. 494

SECUNDUS PASTOR.

Kneele we downe in hye, 495  
and pray we hym of mercy,  
and welcome hym worthelie,  
that wo dose away. 498

473 here by] here we H, harvye W h. good] before happes W h. 474 this] om. B W h. *Stage-direction*] in H in the margin, hic appariet Angelus et dicat B W h (hic] hoc B.) 475 and 476] written as one line in H, as are also 477 and 478, 479 and 480, 481 and 482. 479 goe] om. B W, wende h. 480 shall] you shall B W h. 182 kever] ken B W h. *Heading*] Trowle W h. 489 see we] we see B, sheewe W h. *Every first and second, every third and fourth lines in the stanzas from 491—507*] written in one line in H. 491 securely] soundlie H, sickerye W h. pastor] om. H here and in all the following headings. *Heading*] Trowle W h.

TERTIUS PASTOR. (93)

Awaie all *our* woe is, 499  
and many mans mo is.  
Christ! lord, let us kisse  
thy Crach or the clothes! 502

GARTIUS.

Solace now to see this 503  
bildes in my breast blisse,  
never after to doe amis  
thing that hym loth is. 506

PRIMUS PASTOR. (94)

what ever this olde man, that heare is, 507  
take heede howe his head is hore,  
his beard like a buske of breeres  
with a pownd of heare about his mouth and more. 510

SECUNDUS PASTOR. (95)

more is this marvaile to me nowe, 511  
for to nappe greatlie he nedes;  
hartles is he nowe,  
for aye to his heeles his head is. 514

TERTIUS PASTOR. (96)

why! with his beard though it be rough, 515  
right well to her he heedes;  
worthy wight, wit wold we now:  
will ye warne us, worthy in weedes? 518

MARIA. (97)

Shepheardes, sothlie I see, 519  
that my sonne you hither sent  
through Gods might in maiesty,  
that in me light, *and* here is lent; 522

506 thing] thinges W h. 509 like] is like B W h. 512 he] him B W h, *in*  
B *before* greatlie. 514 his] he B W h. head is] hidis B, heedes W h. 515  
rough] *the rhyme requires* row. 516 heedes] hudis B, hydes W h. 517 now]  
*om.* B W h. 518 ye] me B, we W h. worthy] worthelie B. in weedes] *om.*  
B W h. 519 and 520, etc.] *written in one line in H, down to 527.* 522 in me]  
me in H. lent] tent H.

this man married was to me 523  
 for no sinne ner such assent,  
 but to keepe my virginity,  
 and truelie in non other intent. 526

JOSEPH. (98)

Good men, Moyses takes in mynd, 527  
 as he was made through God allmight,  
 o dayned lawes as to bynde,  
 which that we shold kepe of right, 530  
 man and woman for to bynde 531  
 lawfullie them both to light,  
 to fructifie, as men may finde ;  
 that tyme was wedded Everye wighte ; 534

(99)

therfore wedded to her I was, 535  
 as lawe wold, her for to leare,  
 for noyce nor sclaunder nor treaspas,  
 and thro that deed *the* Divill to dere, 538  
 as tould me Gabriell, full of grace ; 539  
 when I had trussed all my geare  
 to have fled *and* never to see her face,  
 by him was I arested there. 542

(100)

for he said to me sleeping, 543  
 that shee lackles was of sinne ;  
 and when I hard that tokening,  
 from her durst I no way twyn. 546  
 therfore goes ! prech forth this thinge, 547  
 all together and not in twyn,  
 that you haue seene *your* heavenlie King  
 comen all mankind to wyn. 550

PRIMUS PASTOR. (101)

Great god, sitting in thy trone, 551  
 that made all thinges of nought

526 in] for W h. 528 through] throug H. 537 nor] or H, *and* B. 541  
 her] his B. 546 no way] not W h. 550 all] one all B h, and all W. wyn]  
 mynd B, myne W h. 552 thinges] thing H.

now we may thank thee each one :  
here is he that we haue sought. 554

SECUNDUS PASTOR.

goe we neare, anon, 555  
with such as we have brought :  
Ring, brush, or precyous stone ;  
lets see whether we haue ought to proffer. 558

TERTIUS PASTOR. (102)

Let us doe hym homage ! 559

PRIMUS PASTOR.

who shall first goe ? the page ? 560

SECUNDUS PASTOR.

Naie, you be fathers of age,  
therfore must you first offer. 562

PRIMUS PASTOR. (103)

Haile, King of heaven so hy, 563  
borne in a Cribbe !  
mankind unto thee  
thou hast made all sibbe. 566

(104)

Haile, King borne in a maydens bowre ! 567  
prophets did tell, thou shold be our succour

. . . . .  
this clarkes doth saie. 570

Loe ! I bring thee a bell ; 571

I praie thee, save me from hell,  
so that I may with thee dwell  
and fare well for aye. 574

553 now] *om.* H. 554 here is] this is B W, for thou arte h. 557 or] ner W h. 558 lets] lett B, Lett us W h. whether] yf W h. to proffer] *unnecessary and spoiling the rhyme, but in all the four MSS.* 560 first goe] goe furst B W h. 562 must you] ye mvste B W h. first] *om.* W h. 563 and 564] *written in one line in H, as are also 565 and 566 etc. down to 583. 565 unto] to H. 566 all sibbe] full sibbe B, fullye W h. after 568] one line seems to be missing, although such an omission is not indicated in any of the MSS.* 572] *om.* H. 574 fare well] sarve thie B W h. aye] ever W.

SECUNDUS PASTOR. (105)

Haile the, Emperour of hell, 575  
and of heaven als!  
the feend thou shalt fell,  
that ever hath bene false. 578

(106)

hayle the, maker of the star, 579  
that stood us beforne!  
haile the, blessedfull barne!  
I bring the a flackett! 582  
and thereat hanges a sponne 583  
to Eate thy potage withall, at none,  
as I my selfe full oft hath done.  
with hart I pray the: take it. 586

TERTIUS PASTOR. (107)

Haile, prynce withoutten peere, 587  
that mankind shall releve!  
hayle the, foe unto Lucifer,  
the which beguiled Eve. 590

(108)

hayle, graunter of happe! *luck chance grace* 591  
in earth now thou dwelles.  
loe, sonne, I bring the a Capp,  
for I haue nothing els. 594

(109)

this gifte I geue thie is but small; 595  
though I came hyndermost of all,  
when thou shalt men to thy blisse call,  
good lord, then thinke on mee. 598

577 fell] fall H. 581 blessedfull barne] blessedfullst barne that ever yet was borne H. 582 I bring] loe sonne I bring B W h. flackett] flaggette W h, flasket H. 583 and thereat] therby B W h. hanges] om. H. 584 withall] with B. 585 full oft] ofte tymes B, full ofte tymes W h. 586 the] thie for to B, thee to W. it] om. W. 587 withoutten] withouten anie B W h. 589 the, foe] soe H, thee froo W h. 591 hayle] hayle the B W h. happe] happes H, hope B. 595] To offer unto thee this gifte, sonne, forsoth it is but small H. 596 though] and though B W h. hyndermost] the hindmost B W, the last h.



GARTIUS. (110)

My deare, with Drury vnto thee I me dresse, 599  
my flote on fellowship that I do not lose,  
and to saue me from all ill sicknes,  
I offer to thee a paire of my wyues olde hose ; 602

(111)

for other jewell, sonne, I haue none for to geue, 603  
that is worth any thing at all,  
but my good hart, whyle I lyue,  
and my prayers till death do me call. 606

*Heading*] Trowle W h. 599 Drury] dutye W. 600 flote] state B W h. on]  
and W h. not lose] no lesse H. 601 and to] and for to B h, for to W. 602  
to] vnto B W h. 603 jewell] jewells my B h, dremes my W.

*Between 606 and 607] B W h insert the following scene :*

THE FIRST BOYE. (1)

THE SECOND BOYE. (4)

Now to you, my fellowes, this doe I Lord, I know that thou arte of this  
say ; 1 virgine borne, 21  
for in this place, before I wende away, in full poore araye sitting on her arme,  
vnto yonder Child lett us goe pray, for to offer to thie I haue no skorne,  
as our masters haue done vs before. 4 all though thou be but a Child. 24

THE SECOND BOYE.

(5)

And of such goodis, as we haue here, 5 for jewells haue I non to geue thie, 25  
lett us offer to this prince so dere, to mainteyne thie royall dignitie ;  
and to his mother, that mayden clere, but my hudd thou take it thie,  
that of her boddy hasse him borne. 8 as thou art god and man. 28

THE FIRST BOYE. (2)

THE THIRD BOY. (6)

Abyde, sirres, I will go first to yonder O! noble child of thee! (?) 29  
king. 9 alas! what haue I for thee  
saue onely my pipe?

THE SECOND BOYE.

And I will goe next to that lording. 10 ellis trulie no thing, 32

THE THIRDE BOYE.

Then will I be the last of this offering, I could make this pipe  
this can I saye, no more. 12 that all the wood should ringe  
and quiver, as it were. 36

THE FIRST BOYE.

THE FFOURTH BOYE. (7)

Now, lord, for to geue thie have I no now, child, all though thou be comon  
thing, 13 from god, 37  
nother goulde, siluer, broch nor ring, and be god, thie self, in thie manhood,  
nor no rich robes meate for a king, yett I know that in thie childhood  
that I haue here in store. 16 thou wilt for sweete meat looke, 40

(3)

but tho it lack a stoppell, 17 to pull downe pearres, appells, and plomes,  
take thie here my well fayer botell, old Ioseph shall not neede to hurt his  
for it will hold a good pottell ; thombes,  
in faith, I can geue thie no more. 20 because thou hast not plentie of cromes,  
I geue thie here my nvthocke. 44

(1 you] om. W h. doe] will W h. 2 before] or that W h. 3 pray] and pray  
W h. 4 before] before is required by the rhyme. 8 him] bene W. *Heading*]  
Thirde boy h. 9 Abyde] A by B. I] and I h. 11 will I be] wilbe I W. Boye]  
plaie W. 18 fayer] om. W. 21 I know that] om. W h. this] the h. 25  
jewells] Iewell W h. 26 to] for to W h. 27 thou] then h, that W. 30 thee]  
*put at the beginning of the next line in B.* 35 ringe] *put before the next line in*  
*B.* 41 pearres appells] aples pearres W h. 42 thombes] handes B. 43 not] no  
h. 44 nvthocke] millhook B.)

PRIMUS PASTOR. (112)

nowe fare well, mother and may, 607  
 for of synne naught thou wottest,  
 thou hast brought forth this day  
 Gods sonne, which of might is most, 610

(113)

wherfore men shall saye : 611  
 'Blessed in Everye coast and place  
 be thou, memoriall for me and for us all,  
 so that we may from sinne fall  
 and stand ever in thy grace.  
 our lord, God be with thee !' 616

SECUNDUS PASTOR. (114)

brethren, let us all three 617  
 Singing walke homewardes,  
 vnkind will I never in no case be 619  
 but preach Ever that I can and crye,  
 as Gabryell taught by his grace me, *go + ? to*  
 singing alway hethen will I. *rather - he -* 622

TERTIUS PASTOR. (115)

Over the sea, and I may have grace, 623  
 I will gange and about goe now  
 to preach this in everye place ;  
 and sheepe will I kepe no more nowe. 626

GARTIUS. (116)

I red, we us agree 627  
 for *our* misdeedes amendes to make,  
 for so now will I,  
 to the childe whollie will I me betake 630  
 for ever, sickerlie.  
 shepheardes crafte here I forsake,  
 and to an Anker hereby  
 I will, in my prayers to wach and wake. 634

610 *which of might*] of mightest B W h. most] mast H. 613 thou] you  
 W. 614 so] and W h. 619 never] *om.* B W h. 622 alway] away B W h.  
 624 gange] henge W. 626 no more] non B W h. *Heading*] Trowle W h. 627  
 agree] gree H. 629 will I] I will W. 630 to] *and to* B W h. will I] *om.* W h.  
 634 in] to H. to] *om.* W h.

PRIMUS PASTOR. (117)

and I am hermyt  
to praise god to paye,  
to walke by styre and by street,  
in wyldernes to walke for aye;  
and I shall no man meete,  
but for my lyving I will hym pray,  
bare-foted on my feete;  
and thus will I live Ever and aye.

(118)

for aye euer onys  
this worlde I fullie refuce  
my misse for to amend with mones,  
turne to thie fellowes and kis!

(119)

I yeald, for in my youth  
we haue bene fellowes, I wis,  
therefore lend me your mouth,  
and frendly let us kisse!

SECUNDUS PASTOR.

from London to Louth,  
such an other shepherd I wot not where is,  
both fremd and cowth.  
god geue you all his blisse!

TERTIUS PASTOR. (120)

To that blisse bring us,  
great god, if it thy will be  
amend all thinges that be amisse!  
good men, now fares well yee!

Shepherds  
of sheep 635  
to become 638  
clenas -  
contrast  
imagery  
not least  
description  
of opening  
scenes. 642  
643  
646

Shil AC  
custom 647  
650

635 am] an H. hermyt] heare meke W. 636 to paye] and praye h. 637  
walke] wake H. styre] style W. second by] om. W. 638 aye] Ever W. 639  
shall] will W. 640 will] shall B W h. 641 foted] foote B W h. 643 onys]  
and honestlie H. 644 fullie] will H. 645 for] om. B W h. 646] om. H.  
647 for] and H. 649 me] us B W h. mouth] mouthes H. 651 Louth] such  
H. 652 such] om. H. wot not] not B W h. is] om. B W h. 653 fremd]  
Tremed B. cowth] cought H. 654 geue] graunt B W h. 655 us] you B W h.  
656 great god] added to the preceding line in H, god graunt B. 657 amend]  
amen B W h. thinges that be amisse] singe you B W h. 658 now] om. B W h.  
yee] om. B W h.

GARTIUS. (121)

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| well for to fare, each frend,         | 659 |
| god of his might graunt you !         |     |
| for here nowe we make an Ende.        |     |
| fare well ! for we from you goe nowe. | 662 |

Finis paginæ septimæ.

Pagina Octava de Tribus Regibus Orientalibus.

The Vintners.

PRIMUS REX. (1)

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Mighty God in maiestye,            | 1 |
| that ruled the people of Iudye,    |   |
| when thou on man wilt haue mercy,  |   |
| and his synnes forbye,             | 4 |
| Send some tokeninge, Lord, to me,  | 5 |
| that ylke starre that we maye see, |   |
| that Balaam said shold rise and be |   |
| in his prophesie.                  | 8 |

(2)

|                                       |    |
|---------------------------------------|----|
| For well I wot, forsooth, I wiss,     | 9  |
| that his prophesie sooth is.          |    |
| A star shold rise, betokening blisse, |    |
| when Gods sonne is borne.             | 12 |
| Therefore these Lordes and I in feare | 13 |
| in this mount make our prayer         |    |
| devoutly once in the yeare,           |    |
| for therto we bené sworne ;           | 16 |

659 fare] fayer B. 661 for] and B. 662 from you] *after* goe W. paginæ septimæ] *om.* B. deo gracias W h. W *adds* : per me Georgi Bellin 1592, W *and* h *add* : Come lorde Iesu, Come quicklye ; h *ending with* 1600.

*Heading*] The Vintneres playe. Incipit pagina octava trium Regium orientalium B W h. W *adding* : et dicat primus rex. 2 ruled] ruleth W h. 3 mercy] pittye W h. 5 Lord] *om.* B. 6 ylke] same W. we] I W h. 10 sooth] truth h. 11 betokening] tokening B. blisse] of blesse W h. 13 in] *om.* W.

SECUNDUS REX. (3)

|                                     |    |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| yea, we that be of Balaams bloud,   | 17 |
| that prophesied of that sweet foode |    |
| when Balaak, that king so wood,     |    |
| to curse wold he haue made          | 20 |
| Godes people of Israell.            | 21 |
| but power fayled hym euery deale,   |    |
| to prophesie mankinde heale         |    |
| that tyme hap he had.               | 24 |

(4)

|                                     |    |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| Therefore we kinges of his kinde,   | 25 |
| I red, we take his wordes in mynde, |    |
| grace to hym if we may finde        |    |
| that Gods sonne shall be ;          | 28 |
| And goe we pray, both one and all,  | 29 |
| into the mount Victoriall.          |    |
| paraduenture such grace may fall    |    |
| that starre that we may see.        | 32 |

TERTIUS REX. (5)

|                                        |    |
|----------------------------------------|----|
| Syr, sickerly you reed on right ;      | 33 |
| vnto that hill I wil me dight          |    |
| and there besech God almight           |    |
| on vs for to haue mynde,               | 36 |
| And of that starre to haue some sight. | 37 |
| worship we all that sweete wight       |    |
| that Balaam to vs behight,             |    |
| that shall forby mankinde.             | 40 |

(6)

|                                   |    |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| Say, fellowes, take this courser, | 41 |
| and abyde me right here.          |    |
| goe we Sirs to our prayer,        |    |
| I red nowe in good faye.          | 44 |

17 Balaams] Balaam B, bethlems W h. 18 prophesied] prophescieth W h.  
foode] flood B. 21 Godes] Gods H. 22 but] that H B. 25 Therefore] wherfore  
B W. 27 to] in W h. 33 sickerlye] securelie B. 36 haue] om. W h. 37  
And] out W. 40 forby] fortitte ? B. *Before* 41] primus rex *as heading, but*  
*crossed out afterwards in* H. 41 fellowes] fellowe B W h. courser] censure B.  
43 prayer] praiers B W h. 44 nowe] we now h.

I haue done this many a yeaere, 45  
and my Ancetours that before me were.  
highe God, prince of power,  
thou comfort vs to daye ! (Descendunt et ibunt ad montem.) 48

PRIMUS REX. (7)

Lord, what tyme is thy will 49  
Balaams prophesie to fulfill,  
geve thou vs grace, both lowd and still,  
and by some signe vs showe ! 52

SECUNDUS REX.

yea, Lord, though we be vnworthy, 53  
on thy men thou haue mercy,  
and of thy byrth thou certifie  
here to thy kinges three ! 56

TERCIUS REX. (8)

Lord God, Leader of Israell, 57  
that dye wold for mankindes heale,  
thou come to us and not conceale  
but be our Counsayler ! 60

PRIMUS REX.

Of all this world thou art the weale 61  
thou shalt be called Emanuell ;  
deeme thee, Lord, with vs to deale,  
and graunt vs our prayer ! (Tunc stella apparet.) 64

(9)

A, Sir Roy, si vous plaist, 66  
Gardez sus svr voutre test ! 66

SECUNDUS REX.

vne essteile issi est 68  
Que sur vous repleist. 68

*Before 45] as heading primus Rex H. Stage-direction] in the margin in H, in B W h beginning with Hic. Descendunt] descendet de equis B h, descendet de equis W. montem] montem ed dicat W. Heading] om. H h. 49 is] is yt B, it is W h. 51 geve thou] thou geve W h. 56 kinges] knightis B. three] trewe ?? as rhyme to showe ? Heading Tercius Rex] om. H. 58 dye wold] dyed W h. mankindes] mankind to B. 59 conceale] Counsaile H. Stage-direction] in the margin in H, Tunc aparebit stella B W h. 65 Roy] Rex W h. plaist] ploitt W h. 66 Gardez] gardes W h. test] lest W h. 67 vne] vn B. essteile] estyle H, esteile W, estele h. issi] essi H. 68 sur] sir B W.*



TERCIUS REX. (10)

A loys soyt luy vne semblant 69  
de vne virgin portant,  
Comm le semble de vne Infant  
embrace apportement. 72

PRIMUS REX. (11)

Ah Lord, blessed moost thou bee 73  
that on thy people hast pitye;  
witterly now witten we  
that wrought is our askinge. 76

SECUNDUS REX.

That our prayer hard has he, 77  
I leewe full well by my Lewty;  
for in the starre a chylde I see,  
and very tokeninge. 80

TERTIUS REX. (12)

Lordes, I red we hithen hye; 81  
for I dare say and nothing lye:  
fulfilled is Balaams prophesie,  
by this we may well knowe. (Et surgit.) 84

PRIMUS REX.

yea, lest this be some phantasie 85  
yet pray we all especially,  
for if he be borne verely  
more signes he will vs showe. 88

(Tunc Reges iterum genua flectunt, et Angelus Stellam portans dicat.)

ANGELUS. (13)

A! rise vp ye kinges three, 89  
and comes anone after me  
into the land of Iudy,  
as fast as you may hye! 92

*Heading] om. H.* 69 loys] loies B W h. vne] *om. H.* 70 de vne] de vin W.  
virgin] firgin B. 71 Comm] come B. le semble] desemble B, lese amble W.  
Infant] enfante W. *Heading] om. W.* 73 moost] mayst h. 77 prayer] pray-  
ers B W h. he] *om. W h.* Et surgit] *om. B W h, in the margin in H.* 86  
especially] perpetually B. *Stage-direction] before the heading* primus rex B W h.  
genua flectunt] genu flectente B W h. stellam portans] portans stellam B W h.  
dicat] et dicat W h, *om. B.* 89 A] *om. B W h.* 92 may] can B W h.

- the chylde you seche, there shall you see, 93
- borne all of a mayden free,
- that kinge of heauen and earth shall be, 96
- and all mankind forbye.

PRIMUS REX. (14)

- Lordes, hye we heathen anone ! 97
- now we bene bidden thider gone,
- I will never abyde, by my bone,
- till I at hym be. (et surgit.) 100

SECUNDUS REX.

- yea, Sirs, I red vs every one, 101
- Dromodaryes to ride vpon,
- for swifter beastes be there none ;
- one I haue, you shall see. 104

TERTIUS REX. (15)

- A Dromodary in good faye 105
- will goe lightly on his way
- a hundreth myles vpon a day,
- such Corsers now take we ! 108

PRIMUS REX.

- Lordes, and I leue well may 109
- that chylde wold shorten well our way
- that bringen presentis to his pay,
- and moost is of degree. 112

(Descendunt et circumambulant bis et tunc ad Equos.)

(16)

- Alas, where is this Star I-went ? 113
- our light from vs away is glent.
- now wot I not where we be lent,
- nor whitherward lyes our way. 116

97 heathen] theider W. 98 now] for W h. 99 abyde] hyde B W h. 100 till] till that H. Et surgit] in H in the margin, Heare the kinges rise ypp et dicat before the heading B W h (et dicat] om. h.) 101 vs] you H. one] ichone B W h. 106 on] in h. 109 and] om. H. leue well] well leue W. 111 bringen] bringinge B W. 112 and] that B. Stage-direction] in H in the margin, Then the kinges goe downe to the beastes and ryde aboute B W h (the kinges] om. B h.) Before 113] as heading primus rex W. 113 this] the W. 114 away] after light B W h. 115 we be] be we W. lent] kente h.

SECUNDUS REX.

Pray we to god with good intent, 117  
to whom we bringe our present,  
he will neuer suffer vs to be shent,  
that dare I boldly saye. 120

TERTIUS REX. (17)

Hit is good that we enquire 121  
if any the way can vs leere.  
say, Belamy, that rides heere,  
tell vs some tydinge ! 124

EXPLORATER.

Sir, tell me what *your* will weare ! 125

PRIMUS REX.

Can thou say ought what place or wheare  
a childe is borne that crowne shall beare,  
and of Iewes be the kinge ? 128

SECUNDUS REX. (18)

We saw this star shyne veray 129  
in the East in noble aray,  
therefore we comen now this way  
to worship hym with wynn. 132

EXPLORATOR.

Hold *your* peace, Sirs, I you pray ; 133  
for if king Herod hard you so say,  
he wold goe wood, by my faye,  
and fly out of his skin. 136

TERTIUS REX. (19)

And sith a king is so neere, 137  
goe we to hym in all manere.

EXPLORATOR.

You may well see, he wonnes here,  
a palace in to dwell. 140

123 heere] their B W h. 124 tydinge] tydinges H B W. Explorater] The  
messinger B W, messinger h. 125 weare] is W. 126 ought] *after* thou B W  
h. 127 beare] weare H. 128 the kinge] kinge B W h. 129 this] the B W h.  
veray] verelye W h. Explorator] messinger B W h. 133 you] can B. 134  
hard] heare B W h. Explorator] messinger B W h.

But may he wot, withouten were, 141  
that any is borne of more power,  
you bringe *your selues* in great danger  
such thinges for to tell. (Nuntius ad Herodem.) 144

PRIMUS REX. (20)

Sir Roy, Reall et Reuerent, 145  
Deu vous gard, Omnipotent !

SECUNDUS REX.

Nos sumus venues Coynopent,  
nouvelles de enquier. 148

HERODES.

Bene soys venues, Roys gent ! 149  
me dites tot vesture intent !

TERTIUS REX.

Infant queramus de graund parent,  
et Roy de Cælli et Terræ. 152

HERODE. (21)

Sirs, aduise you what you sayne : 153  
suche tidinges makes my hart vnfaync.  
I red you, take those wordes againe  
for feare of vyllanie. 156

141 wot] witte W h. 144 thinges] tydinges B W h. *Stage-direction*] in the margin in H, Heare the messinger goeth to the kinge and the mynstrilles mvste plaie (and the] om. B. mynustrilles] minstrels here B. mvste] om. h.) after 144] B W h insert :

O noble kinge and worthy conqueroure, tydinges nowe, mylorde, I shall you tell crowned in goulde, syttinge one hie, that these three kinges doe telle vnto me, mahounde thee saue longe in honoure ! from whence the be I knowe not well, Licens I requier to come to thee. 4 yender the stande, as ye maie see. 8

(4 to thee] thee W. 5 nowe] before tydinges B. 6 telle vnto] show to B.)

145 Reall] royall W, riall h. et] and B W h. 146 Deu] dieu W. vous] vos B. gard] gardis W h. 147 sumus] sumes h. venues] veneus B h, venus W. Coynopent] Comopent B h, complent W. 148 nouvelles] noviles B. de] et W. 149] staffe in the margin W h. Bene] bien B h, bein W. soys] soies B W h. 150 dites] Detez H, detes W h. tot] toute W, tout h. vesture] veterere B W h. intent] entent B W h. 151 queranius] queremus B, queruns W, querens h. parent] paret H, parente W. Cælli] celi B W h. Terræ] terre B. From 153] the following 13 half-stanzas are numbered in H. 154 suche] your H. 155 those] thes W h. 156] B has sword in its margin.

There is none so great that me dare gaine, 157  
to take my Realme and to Attayne  
my power but he shall haue payne  
and be ponished apertlye. 160

(22)

I king of kinges, none so keene, 161  
I soveraigne Syre, as well is seene,  
I Tyrant, that may both take and teene  
Castle, tower, and towne, 164  
I wilde this world withouten wene, 165  
I beat all those vnbuxon beene,  
I dryue the Devills all by deene  
deepe in hell a-downe. 168

(23)

For I am king of all mankinde, 169  
I byd, I beat, I loose, I bynde,  
I maister the Moone ; take this in mynde  
that I am most of mighte. 172

(24)

I am the greatest aboue degree, 173  
that is or was or euer shall be.  
the Sonne it dare not shyne on me  
if I byd hym goe downe ; 176  
No rayne to fall shall none be free, 177  
nor no Lord haue that Liberty  
that dare abide, and I bid flee,  
but I shall cracke his Crowne ; 180

(25)

Nor far nor neere that doth me noye ; 181  
who wrathes me I shall destroy ;  
for euery freake I dare defie  
that nill me pay ne plaise 184

160 be] om. H B. 162 well] non B. 165 weilde] weale H. 166 those] them  
B W. 174 *First* or] that W h. *Second* or] that W. 176 if] and B W h.  
177 none] nowe W h. 181 doth] doe W. 182 destroy] them nye B W, hym  
wrye h. 184 nill] wil not H h. ne] and h.

But you be bayne, I shall you beate ; 185  
there is no man for you shall treate ;  
all for wrath see how I sweate.  
my hart is not at ease. 188

(26)

For all men may witte and see, (Baculum.) 189  
both he and you all three,  
that I am king of Galaly,  
whatsoever he saith or dose. 192  
what the Deuill shold this be ! (Gladius.) 193  
a boy, a groome of Low degree  
shold raigne aboue my Roialtie  
and make me but a goose ! (Iace Gladium.) 196

(27)

That ringes and raignes so royallye, 197  
all grace and goodnes I have to geue,  
there is no prince but he shall plye  
to doe my hartes ease. (Baculum et toga alia.) 200  
But now you may both heare and see 201  
that reconed I have vp my royaltie,  
I red you all be ruled by me,  
and found me for to please. 204

PRIMUS REX. (28)

Vidimus Stellam eius in Oriente et venimus cum muneribus adoratum eum.  
Sir, we se the Starre appeare Matth. II. 2. 205  
in the East, withouten weere,  
in a marvelous mannere, 208  
together as we can pray.

SECUNDUS REX.

We se neuer none so cleare, 209  
by it the way we cold leare ;  
but when we came to your Land heere  
then vanished it away. 212

Baculum] in the margin in H, staffe B W h. 189 witte and] well H. 191  
Galaly] galley h. Gladius] in H in the margin, staff B, sworde W h. 195  
aboue] againste W h. Iace gladium] in the margin in H, Cast vpp B W h.  
197 royallye] royaltie H. 199 plye] please W h. Stage-direction] in the mar-  
gin in H, staffe and an other gowne B W h. 202 reconed I] I reconed W h,  
I receyued B. my] om. W. Latin quotation] om. W. eius in Oriente] in eius  
moriante h. adoratum] adorare B h. 210 cold] can W. 211 your] this W h.



TERTIUS REX. (29)

By prophetes well wotten we, 213  
that a Childe borne sholde bee  
to rule the people of Iudy,  
as was said many a yeare. 216

HERODE.

That is false, by my Lewtie ! 217  
for in mauger of you all three  
this realme moyses all of me.  
other kinges shall none be here. 220

(30)

But sith you speake of prophetie, 221  
I will wit anone in hye ;  
whether you saie sooth or lye,  
my Clarke soone shall see. 224  
Sir Doctor, that art cheife of Cleargie, 225  
looke vp thy Bookes of prophetie  
of Daniell, david, and Esay,  
and what thou sees, say thou me. 228

(31)

These kinges be comen a far way 229  
to seeke a chylde, I hard them say,  
that shold be borne in this Contrey  
my kingdome to destroye. 232  
Seeke each leafe, I thee pray, 233  
and what thou findes in good fay  
tell nowe here, for I dare lay  
that all these Lordes lye. 236

DOCTOR. (32)

Naie, my Lord, be you bould ; 237  
I trow no prophet before wold  
write anye thinge *your* harte to could  
or *your* right to deny. 240

213 prophetes] propheseye B W h. 215 to] and H. 217 That] This B W.  
219 of] on W h. 220 kinges] kinge B h. 223 you saie] ye speake W h.  
225 cheife] cheifeste W h, before art B. 227 Daniell, david, Esay] om. H,  
*indicating the omission by dashes.* 228 sees] fyndest h. say] tell W h. thou]  
to h, thou to B. 234 what] that H. 236 these] those B. 238 prophet] pro-  
phesye W h. 239 anye thinge] nothing H. 240 deny] deme B.

But sith your Grace at this tyme wold 241  
that I the prophetis declare should,  
of Christis coming as they haue tould,  
the truth to certifie, 244

(33)

I beseech your Roiall Maiestie 245  
with patience of your benignitie  
to heare the truth and pardon me,  
their sayinges to declare. 248

HERODE.

Nay, my true clarke, that will not I 249  
debate with thee, therfore in hye  
looke well on euery prophesie,  
for nothing that thou spare. 252

(34)

But search the truth of Esay, 253  
Ezechiell, Abdias, navm and Ieremy,  
Micheas and abdiess and Zachary,  
of Christ what they doe say. 256  
Looke also on Malachi, 257  
Aggeus, Ozeas, and Sophony,  
Ioell, Amas, and Abacuck in hye;  
looke noone be lefte away! 260

DOCTOR. (35)

Non auferetur Sceptrum de Iuda et Dux de femore eius, donec veniet  
qui mittendus est, et erit ipse expectatio Gentium. Gen. 49.

The holye Scripture maketh declaracon 261  
by patriarches and prophetis of Christes Natyuity,  
when Iacob proffessyed by playne demonstration, 263  
said the Realme of Iuda and eke the Regalitie  
from that Generation shold neuer taken be,  
till he were comen which most mighty is,  
sent from the ffather, king of Heaven blisse. 267

246 your] *om.* B. 247 the truth] *before* to heare B W h. 248 sayinges] say-  
inge h. 253 Esay] Esau W. 254 Abdias] *om.* W, malichi h. navm] mauu W.  
255 Micheas] Michas B, micheadas W. abdiess and] also H. 257 and 258,  
259 and 260] *are written as one line in* H. 257 on] vpon B W. 259 Abacuck]  
balahams W, balackes h. *Heading] after the Latin passage in* W h. est] et  
H. 49] quadragesimo nona et dicat Doctor W. 261 maketh] make h. 263  
proffessyed] prophesies H. 265 shold] *before* be B W h. 266 till] vntill B W  
h. he] the W h. which] that W h. 267 Heaven] heavenly B W h.

(36)

And now fulfilled is Jacobs prophesie, 268  
for kinge Herode that is now rainging,  
is no Iew borne ne of that Progenie 270  
but a stranger, by the Romans made their kinge ;  
and the Iewes knowe none of their bloud descending  
by succession to clayme the Scepter and regallitie,  
wherefore Christ now is borne, *our* king and Messy. 274

HERODE. (37)

That is false, by Mahound full of might ! 275  
that olde villard Iacob, all doted for age,  
shall withhold by no prophesie the title and right 277  
of Romans hie conquest which to me in heritage  
is fallen for ever, as a prince of highe parage.  
if any other king or Messy intend if for to wyn,  
his head from his body with this sharpe sword I shall twyn. 281

DOCTOR. (38)

*Cum venerit Sancta Sanctorum cessabet vnctio vestra. Danielis 9.*

Danyel, fulfilled with heauenly grace, 282  
prophesied before by dyuine inspiration  
that when he was comen which of all holy was, 284  
the most holdest, in earth to take his habytacon,  
in the womb of a virgin, and by his blessed incarnation  
out of Satans band to delyuer all mankind,  
whom sinne original pitiously did bynde : 288

(39)

Then both vnctions, sacrafices, and rites Ceremoniall 289  
of the old Testament, with legall obseruacion  
shall vtterly cease and take ther end finall 291  
through Christes coming, which for mans Saluacion

270 ne] nor W h. 271 the] *om.* H. 272 descending] sendinge W h. 273  
regallitie] Regally H. 274 now is] is now B W h. and] or W, and *our* B h.  
275] a bill W h, sword B *in their margins.* 276 all] *om.* B W h. 277 by no]  
with no W. and right] *om.* W, *as the leaf is damaged.* 278 hie] his H.  
heritage] herit . . . W. 279 fallen] fallen to me B W h. 280 for] *om.* B W h.  
281 sharpe] *om.* W. I] *after shall B, begins a new line in h. Heading] after*  
*the Latin in W, before it have B h: Et dicat red on. Cum] Tunc W. Sancta]*  
*probably Sanctus, cfr. Dan. 9, 24. Danielis 9] et dicat Docter B W. 284*  
*which] that B W. of] *om.* W. 285 the] *om.* B W h. 286 and] *begins a new*  
*line in h. 287 band] bandis B. to] *om.* H. all] *om.* B W h. 288 original]*  
originallie W. pitiously] most pitiously B W h. bynde] blynde H. 291  
ther] the H.*

a new testament shall ordayne by dynine operacon,  
 offering hym selfe in sacrifice for mankindes offence,  
 which from heauen was exiled through his greate negligence. 295

## HERODE. (40)

Eye on that dreame, reader! such dotards never shall, 296  
 ne no sleeping slogard, make my right title cease;  
 but I shall knightly keepe yt, whatsocuer befall, 298  
 against that yong gedling; and if he once doe prease  
 this kingdome to clayme or put me to distresse,  
 his head of shall I hew; yet looke if thou finde there  
 where this boy is borne, for whom these kinges enquire. 302

## DOCTOR. (41)

Et tu Bethleem, Iuda quidem terra, nequaquam minima es in principibus  
 Iuda; ex te enim exiet Dux, qui reget populum meum Israell. Mich.  
 5 et Math. 2.

Micheas, enflamed with ghostly inspiracon, 303  
 prophesied that Bethlem shold a prince furth bring;  
 Ruler of Gods people and of the Iewes nation, 305  
 shold he be borne of Israel to be kinge.  
 Also Esay and Ieremye, full vertuous of lyving,  
 with many other moe, fulfilled with grase,  
 of Christes coming prophesied, whyle their lyving was. 309

## DOCTOR. (42)

Ambulabunt gentes in lumine tuo, et Reges in splendore Ortus tui. Esay 60.  
 Esay, vnto whom the spirite of prophesie 310  
 was singularly geuen through the holy ghost,  
 in his tyme prophesied that kinges, witterly, 312  
 and folkes of strange nations from many a sondry coast,  
 that princes birth to magnitie which of might is most,

293 shall] should B W h. 295 through] begins a new line in h. from 296]  
 h divides every line of Herod's speech into two. 296] Cast downe the sword B  
 in the margin. 297 ne] ner W, nor B. sleeping] Sleepye B W h. 298 what-  
 socuer] what ever h. 299 gedling] godlynge B W h. 302 kinges] knightes H.  
 Heading] after the Latin passage h. Latin] om. W. tu] in h. Iuda] after  
 terra B h. ex te enim exiet] quia ex te exiet enim B. reget] om. H. 303  
 enflamed] inspired W. 304 prophesied] prophescieth W h. shold] om. W h.  
 prince] childe B W h. furth] before shold B. 307 lyving] being W h. 308  
 many] diuers B W h. other] others h. 309 of Christes coming] of Christ B.  
 whyle] when W. their] the W h. Heading] om. W h. 312 his] this W h.  
 that] this W h. kinges] kinge W h. 313 folkes] folcke W h. nations]  
 nacion B W. from many a] and W, and from B h.

shold walke in great light, and brightnes shold appeare,  
as did vnto these kinges in a bright Starre shynynge cleare. 316

HERODE (cum gladio). (43)

*Effundam super parvulum furorem meum et super Concilium iuvenum,  
disperdam parvulos de foris, et iuvenes in plateis morientur gladio meo.*  
Jerem. vi. 11 and ix. 21 (I Machab. ii. 97)

Alas! what presumption shold move that peevish page, 317

or any eluish gedling to take from me my crowne?

but by Mahound! that boy for all his great outrage 319

shall dye vnder my hand, that Elfe and vile Cougeown!

and all his partakers I shall slay and beat downe,

and both of hym and his finall destruccoon make.

such vengeans and eke cruelty on them all will I take, 323

(44)

That none such a slaughter was seene or hard beforne, 324

sith Athalia here raigned, that fell and furious Queene,

Which made slaie all men children that of kinges blood were borne,

when her sonne was dead.—So to wreake my teene, 327

I shall hewe that yonge harlot with my bright brand so kene,

into peeces small; yet looke and search againe

if theis kinges shall hym finde and his presence attayne. 330

DOCTOR. (45)

*Reges Tharsis et Insula munera offerent, Reges arabum et  
Saba Dona adducent. Psal. 71.*

Dauid, of all prophettis called most prepotent, 331

prophesied that kinges from Tharsis and Araby

with misticall giftes shall come and present 333

that Lord, that Kinge and highe Messie,

of Abrahams seed descended lyneally:

which kinges with great treasure here in presence,

to seeke hym as a Sovereigne, and laud his magnificence! 337

315 shold] *om.* W. 316 vnto] to W. bright] *om.* W. cum gladio] caste  
downe the sworde B W h (*in the two latter after the Latin, however.*) furorem]  
istum fuorem B W. *The Latin passage]* *om.* h. de foris] de fortes W. 318  
gedling] godlinge B W h. from me] awaye h. 319 great] *om.* W. 322 of]  
*om.* W. finall] a small H, *om.* h. 323 eke] ilke H, *om.* W. all] *om.* B. will  
I] I will B W h. 324 beforne] before B W h. 326 borne] *om.* B W h. 327  
to] for to B W h. 328 yonge] *om.* W h. brand] sorde W h. so kene] *om.* W.  
329 yet] yea W. 330 and] *begins a new line in* h. Tharsis] thrasis W h.  
Insula *instead of* insule] Isule W. offerent] offerunt B. arabum] Arabi H.  
71] 70 B. 332 from] of B W h. Tharsis] thrasis B W. 334 kinge] prince  
that kinge B h. 335 descended] descendinge B h. 336 treasure] treasure both  
H. 337] *om.* B W h.

(46)

Lord, by prophesie is proved you beforne 338  
that in Bethlem shall be borne  
a chylde to saue that was forlorne,  
and rule all Israell. 341

HERODE. (47)

By Cockes soule ! thou art forsworne. 342  
haue done, these bookes were all to torne ;  
for he shall be no kinge in crowne  
but I fully in my weale. 345  
And mauger Dauid, that Shephard with his Sling,  
Esay, Jeremy with all their offspring, 346  
here get<sup>is</sup> non other Messy nor Kinge  
from my right title to expell. 349

(48)

What a deuil ! is this to saye, 350  
that I shold be disproued and put away  
sith my right is so veray,  
for a Boyes boast ? 353  
This Realme is myne and shalbe aye, 354  
manfully to maynteyne it while that I may,  
though he bring with hym to day  
the Deuil and all his hoaste. (Iacet Gladium.) 357

(49)

But goes ye furth, ye Kinges three, 358  
and enquiry if it so be,  
but algates comes againe by me,  
for you I thinke to feede. 361  
And if he be of such degree, 362  
hym will I honor as done yee,  
As falls for his dignitie  
in word, thought, and deede. 365

338 Lord] my Lord B W h. 342] breake a sworde B W h *in their margins*.  
343 these] those B. all to] rente and B W h. 347 with] and h. 348 get<sup>is</sup>  
gette B W. 349] caste vp B W h *in their margins*. to expell] me to expresse  
h. 350 this] that h. 355 to] om. W h. that] om. B W h. *Stage-direction*  
caste vp W h., Caste vp, staffe and another gowne. B. 358 first ye] om. W.  
360 but] and B. by] to W h.



PRIMUS REX. (50)

Beleave, Sir, and haue good day 366  
till we come againe this way.

SECUNDUS REX.

Sir, as sone as euer we may, 369  
and as we seene, so shall we say.

TERTIUS REX.

And of his riches and his aray, 370  
from you we shall not layne.

HERODE.

Fare well, Lordes, in good fay !  
and hye you fast againe. 373

(puer et nefrens, cum reges discescerunt.)

(51)

Out alas ! what the Deuil is this ? 374  
for shame almost I fare amisse,  
for was I neuer so woe, I wis,  
for wrath I am nere wood. 377

For euery man may say well this 378  
that I maynteyne my Realme amisse,  
to let a boy inherit my blisse  
that never was of my blood. 381

(52)

But yet the lesse it greeues me (Baculum.) 382  
that I let goe thes kinges three ;  
for I shall knowe nowe which is he,  
when they come againe. 385

Then will they tell in what Contrey 386  
that this boy borne is he,  
then shall be taken both he and they,  
and that will make me fayne. 389

366 day] aye B. 369 as] *om.* h. 370 of] *om.* W h. 371 layne] leave W.  
*Stage-direction*] the boye and pigge when the kinges are gone B W h. H has  
the Latin in the margin. 378 well] after may in B W h. Baculum] in the  
margin in H, staffe B W h. 383 thes] those B. 388 both] *om.* h. he and  
they] the and he B W h.

## (53)

By cockes soule ! come they againe, 390  
 all three traytors shall be slayne,  
 and that ilke swedling swayne  
 I shall swap of his head. 393  
 Gods grace shall them neuer gaine, 394  
 nor no prophesie saue them from payne ;  
 that rocked Ribald, and I may raigne,  
 rufully shalbe his reade ! 397

## (54)

By Mahound, full of mightes ! 398  
 to morrow will I send after my knightes  
 to rule my Realme and my rightes  
 against this boyes boaste. 401  
 And raise the Countray, on euery side, 402  
 all that euer may goe or ride,  
 so shall this boy loose his pride  
 for all his great host. 405

## (55)

This host dothe me so great anoy 406  
 that I wax dull and pure drye ;  
 haue done and fill the wyne in hye !  
 I dye but I haue drinke. 409  
 Fill fast and let the cuppes flye, 410  
 and goe we hethen hastely,  
 for I must ordayne Quintely  
 against theis Kinges Cominge. 413

finis paginæ Octavæ.

392 ilke] same W. 393 swap] choppe B W h ; sworde B W *in their margins*.  
 394 them neuer] the not W h. 395 saue them from payne] make them fayne  
 h. 397 shalbe his] shall he h. 398 mightes] might W h. 399 knightes]  
 knighte h. 400 rightes] right h. 401 this] my B. 405] Caste vp B W h *in*  
*their margins*. great] greateste B W h. host] boste W h. 406 anoy] nye h.  
 407 dull] cleane dull W. pure] cleane W h. 410 cuppes] Cup H. 412 Quin-  
 tely] curioslye B W h. paginæ Octavæ] *om.* B, deo Gracias W h, W *adding* :  
 per me Georgium bellin 1592. Come lorde Iesus, Come Quicklye. finis Deo  
 gratias.

pagina Nona de oblatione Trium Regum.

The Mercers.

Et apertis Thesauris obtulerunt munera, Aurum, Thus, et Mirrham. Math. 2.

PRIMUS REX. (1)

Matth. ii. 2.

Mightie God and most of mayne, 1  
to honour thee we may be fayne.  
the Star, I see, is comen againe  
that was out of *our* sighte. 4

SECUNDUS REX.

Thy Lordship to us thou ne layne, 5  
that for mankinde wold suffer payne!  
thou sende vs grace if thou be gaine  
to come to thee to nighte. 8

TERTIUS REX. (2)

Ah! Lord, honoured be thou aye! 9  
for now we shall know well the way.  
I will follow it, in good faye,  
my forward to fulfill. 12

PRIMUS REX.

I hope, without dread, to-day 13  
to se that Childe and his Aray,  
but me thinkes, Lordes, by my fay,  
the Star it standeth still. 16

SECUNDUS REX. (3)

That is a signe we be neare, 17  
but high hall se I none heare,  
to a childe of such power  
this howsing standeth Lowe. 20

TERTIUS REX.

Now well I wot, withoutten were, 21  
without pride he will appeare,  
to make men meeke in such manere,  
an example vs to showe. 24

oblatione] presentacione siue oblacione B W h. *As heading*] The marcers  
playe before the *Latin* in W h. Regum] Regum et dicat h. *Latin quotation*]  
om. B W h, in H in the margin. 1 and] om. W. 3 is] it W h. 10 well] om.  
h. 14 and] in B W h.

PRIMUS REX. (4)

The Star yonder over the Stable is ; 25  
 I wot we be not gone amisse,  
 for it hath stirred euer or this,  
 and now there it is glent. 28

SECUNDUS REX.

I wot he wonnes here, I-wisse, 29  
 and this simple house is his.  
 ordayne we nowe that Kinge of Blisse  
 apertly our present ! 32

TERTIUS REX. (5)

What present best will for him fall, 33  
 cast we here betwixt vs all ;  
 for though he lye in an oxestall  
 his might is never the lesse. 36

PRIMUS REX.

Kinge of Iewes we shall hym call ; 37  
 therfore of me haue he shall,  
 that am his Subiect and his thrall,  
 gould, ere I passe. 40

(6)

For in *our* Land is the manere 41  
 to approach no Kinge neere  
 but dayntie giftes rich and deare  
 after his dignitye. 44  
 And for a Kinge gould cleane and cleare 45  
 is most commendable, therfore now here,  
 [to releue him in this manere]  
 he shall haue that of me. 48

(7)

Also it seemes by this place 49  
 that litle treasure his mother hase,  
 therfore to helpe her in this case  
 gould shall be my present. 52

28 glent] ? *cfr.* vv. 56 and 128. *Prof. Zupitza.* 34 we] vs H. betwixt]  
 amonge B W h. 36 lesse] *the form lasse is required by the rhyme.* 45 cleane]  
 fayer W h. 47] *om.* B W h, in H it is added afterwards in another hand.  
 49 this] his B. 51 to] *om.* W h.

SECUNDUS REX.

And I will offer through Gods grace 53  
Incense, that noble savour mase ;  
stench of the Stable it shall wast,  
there as they be lent. 56

TERTIUS REX. (8)

And Myrre is best myne offering to be, 57  
to annoynt hym, as thinkes me,  
the Childes members, head, and knee,  
And other Lymmes all. 60  
Thus shall we honour hym all three 61  
with thinges that falles for his degree,  
touchinge manhooode and Deitye,  
theis guiftes will well befall. 64

PRIMUS REX. (9)

You say well, Lordes, witterly, 65  
as touching gould proue may I :  
it shold be geuen hym duely  
bycause of temporaltye. 68  
Sith he shall be King most mightie, 69  
trybute he must haue truly,  
and gould, therfore, witterly,  
is best, as thinkes me. 72

SECUNDUS REX. (10)

And sith he hath in hym Godhead, 73  
me thinkes best, as eate I bread,  
Incense to geue hym through my red  
in name of Sacrifice. 76  
For that may no way be lead, 77  
sith he of holy Church is head ;  
more due guiftes, if I shold be dead,  
I can not deuise. 80

62 falles] falle W. for] to h. 63 Deitye] his dieatie W h. 66 proue]  
see W h. 68 temporaltye] pacialitie W, parcialitie h. 74 best] om. B W h.  
77 may] waye B.

## TERTIUS REX. (11)

You saie full well, you Sirrs twoo, 81  
 and Myrre is good, me thinkes, also,  
 sith he for man will suffer woe,  
 and dye on Roode-tree; 84  
 Myrre that puttes synne hym froe 85  
 and saves man from roting woe,  
 for it is best to balme hym tho,  
 that shall he haue of me. 88

## PRIMUS REX. (12)

By these guiftes three of good Aray 89  
 three thinges vnderstand I may :  
 A Kinges power, sooth to say,  
 by Gould here in my hand. 92  
 And for his Godhead lasteth aye, 93  
 Incense we must geue hym to-day,  
 and bodylie death also, in good fay,  
 by Myrre I vnderstand. 96

## SECUNDUS REX. (13)

Gould Loue also may Signifie, 97  
 for yt men geuen not comonly,  
 but there they Louen hartfully,  
 this Childe as we done all. 100  
 And Incense tokeneth, Leeue I, 101  
 Orisons and prayers done devoutly;  
 Myrre death that man hath bodylie,  
 and all these hym shall fall. 104

## TERTIUS REX. (14)

By Gould, that we to bringe are bowne, 105  
 that richest mettall of Renowne,  
 skilfully vnderstand we mon  
 most precyous Godhead. 108  
 And Incense may well be said 109  
 a roote of great devotion,

81 you Sirrs] bouth Sirs B W h. 85 synne hym] hym synne W. 87 hym]  
 his W. 94 hym] om. H. 99 there] thoes W h. hartfully] hartelye W h.  
 101 And] an W. 102 done] om. B W h. 104 hym] thinges W. shall] all B.



Harl. 2124.] *Chester Plays. IX. The Magi's Oblation.* 181

by Myrre, that waues Corruption,  
cleane flesh, both quicke and dead. 112

(15)

And sickerly, this knowne we, 113  
he wantes none of these three,  
for full godhead in hym hase he,  
as gould may signifie. 116

And Soule deuout in hym must be 117  
to come out of the Trynitye,  
and cleane flesh we hopen to see  
in hym full hastelye. 120

PRIMUS REX. (16)

Now we haue proued it here, 121  
these guiftes to hym be most dere,  
goe we furth in good manere  
and make we *our* present! 124

SECUNDUS REX.

The Star it shynes fayre and cleare 125  
over his Stable aye entyre.  
here is his wonninge, withouten were,  
And herein he is Lent. 128

TERTIUS REX. (17)

A fayre mayden, Sirres, yonder I sec, 129  
an olde man sittinge at her knee,  
a childe also, as thinkes me,  
three persons ther-in arne. 132

PRIMUS REX.

I saie in certayne : this is he 133  
that we haue sought from *our* Countrey ;  
therefore now with all honesty  
honour will I that Barne. (Tunc aperiet Sciathum cum Auro.) 136

117 deuout in hym] in him deuoute h. 119 hopen] happen W h. 122 to  
hym be] be to hym W h. 125 fayre] both fayre B. 128 he is] is he B W h.  
Lent] Lent foure maidens, Sirre, yonder I see B. 129 fayre] *om.* B. yonder]  
yonger B. 132 arne] are B W h. 133 saie] saide W. this] that this W h.  
134 *our*] *om.* W h. 136 honour] to honour W. will I] I will B W h. Auro]  
auro et dicat h.

## PRIMUS REX. (18)

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Haile be thou, Lord Christ and Messye | 137 |
| that from God art come kindlye        |     |
| mankind of bale for to forbye         |     |
| and into blisse bringe.               | 140 |
| We knowe well by prophesie            | 141 |
| of Moses, David, and Esay,            |     |
| and Balaam of <i>our</i> Auncetry :   |     |
| of Iewes thou shalt be Kinge.         | 144 |

## (19)

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Therefore, as falleth for thy Crowne, | 145 |
| gould I haue here ready bowne         |     |
| to honour the with great renowne      |     |
| after thy Royaltye.                   | 148 |
| Take, Lord, here my Intention,        | 149 |
| that I doe with devotion,             |     |
| and geue me here thy Benison,         |     |
| ere that I goe from thee !            | 152 |

## SECUNDUS REX. (20)

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Haile be thou, Christ Emanuell,    | 153 |
| thou comen are for mans heale      |     |
| and for to wyn againe that wayle,  |     |
| that Adam put away.                | 156 |
| Prophetis of thee euery one fayle, | 157 |
| both Esay and Ezechiell,           |     |
| and Abraham might not conceale     |     |
| the sooth of thee to saye.         | 160 |

## (21)

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| Busshop, I wot, thou must be ;   | 161 |
| therefore now, as thinkes me,    |     |
| Incence will fall best for thee, |     |
| and that now here I bringe.      | 164 |
| In tokening of thy dignitie      | 165 |
| and that office of Spirituality, |     |

primus rex] *om.* B. 137 Lord] *om.* W. 139 forbye] bye H. 149 Lord here] heare lord B W h. 153 thou] *om.* B W. 157 fayle] saie W h, said B, tell? *Prof. Zupitza.* 160 sooth] truth W.

receave, Lord, here at me  
deuoutly myne offering. 168

TERTIUS REX. (22)

Haile Conquerour of all mankinde! 169

to doe mercy thou hast mynde  
the Deuills band to vnbynde  
and releeeve all thyne. 172

A full fayre way thou can finde, 173  
to haunce vs and put hym behynde,  
through thy passion to vnbynde  
thy people that be in pyne. 176

(23)

For thou shalt mend vs throughe thy might, 177

dye and rise the third night,  
to recover againe *our* right,  
and breake the Deuills band, 180

Mirre to thee here haue I dighte, 181  
to balme thy bodye fayre and bright.  
receaue my present, sweete wight,  
and blesse me with thy hand! 184

MARIA. (24)

You, royal Kinges in rich Aray, 185

the high father of heauen I pray  
to yeald you *your* good deed to-day,  
for his mickle might, 188

And geue you will, now and alway, 189  
to yearne the life that lasteth aye,  
and never to fall out of the fay  
that in *your* hartes is pighte. 192

(25)

And leaves, Lordes, without were, 193  
that to my sonne you shall be dere,

167 at] of W h. 173—177] *om.* B. 181 haue] *om.* H. *Between 184 and 185] W and h insert under the heading God:*

you be welckome, Kinges three,  
vnto my mother and to me,  
and into the land of Iudye,  
and heare I geue you my blessinge.

(blessinge] beneson h.) 191 fall] faylle B. 193 leaves] leve W h. Lordes]  
lorde W. without] with our W.

that hym to-day hath honoured here  
and me also for his sake. 196

when the tyme is come entyre, 197  
to prove his strength and his power,  
to hym you shall be leefe and deere,  
that dare I vndertake. 200

## IOSEPH. (26)

You Kinges all, comly of kinde, 201  
full faithfully you shall it finde :  
this Menske that God will haue in mynde,  
and quite you well your meede. 204

And leeves well, of no mans strynle 205  
is he not gotten by leefe of lynde ;  
that so beleeven, are full blynde,  
for I knowe it in deede. 208

## (27)

This maide was betaken me, 209  
when I had lost my Iolytie  
and fayled might and posty  
Synne for to Assay. 212

But for God wold in chastity 213  
that we shold together be,  
keper of her virginitee  
I haue been many a day. 216

## (28)

Therfore I wot forsooth, I-wis, 217  
cleane mayden that she is  
and with man did never amisse,  
and therof be you bolde. 220

But of the holy Ghost this is, 221  
for to bringe mankinde to blisse,  
and this chylde is very his,  
so Gabriel me toulde. 224

197 the] *om.* B W h. 198 *second* his] *om.* W. 202 full] *om.* W. faithfully]  
faithfull W h. 203 this Menske] this godnes B, these guyftes h. that] *om.*  
B. 205—209] *om.* h. lynde] kinde B W. 207 so] to W. 221 is] this W.

ANGELUS. (29)

|                                         |     |
|-----------------------------------------|-----|
| I warne you, comly Kinges three,        | 225 |
| my Lord wold not you spilled be,        |     |
| therfore he send you word by me         |     |
| to turne an other way.                  | 228 |
| Herods fellowship you shall flee,       | 229 |
| for your harme ordaynt has he.          |     |
| therfore gose not through his Countrey, |     |
| ne the gate you come to-day.            | 232 |

PRIMUS REX. (30)

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Ah ! high Lord, that we honour heere, | 233 |
| that warnes vs in this Manere !       |     |
| ells had we wend, without weere,      |     |
| to hym that wold vs spill.            | 236 |

SECUNDUS REX.

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| yea, Lord, as thou can vs lere,  | 237 |
| we will doe to <i>our</i> power. |     |

TERTIUS REX.

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Goe we heathen all in feare |     |
| And his bidding fulfill !   | 240 |

PRIMUS REX. (31)

|                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| farewell, Sir Iasper, brother, to you, | 241 |
| King of Tharsis most worthy !          |     |
| farewell, Sir Balthasar, to you I bow, |     |
| I thanke you of <i>your</i> company.   | 244 |

(32)

|                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| He that made vs meete on playne   | 245 |
| and offer to Mary in her Iesaine, |     |
| send vs safe and sound againe     |     |
| to the Land that we came froe !   | 248 |

225 Kinges] knightis B. 226 not you] you not W h. you] *om.* B. 229 Herods] lordis B. 230 your] you H. 232 come] came B W h. 237 lere] loare H. 239 all] then all h. 241] B *adds in the margin*: Melchior now. 242 Tharsis] thrasis W. 245 meete] to meete B W h. 246 Iesaine] *the synonymous throe would rhyme with* froe.

## SECUNDUS REX. (33)

you kinges, I saie you verament : 249  
 sith God of his grace vs hither sent,  
 we will doe his Comaundment  
 whatsoeuer befall. 252  
 Therfore stand we not in doubte 253  
 for to walke *our* Landes aboute,  
 and of his byrth that we may moote,  
 both to great and small. 256

## TERTIUS REX. (34)

Farewel Sir Kinges, both in feere, 257  
 I thank you both of *your* good cheare,  
 but yet my wit is in a weere,  
 lest Herod make vs some trayne. 260  
 He that shope both sea and sand, 261  
 send us safe into our Land !  
 Kinges two geue me *your* hand,  
 farewell and haue good daye ! 264

finis paginae none.

Pagina decima de occisione innocentum ex Herodis  
 tiranica persuasione.

## The Gouldsmiths.

## HERODE. (1)

Princes, prelates of pryce, 1  
 barons in blanner and bisse,  
 beware of me all that be wise,  
 that weldes all at my will. 4

tunc herodes, ubi vidit sibi illud fuisse a magis, indignatus est vehementer, et missis Satillitibus interfecit omnes pueros. Math. 2.  
 Matth. ii. 16.

249 you] *om.* B W h. 254 Landes] lande W. 255 moote] talke W h. 260 trayne] *the form treye is required by the rhyme.* 261 shope] shaped W, made h. both] *om.* W. paginae none] *om.* B, deo Gracias W h, h *adding* 1600, W *continuing*: per me georgi bellin. Come lorde Iesu, Come Quicklye 1592. Anno domini 1592. S. R. B. K.

ex] et W. persuasione] perswacione et dicat W. The Gouldsmiths] The Gouldesmythes and masons plaie W, The Goldesmythes playe h, *in both before the Latin.* 2 blanner] bannier (= bannière ?) B, balmer W. *Latin quotation*] *om.* B W h, *in the margin* in H.



Say no man any thinge is his, 5  
but onely at my devyce,  
for all this world under me lyes  
to spare and eke to spill. 8

(2)

My subiectis all that here be set, 9  
Barons, burgeis, and baronet,  
bees bane to me, or you is let,  
and at my biddinge be ! 12  
For leeves all this, without let, 13  
that I will doe as I haue het :  
mar that misbegotten marmoset,  
that thinkes to mar me. 16

(3)

And those false traytors that me beheight 17  
to haue come againe this same night,  
by an other way have taken their flight ;  
this way durst they not take. 20  
Therefore that boy, by God almight ! 21  
shall be slayne soone in *your* sight,  
and, though it be againe the right,  
a thousand for his sake. 24

(4)

Alas ! what purpose had that page, 25  
that is so yonge and tender of age,  
that wold bereave my heritage,  
that am so mickle of might ? 28  
Forsooth that shrew was wondrous sage, 29  
againe me any war to wage ;  
that rocked ribald for all his rage  
shall not reauue me my right ! 32

7 under me] *om.* W h. 9 subiectis] subietis H. all] *om.* H. 11 bane]  
baine B W h. is lett] I beate W, Ile beate h. 15 mar] marye W h. misbe-  
gotten] begotten B. marmoset] marsmosette W, marmosett h. 17 those]  
these W h. 22 in *your* sight] in height h. 26 so] *om.* h. 28 mickle] mylde  
W h, much B. 31 rocked] ricked W, recked h. ribald] reballe W.

## (5)

But sith it may none other be, 33  
 that these kinges are gone from me,  
 and that shrew wold haue my Soueraigntie,  
 I thinke to put hym againe. 36  
 All the knaves children in this Countrey 37  
 shall by his gilt, so mot I thee,  
 bycause I knowe not which is he,  
 all for his sake shall be slayne. 40

## (6)

How! petty prat my Messenger, 41  
 come hither to me, withouten were,  
 for thou must goe with hasty beere  
 into Iudy this day, 44  
 After my doughty and comely knightes, 45  
 and byd them hye with all their mightes,  
 and that they let for no feightes.  
 bringe them without delaye! 48

## PRECO. (7)

Yes, my lord of great renowne, 49  
 to doe *your* hestes I am bowne,  
 lightly to leape ouer dale or downe  
 and speede if I were there. 52  
 Farewell, my lord in maiesty,  
 for on my journey I will hye me. 54

## HERODE.

Now mightie Mahound be with thee,  
 and euer to dwell in feare! 56

## PRECO. (8)

How! awake out of *your* sleepe! 57  
 Sir Grimbalde and Sir Launcher depe,  
 and to me you take good keepe,  
 for hither I am send. 60

34 that] but W h, but that *would be the best.* 35—39] *om.* h. 36 againe]  
 downe W. 40 all] and B. shall] *an omission of this word would correct the*  
*metre and the construction.* Prof. Zupitza. 41 petty] prittie W h. 47 that]  
*om.* W. 48 them] them all W h. Preco] Doctor H. 49 great] hie W h. 52  
 if] and B. 54] and ever to dwell in feare h. 56] and well that thou maye  
 speede h. dwell] be W.

My Lord, kinge herod, begins to swone, 61  
for a shrew wold haue his crowne,  
and thus bereaue hym of his renowne,  
and sone wold have hym shend. 64

PRIMUS MILES. (9)

welcome, messinger, that art so gent! 65  
these tydinges which my Lord hath sent,  
they be welcome verament;  
with the now will I wend. 68

SECUNDUS MILES.

Messinger, I will, in good fay, 69  
wend with you, this ilke day,  
to heare what my lord will say,  
of this matter to make an ende. 72

PRECO. (10)

Haile! comly kinge, sitting in see, 73  
here bene thy knightes comen to the,  
that be men of greate degree,  
to heare of *your* talent. 76

HEROD.

Messinger, for thy good deede, 77  
right well shall I quite thy meede;  
haue here of me, to do thee speede,  
right a gay garment. 80

PRECO. (11)

Graund mercy, Lord Regent! 81  
well am I pleased to myne intent;  
mighty Mahound that I haue ment,  
kepe you in this stidd! 84

PRIMUS MILES. (12)

Sir Launcher depe, what say ye?  
this is the fayrest kinge that euer I see! 86

61 swone] swaine W h, stonne B. 63 renowne] crowne h. 70 ilke] same W h. 74 thy] these W h. 81 graund] graunt B W h. 84 stidd] tyde H. *Heading* primus miles] Herode B.

SECUNDUS MILES. (13)

This day under the sonne shinging  
is there none so semely a kinge. 88

PRIMUS MILES. (14)

Haile! comly kinge, crowned in gould, 89  
ech king and kesar kennes not *your* bet;  
if any were that with *your* worship fight wold,  
such strokes for *your* sake full sore shall be set. 92

SECUNDUS MILES. (15)

If we hym may take or get, 93  
the Deuill ought hym debte,  
and so he shall be quit,  
such Mastrees for to make. 96

HERODE. (16)

Welcome, our knightes, that bene so gent, 97  
now will we tell you our intent,  
what is the Cause we for you sent  
so sone and hastely: 100  
Yesterday to this Citye 101  
when we were in our roialty,  
there came to us kinges three  
and told us their entent, 104

(17)

To seeke a childe that borne shold be, 105  
that was said by prophesie,  
that shold be king of Iudy  
and many an other land. 108  
We gaue them leaue to search and see, 109  
and come againe to this Citye,  
and if he were of such degree  
we wold not hym withstand. 112

90 kesar] keson B, keison W, keason h. kennes] bendes W. not] at W h.  
bet] lett B, becke W h. 91 were that] were which H after worship. worship]  
grace W h. 92 full] om. W. shall] should B. be] I h. 93 we hym] hym  
we B W h. 98 now] no B. 103 kinges] knightes B. 107 that] om. B. 108  
and] and of W.

(18)

But and they had comen againe, 113  
 all three traytors shold haue bene slayne,  
 and also that Lither swayne,  
 and all for his sake. 116  
 Out! alas! what may this be? 117  
 for I knowe not *which* is he;  
 therfore all knaves childer in this Countrey,  
 on them shall fall the wreake. 120

(19)

For we knowe not that Childe well, 121  
 thoughe we therfore sholde goe to hell,  
 all the Childer of Israell  
 we deeme them to be slayne.  
 Counsellor, what is thy redd? 125

DOCTOR.

Deeme them, lord, for to be dead, 126  
 for that is best, as eate I bread,  
 to catch that lither swayne. 128

(20)

Comaund *your* knightes anone in hye 129  
 to goe to the land of Galelye  
 and into the land of Iudy,  
 to slay all that they may finde. 132

HERODE.

That was well said, my Counsellor! 133  
 but yet I burne as doth the fyre,  
 what for wroth, what for ire,  
 till this be brought to ende. 136

(21)

Therfore my knightes, good and keene, 137  
 hase done! be lyve! goe! wreke my teene!  
 goe! slay that shrew! let it be sene,  
 and you be men of Mayne! 140

114 haue] a h. 119 Countrey] cittie B W. 124 we] I h. 128 lither] litter W. 135 wroth] wrath B W h. ire] fier B. 138 hase] haste B, have W. done] downe B. be lyve] belyve H. 140 and] yf B. Mayne] mighte W.

Preeues manfully what they bene, 141  
that none away from you fleene!  
dryve downe the dyrt y arses, all by deene,  
and sone that they were slayne! 144

(22)

So shall I keepe that vyle Couioyne, 145  
that thus wold reeue me of my crowne.  
therfore, my bachlors, make you bowne,  
and found to save my righte! 148  
You must hy you out of this towne 149  
to Bedlem, as fast as you mone,  
all knaves Children, by my Crowne!  
you must slay this nighte. 152

PRIMUS MILES. (23)

Alas! lord and kinge of Blisse, 153  
send you after us for this?  
a vyllany it were, I-wisse,  
for my fellow and me, 156  
to slay a shitten-arsed shrew; 157  
a lad might his head of hew,  
for ribbotis are not in this rowe,  
but knightes of good degree. 160

SECUNDUS MILES. (24)

My leefe lord of great renowne, 161  
we shall wreake you if we mone,  
whether he be knight or Champion,  
stiffer then euer Sampson was; 164  
Sickerly I shall dryue them downe, 165  
but for to kill such a Couioyne  
me shames sore, by St. Mahowne!  
to goe in any place. 168

142 none] nowe W h. fleene] haue fleeyn W h. 143 the] ther W h. all]  
om. W. 145 Couioyne] counion W h, waine B. 150 mone] cane h. 158 lad]  
lorddie B. might] after head B W h. his] om. B. of] I W h. 159 ribbotis]  
riballes W. 160 knightes] kinges W. good] great B W h. 162 you] us W.  
if] as W. 163 knight] kinge W h. 167 shames sore] seemes more B. St.]  
om. W h. 168 in] in to H.



HERODE. (25)

Nay, nay, it is nother one or twoo 169  
that you shall slay, as mot I goe;  
but a thowsand and yet moe;  
takes this in *your mynde*! 172  
Bycause I know not *which* that shrew is, 173  
therfore, lest you of hym misse,  
you must slay forsooth, I-wisse,  
all that you may finde. 176

(26)

You shall walke far and neere, 177  
into Bedlem, spare for no beere  
all knaues children within two yere  
and one day owld. 180  
Slay them downe, both one and all! 181  
so shall you meete with that stall,  
that wold my kingdome clayme and call,  
and my welth also welde. 184

PRIMUS MILES. (27)

Hit shall be done, Lord, in hye; 185  
shall none be lefte witterly.  
we shall goe search by and by  
in Bedlem all aboute, 188  
And wreake *your* teene full tenderly, 189  
leaue none unslayne sickerly,  
so shall we sone that shrew destroy  
and keepe hym in the Route. (tunc ibunt milites simul.) 192

(28)

Rewkes, rich you to aray, 193  
to Bedlem that borough I am bowne,  
with this speare I thinke to assay,  
to kill many a small couiounne. 196

169 or] nor B W h. 173 that shrew] he h. 179 yere] years H. 180 day]  
daies W h. owld] of elde? *Prof. Zupitza.* 181 both] *om.* W. 184 welde]  
*the rhyme requires* would. 192 keepe] kill W. in the] in that W. *Stage-*  
*direction*] in H in the margin. simul] sinull H. 193 Rewkes] Buskes ye B,  
Knowes W h. you to] you B, you be W. aray] raye W h. 195 speare] spart  
H. 196 couiounne] couiounne W, cougion W, couioun h.

If any blabb-lipped boyes be in my way, 197  
they shall rue it, by mightie mahowne!  
though all the world wold say naye,  
I, my selfe, shall ding them all downe. 200

(29)

If you will wot what I height, 201  
my name is *Sir Waradrake*, the knight,  
against me dare no man feight,  
my dentes they so dreede. 204

(30)

But fayne wold I fight my fill, 205  
as fayne as fawcon wold flye,  
My lord to wreake at his will,  
and make those dogges for to dye; 208  
These Cougeons in their clowtes I will kill, 209  
and stoutly with strokes them destroy,  
shall never one scape by my will,  
all babes for that boy full sore shall bye, 212

(31)

Shall never none overpasse 213  
of twooe yeares age and lesse,  
and this boy that kinge crowned was,  
shall not scape without scathe. 216

SECUNDUS MILES. (32)

And I also, without bost, 217  
though the kinge of *Scot's* and all his host  
were here, I set not by their bost,  
to dryve them downe bydeene. 220  
I slue ten thowsand upon a day 221  
of kempes in their best aray,  
there was not one escaped away,  
my sword it was so keene. 224

197 blabb-lipped] blabb lipped H. 197—209] *om.* W h. 200 I] *om.* B.  
all] *om.* B. 201 wot] wight B. 208 for] *om.* B. 209 their] the W. 212  
shall bye] shall they bye H, shall die B, shall rew h. 217—225] *om.* W h.  
219 bost] best H.

(33)

therefore to me you take good keepe, 225  
 my name is Sir Grymball Launcher deepe ;  
 they that me teenen I lay to slepe  
 on euerych aside. 228  
 I slew of kempes, I understand, 229  
 more then a hundred thousand,  
 both on water and on land  
 no man dare me abyde. 232

(34)

Through Bedleem I will springe, 233  
 for I must now at *your* bidding,  
 right all downe shall I ding  
 these laddes everich one. 236  
 And then that false gedlinge, 237  
 that borne was so yonge,  
 he shall for nothing  
 away from us gone. 240

PRIMUS MILES. (35)

Farewell, my Lord, and haue good day ! 241  
 for hardly, this dare I say,  
 not for no bost, in good fay,  
 it is not my manere. 244  
 I wold I might finde in my way 245  
 Sampson in his best aray,  
 to looke whether I durst affray  
 to fight with hym right here. 248

HERODE. (36)

Nay, nay, I knowe well, or thou sweare, 249  
 that thou art a doughty man of war,  
 and though Sampson were here,  
 right sone he shall be slayne. 252

225—229] *om. h.* 225 you] *om. W.* 226 Grymball] Grimbold B, *om. W.*  
 228 aside] side B. 229—233] *om. W h.* 232 dare] durst B. 233 will] must  
 H. 237 gedlinge] gelding B W h. 239 shall] shall not W h, *which reading*  
*amends the poor metre of this line.* 242 dare I] I dare W h. 243 and 244] that  
 he shall not escape by my faye, And I cane fynde him out h. 244 manere]  
 minde B. 245—253] *om. h.* 248 with] *om. B.* 249 Nay nay] Nay ne W.  
 252 right] *om. B W h.* shall] shoulde W.

But yet my wit is in a weere 253  
whether you shall finde that Losingere,  
but speedes you fast for my prayer,  
and hy you fast againe! (tunc ibunt milites, et veniet angelus.) 256

ANGELUS. (37)

Ioseph! arise, and that anone, 257  
into Egipte thou must gone,  
And Mary also from your fone,  
this is my lordes will. 260

There stay, lest this childe be slayne, 261  
till I warne thee to come againe.  
false herod wold haue you fayne  
Ihesu for to spill. 264

IOSEPH. (38)

Ah! lord, blessed must thou be! 265  
thider anone we will flee,  
haue we company of the,  
we will hye on our way. 268

ANGELUS.

yea, company we shall you beare, 269  
till that you be comen there;  
Herod buskes hym you to deare,  
as fast as euer he may. 272

IOSEPH. (39)

Mary, sister, now we must flit, 273  
upon myne asse shalt thou now sit,  
into Egipt till we hytt.  
the Angell will us leade. 276

MARIA.

Sir, euermore, lowd and still, 277  
your talent I shall fulfill,

253 yet] yett yett B W h. 254 Losingere] H B (or Losayne?), solingere W h. *Heading* Angelus] W h. 259 from your fone] with your sonne B. 262 thee] om. H. 263 you] om. H W. *Before* 265] h has as stage-direction: tunc ibunt, angelus cantabit: ecce deus ascendet super nubem levem, et ingradientur egiptum. 269 we] I B. 271 buskes] lokes W h. deare] feare W h. 274 now] before shalt W h. thou] you h.

I wot it is my lordes will,  
I doe as you me reade. 280

ANGELUS. (40)

Come now furth in gods name ! 281

I shall you sheild from all shame,  
and you shall se, my leefte dame,  
a thing to your lykinge. 284

For Mahometis, both one and all,  
that men of Egipt Gods can call,  
at your coming downe shall fall,  
when I begin to singe. 288

(tunc ibunt, et Angelus cantabit "Ecce dominus super nubem levem, et ingredietur Egiptum, et movebuntur simulacra Egipti a facie Domini Exercituum," et si fieri poterit, cadet aliqua statua sive imago.)

PRIMUS MILES. (41)

Hast done ! fellowes, hise fast ! 289

that these quenes were downe cast,  
and their children all to-thrast,  
and kill them all to clowtes ! 292

SECUNDUS MILES.

Yea, sir, we dwell all to longe ; 293

therfore goe we them amonge !  
they hopen to haue some wrong,  
that gone so fast about us. 296

PRIMA MULIER. (42)

Whom callest thou quean, scabd bitch, 297

my dame thy drister was neuer such,  
she burned a kilne, each stich,  
yet did I neuer none. 300

SECUNDA MULIER.

Be thou so hardy, I thee behet, 301  
to handle my sonne that is so sweete,

279 is] was h. 280 I] Ile h. 286 of] on W. *Stage-direction*] om. W h, but cf. 265 *lectio varia*. cadet] cadat B. 289 Hast] hase H. hise] hie B, hastes W, hast h. fast] downe haste W, downe hast fast h. 291 to-thrast] in thrast B, in hast W h. 293 sir] sires W. 296 about us] a waie W h. *Heading*] primus miles B. 298 drister] doughter B, daster W h. 299 kilne] knave W h. *Heading*] Secundus miles B. 302 that] it B.

this distaff and thy head shall meete,  
or we hethen gone ! 304

PRIMUS MILES. (43)

Dame, abyde, and let me see, 305  
a knaues childe yf that it be.  
the king hase commaunded me  
all such for to arest. 308

PRIMA MULIER.

Arest, ribbot, for thee ! 309  
thou lyes, by my lewtie !  
therefore I red fast that thou flee,  
and let me haue my peace. 312

SECUNDA MULIER. (44)

Say, rotten hunter with thy goade, 313  
stibbon, stallon, stickt tode !  
I red that thou no wronge us bode,  
lest thou beaten be ! 316  
Wherto sholde we lenger fode ? 317  
lay we on them large loade !  
their basenetis be big and broad ;  
beates on now ! letis see ! 320

SECUNDUS MILES. (45)

Dame, thy sonne, in good fay, 321  
he must of me learne a play :  
he must hop, or I goe away,  
upon my speare ende. 324

PRIMA MULIER.

Out ! out ! and well away ! 325  
that euer I abode this day !  
one stroke yet I will assay  
to geue, or that I wende. 328

309—321] *om.* h. 309 ribbot] ribball W. 311 fast] *after* that B W. 313—  
321] *om.* W. 314 stibbon] stitton B. stickt] sticke B. Secundus] Secunda  
H. 325 Out Out] Out and out W h. 326 abode] abide W, did abyde h. 327  
yet] *om.* W. 328 or that] that ere B.



SECUNDA MULIER. (46)

Out! out! on thee, theefe! 329  
 my love, my lord, my lief, my leefe!  
 did never man nor woman greefe,  
 to suffer such torment! 332  
 But yet wroken I wil be: 333  
 haue here one, two, and three,  
 beare the king this from me,  
 and that I it hym sende! 336

PRIMUS MILES. (47)

Come hither to me, dame Parnell! 337  
 and shew me here thy sonne Snell,  
 for the king hase bid me quell  
 all that we finde mone. 340

PRIMA MULIER.

My sonne? nay! strong theefe! 341  
 for as I haue good preefe,  
 doe thou my chylde any greefe,  
 I shall cracke thy crowne. 344

(tunc miles transfodiet *primum* puerum et lancea accipiet.)

PRIMA MULIER. (48)

Out! out! and woe is me! 345  
 theife! thou shalt hanged be!  
 my childe is dead, nowe I see,  
 my sorrowe may not cease. 348  
 Thou shalt be hanged on a tree, 349  
 and all thy fellowes with thee;  
 All *the* men in this contree  
 shall not make thy peace. 352

(49)

Haue thou this! thow foule harlott! 353  
 and thou knight to make a knott,  
 And one buffet with this boote  
 thou shalt haue to boot. 356

329 on] out h. thee] this W h. 334 and] or B W h. 336 that] saye B.  
 I it] it I B. 340 mone] many B. 342 preefe] proffe W. 343 doe thou] thou  
 do W. 344 I] And I B h. *Stage-direction*] om. W. lancea] super lanceam  
 B h. *Heading prima mulier*] om. B W. 346 shalt hanged be] shalbe hanged  
 hie W h. 349—361] om. h.

And thou this, and thou this ! 357  
 though you both shyte and pisse,  
 and if you think we do amiss,  
 goe, buskes you to moote ! 360

## SECUNDUS MILES. (50)

Dame, shew me the child here, 361  
 he must hopp upon my spere,  
 and if it any pintle beare,  
 I must teach him a play. 364

## SECUNDA MULIER.

Nay ! freak, thou shalt fayle, 365  
 my child thou shalt not assayle,  
 he hath II holes under the tayle,  
 kyss and thou may assay ! 368

## (51)'

Be thou so hardy, stockt tode, 369  
 to bydd any wrong bode !  
 for all thy spear or thy goade  
 I redd you doe but good ! 372  
 for, and thou doe me any harme 373  
 or my child uppon my arme,  
 I shall found to keep the warme,  
 be thou never so wodd ! 376

(tunc secundus miles transfodiet secundum puerum.)

## (52)

Out ! out ! out ! out ! 377  
 you shall be hanged, all the rowt,  
 Theues, be you neuer so stout  
 full fowle you haue done. 380  
 This Child was taken to me, 381  
 to looke to.—Theues, wo be ye !  
 he was not myne, as you shall see,  
 he was *the* kinges sonne. 384

360 goe] to W. 362 upon] pon H. 363 pintle] pentill W. 366 thou] *after*  
 shalt B W h. 367 the] his W h. 369—373] *om.* W h. 369 stockt] stick B.  
 370 wrong bode] wrong or boade B. 371 spear] speche B. goade] *or* goede ?  
*or* gade ?? H. 373—377] *om.* h. *Stage-direction* in the margin in H. tunc]  
*om.* h. 378 all] *om.* W h. 379 Theues] theefe B W. 381 to me] me to  
 kepe B.

(53)

I shall tell, why I may drye : 385  
 his child was slayne before myne eye.  
 Theues, ye shall be hanged hye,  
 may I come to his hall. 388  
 But or I goe, haue thou one ! 389  
 and thou another, Sir John !  
 for to the kinge I will anone,  
 to playn uppon you all. (Tunc ibit ad herodem.) 392

(54)

Loe ! lord, loke and see ! 393  
 the child that thou toke to me,  
 men of thy owne meny  
 haue slayn it, here the bene. 396

HERODES (irabit.)

fye, hore, fye ! god geue thee pyne ! 397  
 why didst thou not say that Child was myne ?  
 but it is vengeanc, as drink I wyne,  
 and that is now well sene. 400

SECUNDA MULIER. (55)

yes, lord, they se well aright, 401  
 thy sonne was lyke to haue bene a knight,  
 for in gould harnes he was dight,  
 paynted wondrous gay. 404  
 Yet was I neuer so sore afright, 405  
 when they their Spears throughe him thright ;  
 lord, so little was my might,  
 when they began to fray. 408

HERODE. (56)

He was right sicker in silk aray, 409  
 in gould, and pyrrye that was so gay,  
 they might well know by his aray,  
 he was a kinges sonne. 412

385 and 386, 387 and 388] written as one line in H. 392 playn] plaint W h.  
*stage-direction*] om. H. ad] et h. 393] Lord, lord see see H. 394 to] om. h.  
 396 bene] be H. Herodes] Herodias h. irabit] iratus B W h. 398 not] om. h.  
 before myne W. 401 se] saw B. 406 their] om. W. him] his B. 410 pyrrye]  
 pearle W h.

What the Devill! is this to say? 413  
 why were thy witts so away?  
 could thou not speak? could thou not pray?  
 and say it was my sonne? 416

(57)

Alas! what the devill! is this to mone? 417  
 alas! my days be now done.  
 I wott I must dye soone,  
 for damned I must be. 420  
 My legges rotten and my armes;  
 I haue done so many harmes,  
 that now I see of feendes swarmes  
 from hell cominge for me. 424

(58)

I haue done so much woe, 425  
 And never good sith I might goe,  
 Therfor I see now cominge my foe,  
 to fetch me to hell. 428  
 I bequeath heare in this place 429  
 my soule to be with Sathanas.  
 I dye, I dye, alas! alas!  
 I may no longer dwell! (tunc moritur.) 432

DEMON. (59)

Warr, warr! for now unwarly wakes you woe! 433  
 for I am swifter then is the doe.  
 I am comen to fetch this lord you froe  
 in woe ever to dwell. 436  
 And with this Croked Cambrock your backs shall I cloe, 437  
 and all falce beleuers I burne in a low,  
 that from the Crowne of *the* head to the right toe  
 I leave no wholl fell. 440

417 mone] meane H B h. 419 I wott] for well I witte B. *Between 419 and 420*] B W h *insert* booteles is me to make mone. 422 and 423] *inverted in* B h. 424 from] from H. for] after B W h. 425 and 426, 427 and 428, 429 and 430, 430 and 431] *written as one line in* H. 427 now] *om.* W h. cominge] comes B, comnge H. 431 *second* I dye] *om.* B W h. *stage-direction*] Tunc faciet signum quasi morietur, et veniet demon B W, cfr. 440 *lectio varia.* 433 unwarly] vnwakely B. wakes] walkes W h. 434 is] was W h. doe] roo B W h. 437 shall] will h, *after* backes W. cloe] clowte B. 438 falce] farse W. in a] and B W h. low] bloe W h. 439 right] *om.* W h. 440 wholl] righte wholl W h, right whole B. *after 440*] H *has in the margin, although crossed out, the above stage-direction of* B W: tunc faciet signum moriendi, et veniet Demon.

(60)

from Lucifer, that lord, hither I am sent, 441  
to fetch this kinges sowle here present,  
and to hell bringe him ther to be lent,  
euer to lyve in woe. 444  
Ther fyre burnes bloe and brent,  
he shall be ther, this lord, verament,  
his place euermore therin is hent,  
his body neuer to goe free; 448

(61)

No more shall you, Tapstars, by my lewty, 449  
that fills ther measures falcly,  
shall bear this lord Company;  
The gett none other grace. 452  
I will bringe this into woe, 453  
and come agayne and fetch moe,  
as fast as ever I may goe.  
farewell and haue good day! (Exit demon.) 456

ANGELUS. (62)

Ioseph! aryse, and that in hye, 457  
for dead is now your Enemye;  
take Iesu, *the* child, and eke mary,  
and wend into Iudy! 460  
Herod that would haue had you slayne, 461  
he is marred both might and mayne.  
therefore hyes you whome agayne!  
In peace now you shall bee. 464

IOSEPH. (63)

A! lord, that madest all of nought, 465  
it is skill thy will be wrought,

443 and to hell] into hell to B W h. 444 euer] and ever h. lyve] abide B.  
447 is] his h. 449 shall you] shalt thou B. Tapstars] treaspase W, that  
tresspasse h. lewty] lowty H, bewtie? B. 450 ther] your W. 452 grace]  
*was pay the original reading?* 451 and 452] *written as one line in H.* 453 will  
bringe this] will you bringe thus B W h. 455 and 456] *written as one line in H.*  
455 ever] om. W h. 456 and haue good] tell on other h. *stage-direction in*  
*H W h in the margin.* 459 Iesu] om. B. 460 wend] goe W. 462 both] om.  
h. 463 whome] whon H. 463 and 464] *written as one line in H.* 464 now  
you shall] now shall you B.

now is dead that us hath sought,  
 we shall neuer cease, 468  
 Tyll that we againe be 469  
 at home in our contreye.  
 now hope we well to lyve in lee,  
 And in full great peace. 472

(64)

Mary, sister, we must goe 473  
 to our land that we came froe;  
 the Angell hath bidden us so,  
 My owne deere sweete. 476  
 On my asse thou shalt be, 477  
 and my mantle under thee,  
 full easely, sister—leev thou me!—  
 And that I thee beheete. 480

MARIA. (65)

I thanke you, Sir, as I can. 481  
 helpe me that I were upon!  
 he that is both God and man,  
 keepe us in his tyde! 484

IOSEPH.

Come hither, deere harte root! 485  
 I shall sone be thy boote;  
 thou shalt ryde eche foot,  
 And I will goe by thy side. 488

ANGELUS. (66)

Now you be ready for to goe, 489  
 Ioseph and mary also,  
 forsooth I will not depart you froe,  
 But helpe you from your foe. 492

467 and 468] written as one line in H. 469 againe] after be W h. 471 and 472] written as one line in H. great] good H. 475 and 476] written as one line in H. 477 be] sitt and be h. 479 and 480] written as one line in H. From 481 to the end the first and second, third and fourth lines of every half-stanza are written as one line in H. 484 keepe] Helpe h. his] is this to be read? Zupitza. 485 harte] om. H. 487 ryde] soone ride h. Heading Angelus] after 492 in H. 492 foe] fone H.



And I will make a melody, 493  
and singe here in *your* company  
a word was sayd in prophesye  
a thousand yere agoe : 496

Ex Egipto vocavi filium meum, ut Salvum faciet populum meum.  
finis paginæ decimæ.

Pagina undecima de purificatione Beatae virginis.

The Black Smiths.

SIMEON. (1)

Mightie God, have mynd on me, 1  
that most arte in maiesty,  
for many a wynter have I be  
Preist in Ierusalem. 4  
Much teene and incommodytye 5  
followeth age, full well I see,  
and now that fitt may I not flee,  
think me never so swem. 8

(2)

When I am dead and layd in Clay, 9  
wend I mott the same way,  
that Abraham went, the sooth to say,  
and in his bosome be 12  
But heaven-blisse after my day ; 13  
till gods sonne come, sooth to say,  
to ransome his folke in better aray,  
to blisse come never we. 16

(3)

That Christ shall come well I wott, 17  
but day ner tyme may no man wott,

496 thousand] hundreth H. faciet] faciat B. paginæ decimæ] om. B, Deo  
gracias W h, W adding per me Georgi Bellin.  
virginis] virginis et dicat semeon W. The Black Smiths] The blacksmithes  
pagent B, The Blacke Smythes playe W h, but in both before the Latin. 1  
Mightie] Might H. on] of W. 2 arte] are H. 3 many a wynter] many win-  
ters h. 7 fitt] flitt H. not] now h. 8 swem] swene W, sweyne h. 10 mott]  
mvste W h. 13 heaven] heuens B. 14 sooth] the sooth B W h. 17 come]  
come that B. wott] note B. 18 may] om. H.

therfore my books looke I mott,  
 my hart to glade and light. 20  
 What Esay sayeth I will see, 21  
 for well I wott how it shall be ;  
 or I dyed, well were me  
 of hym to have a sight. 24

## (4)

(Tunc *librum* respiciens legat prophetiam : " Ecce virgo Conncipiet et pariet filium. ")

A ! lord, much is thy power, Is. iv, 14. 25  
 a wonder I fynd written here :  
 it sayeth a mayden cleane and cleer  
 shall conceave and beare 28  
 A sonne called Emanuell ; 29  
 but of this leewe I neuer a deale,  
 it is wrong written, as have I heale !  
 or ells wonder were. 32

## (5)

He that wrott this was a fone, 33  
 to wryte " A virgin " here upon  
 that shall conceave without helpe of man ;  
 this writing marveyls me. 36  
 I will scrape this away anone ; 37  
 theas " a virgin " is written on,  
 I will wryte " A good woman,"  
 for so it should be. 40

(tunc *librum* fricabit, quasi deleret hoc verbum " Virgo " ; et postea ponet *librum* super altare, et veniet angelus et libro accepto faciet signum scribendi ; et libro clauso recedet, et dicat Anna vidua.)

## ANNA. (6)

Semion, father, south I see, 41  
 that Christe shall come, our boote to be,

21 Esay] Esau W. will] well B. 23 or] and W h. dyed] dead were B, were deade W h. *librum* respiciens] respiciens *librum* B W h. Ecce virgo] after *filium* W h. pariet *filium*] parietur H. 26 I fynd] fynde I W. 27 cleane] faier W h. 35 shall] should B W h. Stage-direction] om. W h. *librum* fricabit] fricabit *librum* B. libro accepto] accipiet *librum* B. faciet signum scribendi] faciens signum quasi scriberet B. libro clauso recedet] claudet *librum* et vuanesset B. 41—212] are missing in H, as leaf 59 and leaf 60 are lost. 41 father] further B.

from the father in magistie,  
on mankinde for to myne. 44  
and when he cometh, leve thou me, 45  
he will haue mercye and pittie  
on his folke, to make them free  
and saue them of their synne. 48

SEMION. (7)

The tyme of his cominge knowe I nought, 49  
yet manye bokes haue I soughte,  
but wounderlye he that this wryttinge wroughte,  
and marvaile thinketh me. 52  
. . . . . 53  
my boke to loke yf I fynde oughte,  
what manner mankinde shalbe boughte,  
and what tyme it shalbe. 56

(tunc accipiet librum et admirando dicat.)

(8)

O! lorde, howe maie this be to-daie? 57  
that I wrote laste, I fynde awaie,  
and of redde letters in stowte araye  
"a virgine " wrytten theron. 60  
may fay! after I will assaie 61  
wheither this miracle be vereye,  
and scrape this worde, written so gaye,  
and wrytte " a good woman." 64

(tunc iterum fabricat ut antea et dicat.)

(9)

Dame anne, thou maie see well heare, 65  
this is amended in good manere,  
for a wounder thinge it were  
to fall by anye waie. 68  
Therefore, as it was a misse, 69  
I haue written that souther is,  
that " a good woman " shall, I wisse,  
conseave and not " a maye." 72

(tunc ponit librum super altare, et faciet angellus, ut antea.)

48 saue] salue B. 49—53 and 53—57] inverted in B. After 52] a line seems to be omitted, although none of the three MSS. has any indication of such an omission. 56 it] he B. 61 may fay] maye here h, may here W. antea] ante h. et dicat] om. h. 72 maye] maide B h. antea] antea dicat W.

## ANNA. (10)

Sir, marvile you no thinge theiron, 73  
 for god will take kinde in man,  
 through his godheade ordayne he can  
 a mayde a Childe to beare. 76  
 for to that highe comlye kinge 77  
 Impossible is no thinge;  
 therfore I leeve it no leasinge,  
 but south all that is here. 80

## SEMION. (11) (accepiet librum.)

by my faye! yet will I see 81  
 whether my lettres chaunged be,  
 a! hie god in trenitie,  
 honoured be thou aye! 84  
 for goulden letters, by my lewty! 85  
 are wrytten through godes postie,  
 since I layde my boke from me  
 and my wryttinge awaie, 88

## (12)

ther as "a good woman" written was, 89  
 righte now here before my face;  
 yet storred I not out of this place,  
 and my lettre chaunged ys. 92  
 this muste be needes by godes grace 93  
 for an angell this wrytten hase,  
 nowe leeve I a mayden, in this case,  
 shall beare a baron of bliss. 96

## (13)

nowe seith, lorde, that it so is, 97  
 That thou wylte be borne with blisse  
 of a mayden that never did amisse,  
 on me, lorde, thou haue mynde! 100

74 for god] for south god B. in] of B. 78 Impossible] impossible ther B.  
*Stage-direction*] om. B. accepiet] accepe W h. 81 by] om. B. 82 lettres] letter  
 W. 84 aye] ever W h. 85 lewty] bewtie B. 90 now here] here nowe W.  
 91 I not] not I B. 92 lettre] letters W h. 93 be needes] nedes be W. 97  
 seith lorde] lord sith B. 98 That] om. W. 100 thou haue] haue thou B.

let me never death taste, lorde, full of grace, 101  
 tell I haue seene that Childes face,  
 that prophescied is here in this place  
 to keuer all mankinde. 104

ANGELLUS. (14)

Semeon, I tell thee sickerlye, 105  
 that godes owne ghoste am I,  
 comen to warne thee witterlye :  
 death shalte thou néver see, 108  
 tell thou haue seen christe vereye, 109  
 that borne is of mayden marye,  
 and comen mankinde to forbye  
 from god in magistie. 112

SEMION. (15)

A! lorde, I thanke thee of thy grace, 113  
 that thy ghoste sente to me haste ;  
 nowe hope I sickerlie in this place  
 thy sonne for to see, 116  
 that of a virgine mvste be borne, 117  
 to saue mankinde that was forlorne,  
 as Esayes boke toulde me beforne.  
 lorde, blessed muste thou be ! 120

(tunc Simeon sedebit expectans consolationem de alio loco procull  
 a templo, et dicat maria.)

MARIA. (16)

Iosephe, my trewe owine fere, 121  
 nowe rede I, if your will were,  
 seith fourtie daies are gone intier,  
 the temple that we goe to, 124  
 and moyses lawe for to fulfill 125  
 my sonne to offer semion till ;  
 I wote well that it is godes will,  
 that we now so doe. 128

102 that] the B. 104 keuer] ever W, eyver h. 106 am] an W. 114 haste]  
 hase B, hast or hase h. 117 mvste be] shalbe B. *Stage-direction* om. W, in h  
 after 112. de] et B. et dicat maria] om. h. 128 now] mone W.

## IOSEPHE. (17)

yea, marye, though it be no nede, 129  
 seith thou arte cleane in thoughte and deed,  
 yet it is good to do as god bade,  
 and worcke after his lawe, 132  
 and to the temple that we goe; 133  
 and take we with us doue-byrdes towe,  
 or a turtell to offer also  
 and to fulfill godes lawe. Luke 2, 24. 136

## MARIA. (18)

rightewise semeon, god thee see! 137  
 here am I comen nowe to thee,  
 purified for to be  
 with milde harte and meke. 140  
 receive my sonne nowe at me 141  
 and to my offeringe birdes three,  
 as falles, sire, for your degree  
 and for your office eke. 144

## IOSEPHE. (19)

A signe I offer here also 145  
 of virgine waxe, as other moe,  
 in tockeninge shee has lived oo  
 in full devocion. 148  
 and sir semion, leve well this: 149  
 as cleane as this waxe nowe is,  
 as cleane is my wife, I-wisse,  
 from all corruptcion. (tunc Simeon accipiet puerum in vlnas.) 152

## SEMEON. (20)

welckome, my christe, my savyour! 153  
 welkome, mankindes conqueroure!  
 welkome of all frute the flower!  
 welkome with all my hart! 156  
 to thee worshipec, ioye, and honoure! 157  
 for nowe I see my savyour

131 it is] is it W. 132 lawe] sawe B. 133 goe] gone W h. 135 turtell]  
 turkell W. 147 oo] thoe W h. 152 from] as of B W. Stage-direction] om.  
 W h.



is comen to leech my langoure,  
and bringe me unto blesse. 160

(21)

though I beare thee nowe, sweete wighte, 161  
thou ruleste me, as it is righte ;  
for through thee I haue mayne and mighte  
more then through waie of kinde. 164  
therfore a songe, as I haue tighte, 165  
and laudes to thee with harte righte  
I will shewe here in thy sighte.  
on me, lorde, thou haue mynde ! 168

(tunc cantabit "nunc dimitis seruum tuum, domine, in pace.") Luke 2, 29.

(22)

Nowe, lord, let thy servante be 169  
after thy worde in peace and lee ;  
for with my eyes nowe I see :  
thou arte mankindes heale. 172  
for thou haste ordeyned ther thy postie 173  
to people which thou haste pittie ;  
light is comen nowe through thee,  
and ioye to Isarell. 176

(23)

and marye, mother, to thee I saie : 177  
thy sonne that I haue seene to-daie,  
Is comen, I tell thee, in good faye,  
for fallinge of manye fone, 180  
and to releave in good araye 181  
manye a man, as he well maie,  
in Isarell, or he wende awaie,  
that shall leewe hym upon. 184

(24)

manye signes he shall shewe, 185  
in which untrewes shall not trowe ;

159 leech] heale h, see W. 160 unto] into W. blesse] probably quarte—  
Prof. Zupitza. 168 on] of h. seruum] servam W h. in pace] etc. W h.  
169 lord] om. W. 173 for] and B. ther] through B. 175 light] lighteninge  
W h. 180 manye] manye a W. 186 untrewes] untruth h.

and suffer thou shalte manye a thrawe,  
 for sword of sorowe it shall goe 188  
 through thy harte that men shall knowe 189  
 thoughtes in harte, on a rowe,  
 of men that shall contrarye you  
 and founde to worke thee woo. 192

## ANNA VIDUA. (25)

And I acknowledge to thee, lorde, heare, 193  
 to leeve on thee through my power,  
 that fower skore and fower yeaire  
 haste sente me mighte and grace, 196  
 to leve in pennance and prayer; Luke 2, 37. 197  
 nowe wote I well, withouten were,  
 that thou arte Christe in godheade cleare,  
 in thee whollye thou it haste. 200

## (26)

and openlye here south I saye 201  
 to all thy people that I see maie,  
 the which hath wayled manye a daie  
 after thee, our savyoure, 204  
 that thou arte comen, christe vereye, 205  
 this wotte I well by manye a waie;  
 therefore I honoure thee for aye,  
 my Christe, my creator. 208

## MARIA. (27)

Iosephe, husbande leffe and deare, 209  
 our childe is gone upon his way.  
 my harte were lighte, and he were here.  
 let us goe seeke hym, I thee praie. 212  
 For suddaynly he went away 213  
 and left us both in Ierusalem  
 greatly in lyking many a day  
 that will be lord over all the realme. 216

187 a thrawe] a harde thrawe W. 188 sword] see W. 189 thy] my W.  
 that] then W. 195 yeaire] yeres B. 199 in] and? 200 it] om. W h. haste]  
 hase *would be the better rhyme.* 202 thy] the B. 204 our] om. B. 205 that]  
 and that B. 207-for aye] now aye and aye B. 212 I] we W. 213] H sets  
 here in again. Heading] om. W h.

IOSEPH. (28)

Mary, of mirth we may us meane, 217  
and trewly tell betwene us twooe  
of fearly sightes that we have sene,  
sith we came the Citie froe. 220

[MARIA.]

Deare Ioseph, you will not wene 221  
sith our childe has bene us with,  
homeward I red we hye,  
he kept us both from grone and grith; 224

(29)

In all the might euer we may 225  
for dread of wicked company  
lest anie us mete upon the way,  
Homeward therfore I red we hye. 228

PRIMUS DOCTOR. (30)

Heare our reason right on a row, 229  
you clarkes that be of great coning :  
me thinke this child learne *our* law,  
he taketh great tent to *our* talking. 232

DEUS. (31)

You clarkes that be of great degree, 233  
unto my talke you take good heede !  
my father that sitteth in Maiesty,  
he knowes *your* workes in thought and deede. 236  
My father and I together be 237  
in one godhead withoutten dreed ;  
we bene both one in certayntie  
all these workes to rule and reade. 240

PRIMUS DOCTOR. (32)

Harkes this Childe in his bourding ! 241  
he wenes he kennes more then he knowes ;

217 mirth] myrthes W h. *Heading*] *om. in all the MSS.* 221 you will]  
will you W. not] *om.* W. wene] wende W h. 223 we] us B. 223 and 224]  
*inverted in H.* 224 grone] growne B W. grith] greiffe W h. 225 might]  
might that W h. we] I W. 227 anie] aye H. 229 a] *om.* H. 230 that] *om.*  
B. 231 thinke] *om.* H. 232 tent] heede W h. 234 talke] talking B W h.  
236 workes in thought] thoughtes in worde W. 239 certayntie] trynitie B.  
241 Harkes] Heare W h.

certes, sonne, thou art ouer-yong  
by clergie cleane to know *our* lawes. 244

## (33)

therfore, if thou wold never so fayne, 245  
further in age till thou have draw,  
yet art thou neuer of might nor mayne  
to knowe it, as a Clarke may know. 248

## SECUNDUS DOCTOR.

And thou will speake of Moses law, 249  
take good heede and thou may see,  
In case be that thou can know,  
here in this booke they written be. 252

## DEUS. (34)

The kingdome of heaven is in me light, 253  
and hath me anoynted as a leach,  
and geven me playne power and might  
the kingdome of heauen to tell and teach. 256

## SECUNDUS DOCTOR. (35)

Behold how he has learned our lawes, 257  
and he learned never on booke to read,  
me thinke he saith suttle sawes  
and very truth, if you take heede. 260

## TERTIUS DOCTOR.

Let hym wend furth on his wayes, 261  
for and he dwell, without dread,  
the people will full sone hym praise,  
well more then we for all our deede. 264

## PRIMUS DOCTOR. (36)

This is nothing to my intent; 265  
such speach to spend I red we spare,  
as wyde in world as I haue went,  
yet found I never so ferly a fare. 268

245—253] *cfr.* 209—217 *for the position of the rhymes.* 246 till] then W.  
247 neuer] neyther B h. 248 it] *om.* W. may] might B h, shoulde W. 251  
can] maye W. 252 they] that W h. 254 anoynted] noynted H. as] like W.  
257 learned] lead H *instead of* read? 258 never] *after* booke B. 263 full] *om.*  
W h. full sone] *after* people B. 264 deede] deedes W. 266 spend] speake B.  
267 as] and B W h. wyde] welde W h. went] mente W h. 268 ferly] vereye  
W h.

SECUNDUS DOCTER.

By matters that this Childe hath ment 269  
to knowe *our* lawes, both less and more,  
out of heaven I hope hym sent  
into the earth to salve our sore. 272

DEUS. (37)

You that be masters of Moises lawe 273  
and worthy doctors of great degree,  
one comaundment to me you show  
that god on earth bad kept shold be. 276

PRIMUS DOCTER.

I read this is the first bidding, 277  
and is the most in Moses lawe :  
to love our God aboue all thing  
with all *our* might and all *our* sawe. 280

DEUS. (38)

That for to doe looke ye be bayne, 281  
with all *your* hart in good intent.  
take you not his name in vayne,  
this is my fathers comaundment. 284

(39)

Also you honour *your* holy daye, 285  
no workes saue almes-deedes ye doe.  
these three, the certayne sooth to say,  
the first table belongen to. 288

Also father and mother worship aye 289  
take no mans goodes without the right.  
all false witnesse you put away ;  
and slay no man by day nor night. 292

(40)

Envye doe by no woman, 293  
to doe her shame by night or day.

269 matters] matter B. 270 both] *om.* W. *Heading Deus]* *om.* H. 279  
thing] things H. 280 sawe] lawe B W h. *Heading Deus]* *om.* H. 282 hart]  
hartis B. in] with B W h. 287 sooth] for B W h. 288 to] unto W, one to h.  
290 goodes] good H. 291 all] also all W h. 293 Envy] Evill B. by] to B.  
294 to doe her shame] to shame her other B.

other mens wyves desire you not;  
 all such desires you put away. 296  
 Looke you ne steale by night nor day, 297  
 whersoever that you be lent.  
 these wordes understand you may,  
 they are my fathers commaundment. 300

## TERTIUS DOCTOR. (41)

Sir, this childe of mickle price 301  
*which* is yonge and tender of age,  
 I hould hym sent from the highe justice,  
 to wyn againe our heritage. 304

## MARIA. (42)

Now blessed be he us hither brought, 305  
 in land there lyves none so light!  
 se where he sitteth we haue sought,  
 amonge yonder masters, mickle of might! 308

## (43)

Wend furth, Ioseph, upon *your* way 309  
 and fetch our sonne, and let us fare,  
 that sitteth with yonder Doctors gay;  
 for we haue had of hym great care. 312

## IOSEPH. (44)

Mary, wife, thou wottes right well 313  
 that I must all my travayle teene,  
 with men of might I can not mell,  
 that sittes so gay in furies fyne. 316

## MARIA. (45)

My worthy sonne, to me so deare, 317  
 we haue you sought full wonder-wyde;  
 I am right glad that you be here,  
 that we haue found you in this tyde. 320

295 you not] *to be altered into you none (nane)? Prof. Zupitza, into no man??*  
 296 you put] put you B. 297 you ne] you doe not W h. 298 whersoever]  
 whatsoever B W h. 300 they] for they B. 301 Sir] Sires W h. 303 sent]  
*om.* W h. 305 he us] he that us W h. 306 there] *om.* B W h. 307 sitteth  
 we] sittes which B W, sittes that h. 308 masters] master B. 309 upon] on  
 B W. 317 My worthy] My deare worthy H. 318 you] thee W h. 319 you  
 be] thou arte W h. 320 you] thee W h.



DEUS. (46)

Mother, full oft I tould you till : 321  
my fathers workes for wayle or woe  
hether was I sent for to fulfill,  
that must I needes doe, or I goe. 324

MARIA. (47)

Thy sawes, sonne, as have I heale, 325  
can I nothing understand ;  
I shall think on them full well  
and found to do that they commaund. 328

ANGELUS. (48)

Now have you hard all in this place 329  
that Christ is comen through his grace,  
as holy Esaie prophesied hase,  
and Symeon hath hym seene. 332  
Leve you well this, lordes of might, 333  
and kepe you all his lawes of right,  
that you may in his blisse so bright  
evermore with hym to beene. 336

finis paginæ undecimæ.

James Miller. August 1607.

pagina duodecima de tentatione saluatoris.

The Butchers.

SATHANAS. (1)

Now by my soverayntie I sweare 1  
and principallitie that I beare,  
In hell payne when I am there,  
a gammon I will assay. 4

323 was] was was W. 324 that must I] which I must B. needes] neede H.  
325 sawes] sayinge W, sayinges h. heale] seale H. 326 can I] I can W, Cane  
h. 328 they] you W. 331 Esaie] Esau W. 332 seene] sende W. 333 well  
this] well you B. lordes] lord H. 334 all] well H. of right] a righte W h.  
336 to beene] lyve B W h. paginæ undecimæ] om. B, deo gracias per me  
Georgi Bellin W h, h adding: 1600, W: Come lorde Iesu Come quicklye 1592.

*Latin heading*] Incipit pagina duodecima, qualiter Iesus ductus est desertum  
asperum. Incipiat Diabolus B W h. The Butchers] The Buchers playe B W h,  
*before the Latin.* Sathanas] om. B, Diabolus h. 1 my] om. W. soverayntie]  
soueraigne B.

There is a Doseberd I wolde dear, 5  
 that walkes about wyde-where,  
 who is his father I wot nere,  
 the sooth if I shold say. 8

## (2)

What master man ever be this 9  
 that in the world thus comen is?  
 his mother I wot did never amisse,  
 and that now marvayles me. 12  
 his father can I not finde, I-wisse, 13  
 for all my craft ne my quaintyce ;  
 it seemes he thought heaven were his,  
 so stout a syre is he. 16

## (3)

He is a man from foote to crowne, 17  
 and gotten without corruption,  
 so cleane of conversacion  
 knew I never none before. 20  
 All men of hym marvayle mon, 21  
 for as man he goeth up and downe,  
 but as god with deuocion  
 he has bene honoured yore. 24

## (4)

Sith the world first began, 25  
 knew I never such a man,  
 borne of a deadlish woman,  
 and yet she is wemlesse. 28  
 Among the sinfull synne doth he none, 29  
 and cleaner then euer was any one  
 he seemes to be of bloud and bone,  
 and wiser then ever man was. 32

6 about] abroad B W h. wyde] welke B, wilde W. 10 in] now to B, now into W h. the] om. B. thus] om. B W h. 13 his] this h. father] om. B W h. 14 ne] and B W h. 15 he thought heaven were] that heaven all should be B W h (should] shal h. all] before be W h.) 17 a] om. B. 20 before] om. h. 24] him honor now doe you B, his hasse hym honour yore W h (his] this h.) 28 yet she is] how yet B, how it W h. 29 the] om. B W h. 30 was] before ever B. 31 he seemes to be] bloteles eck B, blottles W h.

## (5)

Avaryce ne no envye 33  
 in hym cold I never espy,  
 he hath no gold in treasury,  
 ne tempted is he by no sight. 36  
 Pryde has he none ne glotony 37  
 ne no lyking of lechery;  
 his mouth hard I neuer lye,  
 nother day nor night. 40

## (6)

My highnes aye he putis behynde, 41  
 for in hym falte can I none finde;  
 if he be god in mans kinde,  
 my craft then fully fayles. 44  
 For more then man I wot he is, 45  
 ells somewhat he did amisse;  
 saffe he is hungrie, I-wisse,  
 ells I wot not what him ayles. 48

## (7)

And this thing dare I soothly say : 49  
 if that he were god veray,  
 hunger shold greue hym by no way,  
 that were against reason. 52  
 Therfore now I will assay 53  
 with speach of bread hym to betray,  
 for he hath fasted many a day,  
 now meat were in season. 56

## (8)

Thou, man, abyde and speak with me : 57  
 Gods sonne if that thou be,  
 make of these stones that thou may see,  
 bread through thy blessing. 60

33 ne no] nor anie B W h. 36 ne] nor B W. is] *om.* B. he] *om.* B W h,  
*probably right.* sight] waye h. 38 ne no] ne nor no W h. 40 day] by day B  
 W h. 41 My] By H. aye] allwayes B, ever W, *after puttes in all the three*  
*MSS.* 42 none] *after* finde B. 44 craft] craftis B. 45 For] A B, And W h.  
 46 somewhat] some thingis B, some thinge W h. 47] save onely hongrey he  
 is I wis B W h (is] hath B.) 48 I wot not] wot I not B W h. him] he H.  
 50 were] be B W h. 51 shold] shall W h. 53 will] would B W. 55 many]  
 now manie B W h. 56 now meat] therfore bread B W h. 58 if that] and yf  
 W. 59 that thou may] now let B, nowe lettes W h.

I<sup>ESUS</sup>.

Satan, I tell thee sickerly : 61  
 bread mon lyves not onely bie,  
 but through Gods word, verely,  
 of his mouth coming. 64

## (9)

Therefore thou pynes thee, Satanas, 65  
 to supplant me of my place  
 by meat, as Adam sometye was,  
 of blisse when he was brought. 68  
 Deceyved he was that tyme through thee, 69  
 but now must fayle thy posty ;  
 therefore to move that thing to me,  
 yt shall serue the of naught. 72

## (10)

Sathan, through thy entycement 73  
 hunger shall not turne my entent ;  
 for gods will omnipotent  
 is my meat without fayle, 76  
 And his word perfecte Sustenance 77  
 to me alway, without distance,  
 for thou shalt fynde no varyance  
 in me that shall avayle. 80

## SATHANAS. (11)

Out ! alas ! what is this ? 81  
 this matter fares all amisse :  
 for hongry I see that he is,  
 as man sholde kindly bee. 84  
 But through no craft ne no quoyntice 85  
 I may not turne his will, I-wis,  
 no neede of meate ne worldly blisse  
 in hym nothing hath he. 88

*Heading*] Deus B W h. 61 sickerly] securely B. 62] mans lyues not by bread onely H. 64 of] and of h. 65 Satanas] sathan W h. 67 sometye] sometymes B, *after as in W and h.* 74 not] nought B W h. 76 without] bout B W h. 77 his] this H B. 78 to] and to W. alway] also W. 80 shall] shall thee W h. *Heading*] Diabolus B W h. 82 fares] falles out B. 83 for] *om.* BW. that] well B h. 85 ne] nor B W h. 86 may] can B W h. not] *om.* h. 87] that nede of anie bodely blisse B W h.

## (12)

For he may suffer all manner nye, 89  
 as man shold well and stiffly,  
 but ever he wynnes the victory,  
 as godhead in hym weare. 92  
 Some other sleight I must espie 93  
 this Dosaberd for to destroy,  
 for of me he hath the Mastry  
 unhappely now here. 96

## (13)

Adam, that God hym selfe wrought, 97  
 through my deceit in bale I brought,  
 but this Syre that I have sought,  
 borne of one woman, 100  
 For no neede that hym selfe hase, 101  
 With no counsaile in this case  
 to greeve hym I may have no grace,  
 for no craft that I can. 104

## (14)

But I will seeke some subtilty : 105  
 come furth, thou, Ihesu, come with me  
 unto the holy Citye,  
 I haue an arrand to say. 108  
 Very God if that thou be, 109  
 now I shall full sone see  
 for I shall ordayne honor for thee,  
 or that thou wend away. (*tunc statuet Iesum super pinnaculum templi.*)

## (15)

Say, thou that sittes there so hye, 113  
 if thou be gods sonne, be slye,  
 come downe and I will say I see  
 thee doe a fayre mastery. 116

89 nye] any B W h. 90 stiffly] steadfastlye W h. 91 ever] aye B. 94 Dosaberd] disobedient? B. 102 With] ne H. 105 But I will] yet will I B W h. 107 unto] to B W h. the] this B W h. 109 if that] and if W. 111 shall] shape B, shall shape W h. *Stage-direction] in H in the margin. statuet] statuit B, statuat W h. templi] templi et Diabolus B W h (et] et dicat W h.)* 114 be slye] the sleigh B, by sleighte W. 115 say I see] see in sight B W h (see] say B.) 116 thee doe] thou diddest B W h (thou] that thou W.)

Thyne owne Angell mon keepe thee 117  
 that thou hurt nether foot nor knee ;  
 shew thy power, now lett see,  
 thou may have honour therby. 120

IESUS. (16)

Sathan, sicklerly I thee say : 121  
 it is writen that thou ne may  
 tempt God thy lord, by no way,  
 what matter so ever be mooved. (Descendet de pinnaclo.) 124

SATHANAS.

Alas ! woe is me to-day ! 125  
 twise haue I fayled of my pray,  
 was I never rowted in such aray,  
 ne so fowle reprovéd. 128

(17)

But yet if it be thy will, 129  
 goe we play us upon this hill ;  
 an other point thou must fulfill,  
 for ought that may befall. 132  
 Looke about thee now and see 133  
 of all these realmes the royalty,  
 for to kneele downe and honour me  
 thou shalte be lord of all. 136

IESUS. (18)

Goe furth, Satan ! goe furth, goe ! 137  
 it is wrytten and shall be soe,  
 God, thy Lord, thou shalt honour oo  
 and serve hym though it thee noye. 140

117 Angell] angells B W h. 118 nether] no B W h. nor] ne B. 120 thou]  
 that thou B W h. honour] mastery B W h. *Heading*] Iesus dicit ad diabolus  
 B W h. 121 sicklerly] securely B. 124 mooved] ment B W h. *Stage-direction*]  
*in H in the margin*, Descendens de pinacula dicat Diabolus B W h (Descendens]  
 Descedens B.) *Heading* Sathanas] om. B W h. 125 woe is me] that me is woe  
 B W h. 126 twise] thus B, this W. 127 rowted] tormented B, rente W h. 128  
 ne] ner W. so] half so B W h. reprovéd] deprived W h. *Before* 129] *as stage-*  
*direction* : Tunc sathan adducet Iesum super montem et dicit Diabolus B W h  
 (dicit] dicat W h.) 129 But yet] yet fellow B W h. 130 upon this] to a  
 B W h. 131 thou] I B W h. 134 these] this B W h. realmes] realme B.  
 135 honour] worshipec W h. *Heading*] Deus W h. 137 Satan] sathanas B W h.  
 138 is] was W. and] it W h. 139 God] *after* lord B W h. 140 hym] *after*  
 and B. though it thee noye] through thyn eye W h.



SATHANAS.

Out! alas! now me is woe, 141  
for found I never so mickle a foe,  
though I to threpe be never so thro,  
I am overcome thrye. 144

(19)

Alas! my sleight now am I quitt, 145  
Adam I founded with a fitt,  
and hym in combrance sone I knitte  
throughe quayntice of my crafte. 148  
Nowe sone out of sorrow he must be shut, 149  
and I pyned in hell pitt,  
knew I neuer none of such a witt  
as hym that I haue lafte. 152

(20)

Alas! for shame! I am shent; 153  
with helhoundes when I am hent,  
I must be ragged and all to rent,  
and dryuen all to dyrt. 156  
Therefore is nowe myne intent, 157  
or I goe, to make my testament:  
to all that in this place be lent,  
I bequeath the shitte. (Exit.) 160

*Heading]* Diabolus B W h. 141 now] that B W h. 142 mickle] great B W h.  
143 threpe] the people W h. be] were W h. 144 thrye] thrise B W h. 147  
combrance] combers B. 149 out] *om.* B W h. he] the h. must] mone W h.  
150 pyned] punished B W h. 151 none] mon B. a] *om.* B W h. 152 hym]  
he W h. 153 I am] now ame I h. 155 all] *om.* B W h. 156 dyrt] fier B W h  
*as rhyme to hier. Instead of 157—161] B W h have the following lines:*

(20 b)

Into sorrow and woe now am I brought,  
*and* all my cunning is sett at nought,  
Endles paine must I have unsought  
To my reward and hier.

(21)

But I am now of good intent 5  
To hold a court full diligent,  
And call my *servantes* verament  
4 Shortelie for to appeare, 8

Them to reward with dignitie, 9  
That all ther lief have *served* mee,  
In burning blise ther shall they be  
And sit with lucifer. 12

(1 Into] And in W h. 12 with] with me B.)

*Stage-direction]* *om.* B W h.

## EXPOSITOR. (21)

|                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| Loe ! lordinges, Gods righteousnes,    | 161 |
| as St. Gregorie makes mynde expresse,  |     |
| since our forefather ouercomen was     |     |
| by three thinges to doe evill :        | 164 |
| Gluttony, vayne glorye there be twooe, | 165 |
| Covetousnes of highnes alsoe,          |     |
| by these three thinges, without moe,   |     |
| Christ hath overcome the Devill.       | 168 |

## (22)

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| That Adam was tempted in glotony    | 169 |
| I may well prove apertly,           |     |
| when of the frute falsly            |     |
| the Deuill made hym to eate.        | 172 |
| And tempted he was in vayne glorye, | 173 |
| when he height hym great mastery,   |     |
| to haue godhead, unworthely,        |     |
| through eating of that meate.       | 176 |

## (23)

|                                           |     |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|
| Also he was tempted in Avaryce,           | 177 |
| when he het hym to be wise,               |     |
| knowe good and evill at his device,       |     |
| more then he was worthy.                  | 180 |
| For covetousnes, Gregory saieth expresse, | 181 |
| Synnes not onely in riches,               |     |
| but in willing of Highnes                 |     |
| and state, unskilfully.                   | 184 |

## (24)

|                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Also Christ in these synnes three | 185 |
| was tempted, you might well see,  |     |
| for in glotony, leave you me,     |     |
| he moued hym, you saw here,       | 188 |

*Heading*] Docter B W h. 162 St.] *om.* B W h. mynde] paine B. 167 thinges] poyntes B W h. without] bout B W h. 169 glotony] glorye W h. 171 the] that B W h. 173 glorye] golie B. 174 mastery] maiestie B W h. 175 to] And W h. *After* 176] B *adds in the margin*: Conoscis : eritis sicut dei. 179 knowe] to know B. 181 covetousnes] *om.* h, covetous H. 185 synnes] signes W. 186 you] as ye B W h. 188 you saw] yea sleilye W, as ye did B, sleightly h.

When he entyced hym through his red 189  
to turne Stones into bread,  
and so to prove his godhead,  
which he was in weere. 192

(25)

In vayne glory he tempted also, 193  
when he excited hym downe to goe  
the pynacle of the temple froe,  
an unskilfull gate. 196  
And in Couetousnes he tempted was, 197  
when he shewed hym such riches  
and het hym landes, both more and lesse,  
and there-through greate estate. 200

(26)

Thus overcome Christe in this case 201  
the Devill, as played was in this place,  
with those three synnes that Adam was  
of wayle into woe wayued. 204  
But Adam fell through his trespas, 205  
and Iesu withstood hym through his grace,  
for of his godhead Sathanas  
that tyme was cleane deceyved. 208

St. Iohn 8, 3—12.

(tunc venient duo Iudeorum cum muliere deprehensa in adulterio, ut Iesum tentarent; quare dicat primus.)

PRIMUS IUDEUS. (27)

Master, I redd us by god almight, 209  
that we lead this wretched wight  
that was taken thus to night  
in fowle adultery, 212

190 Stones] the stonnes B W h. 191 prove] moue B W h. 192 weere] a weare B W h. 193 also] him also B W h. 194 excited] bade B W h. 197 Couetousnes] Couetous H. 199 both] om. B W h. 200 there] that B W h. 201 Christe] thrise B W h. 202] The devill was as is was played in this place B. 203 with] of B W h. 204 of] from B. wayued] waned H. 207 for] and B. Sathanas] soouthnes B W h. venient] veniet W h, venint H. Iudeorum] pharasei B W h. cum muliere] adducentes mulierem B W h. deprehensa] deprehensam B W h, after adulterio. ut Iesum tentarent quare] om. B W h. primus] om. B h, primus pharaseus W. Heading] primus pharaseus B h, om. W. 209 Master] maysters W. us] om. B W h.

Before Iesus in his sight ; 213  
 for to tempte him I haue tight,  
 to witt whether he will deme the right,  
 or ells unlawfully. 216

## SECUNDUS IUDEUS. (28)

Hit is good redd, by my fay, 217  
 so we may catch him by some way,  
 for if he doe her grace to-day,  
 he dothe against the law. 220  
 And if he bydd punishe her sore, 221  
 he dothe against his owne lore,  
 that he hath preached here before :  
 to mercy man shall draw. (tunc venient ad Iesum.) 224

## (29)

Master, this woman that is heer, 225  
 is a weddit wyfe, without weer ;  
 but with an other man then her fere,  
 wee found here doe amysse. 228  
 And Moyses law byddes us stone 229  
 all such women as be uncleane,  
 therefore to thee we can us meane  
 to geue a dome of this. 232

## IESUS. (30)

Now which of you everychon, 233  
 is without synne, buske him anon  
 and cast at her the first stonne, St. Iohn 8, 7 and 8.  
 be lyue, or that you blynne ! (tunc Iesus scribit super teram.) 236

## PRIMUS IEW.

Speak on, master, somewhat to say : 237  
 shall she be stoned or ells nay ?

214 to] so B h. haue] ame B. 215 witt] se W. Iudeus] Phareseus B W h.  
 217 Hit] That W h. redd] read fellowe B W h. 218 we] after may B W h.  
 may] mon B h. 224 shall] should B W h. *Stage-direction*] tunc adducent  
 mulierem inter se coram Iesu et dicat primus phareseus B W h. 226] Was  
 wedded lawfullie to yere B W h (to] this other W h.) 227 man] om. B W h.  
 228 wee] was H. 229 stone] the form steane is required by the rhyme. 230  
 women] om. B W h. *Stage-direction*] in H in the margin, Iesus scribens in  
 terra Dicat B W h, as heading before 233. Iew] phareseus B W h. 237 some-  
 what to] and somewhat B W h.

or doe her mercy here to-day,  
to forgeue her this synne. 240

SECUNDUS Iew. (31)

Master, why art thou so still? 241

what wrytes thou? if it be thy will,

whether shall we spare or spill

this woman found in blame? (tunc inspicunt scripsionem.) 244

What wrytes thou master? now lett see! 245

Out! alas! that wo is me!

here no longer dare I be

for dread of worlds shame. (Et fugieth, et postea dicat.) 248

PRIMUS PHARASEUS. (32)

Why fleest thou, fellow? by my fay, 249

I will see sone and assay.

alas! that I were away,

farr behynde ffraunce! 252

Stand thou, Sibbel, him besyde! 253

no longer here I darr abyde

against thee now for to chyde,

as I haue good chaunce! (Et fugiet, et dicat Iesus ad mulierem.) 256

IESUS. (33)

Woman, wher be those men echon 257

that putt this guilt thee uppon?

to damne thee is ther none

of those that were before? 260

MULIER.

Lord, to damne me ther is none, 261

for all they beene away gone.

239 here to-day] as thou maye B W h. Iew] pharaseus B W h. 242 thou] master H. 243 spare] save H. *Stage-direction*] om. B W h, in the margin in H. 245 lett] let me B, lettes W h. *Before* 246] H has as heading primus Iew. 247 here] after longer B, after I W h. no] for no B W h. *Before* 248] H inserts: I see my synnes so clearly. 248 worlds] worldlie B W h. *Stage-direction and heading*] om. H. dicat] before postea W h. 250 after assay] H has in the margin as *stage-direction*: tunc inspicit secundus. 251 away] not away H. 253 thou] you B W h. him] here B. 254 I darr] darre I B W h. 255 now] om. B W h. 256 I haue] haue I B W h. *Stage-direction*] om. H. 259 damne] condempne B. is ther] now ther is B W h. *Heading*] mulier adulteria B W h. 261 damne] condempne B.

I<sup>E</sup>SUS.

neither do I damne thee; thow, woman,  
goe forth, and synne no more! St. Iohn 8, 10 and 11. 264

## MULIER. (34)

A! lord, blessed must thou be, 265  
that of mischefe hath holpen me!  
from hence-forth synne I will flee,  
and serue thee, in good fay. 268  
ffor godhead full in thee I see, 269  
that knoweth all workes that done be;  
I honour thee, knelinge on my knee,  
and so I will doe aye. 272

## EXPOSITOR. (35)

Now, lordings, I pray you take hede 273  
of the great goodnes of gods deede,  
I will declare, as it is nede,  
this thing that played was. 276  
As Augustyne sayeth expressly 277  
of it in his homely  
uppon St. Iohn Evangely,  
this he sayeth in this case: 280

## (36)

Two wayes they casten him to anoy, 281  
sith he hadd preached much of mercy,  
and the law commaunded expresly  
such women for to stone, 284  
That trespassed in Adultery; 285  
therfore they hoped witterly  
variance in him to espye,  
or blemishe the law clean. 288

263 neither] Nowe W h. do I damne] condempne I B, I dampne W h.  
267 from] *om.* B W h. synne] filth B, nowe W h. 270 all] *om.* B W h.  
be] wee B W h. 271 thee] thee lord H. on] upon h. 272 I] *after* will B W h.  
aye] ever W h. *Heading*] Docter B W h. 273 lordings] lordis B W h. take  
hede] marke here B W h. 274 of] *om.* B W h. deede] deere W h. 276 this  
thing] these thinges B W h. 277 sayeth] speaketh B W h. 279 Iohn] Iohns  
B. 280 this] that B W h. 282 much] mirth B. 284 stone] stene *is required*  
*by the rhyme.* 285 trespassed] trespassen B W, tresspasseth h. 286 hoped]  
hopen W h.



(37)

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Then wist Iesus well ther thought     | 289 |
| and all ther witts sett at nought,    |     |
| but bade which no synne hadd wrought, |     |
| cast first at her a stone ;           | 292 |
| And wrott in Clay—leeue you me—       | 293 |
| ther owne sinnes that they might see, |     |
| that eche one fayne was to flee,      |     |
| and so left her alone.                | 296 |

(38)

|                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| ffor eche one of them had grace        | 297 |
| to see theyr synnes in that place ;    |     |
| yet none of other wyser was,           |     |
| but his owne eche man knew.            | 300 |
| And fayne they were to take their way, | 301 |
| lest they had damned beene that day.   |     |
| thus holpe the woman, in good fay,     |     |
| our sweet lord Iesu.                   | 304 |

finis paginæ duodecimæ.

---

Pagina decima tertia de chelidonio ceco et de  
resurrectione Lazari.

The Glovers.

IESUS. (1)

Ego sum lux mundi, qui sequitur me, non ambulat in tenebris, sed habebit  
lumen vitæ.

|                                                      |   |
|------------------------------------------------------|---|
| Brethren, I am filius Dei, the light of this world ; | 1 |
| he that followeth me, walketh not in darknes,        |   |

297—301] *come in H before 293—297, but an a c b d at the beginning of every half stanza marks the right order.* 289 Then] That W h. well] full well B h. 290 sett] he sett B W h. 291 bade] bad he B. no] not B W h. 294 might] maie W h. 296] and ther lafte never one H. so] the W h. 299 other] them B W h. 300 his] ther B. owne] sinnes B W h. 301 they] *om.* H. their] *om.* B W H. 302 had] *after dampned B. paginæ duodecimæ om.* B. deo gracias per me Georgi Bellin W h, h *adding*: 1600, W: Come lorde Iesu, Come quicklye 1592.

*Before the Latin*] the Glovers playe W h. chelidonio ceco] chelidonio B, chelidonis. W h. Lazari] Lazarus W, Lazarre h. Glovers] Glouers playe B. *Latin quotation from St. Iohn 8, 12 om.* W, *which writes every verse as two lines ; after the quotation h adds, et dicat Iesus.*

but hath *the* light of lyfe—the scriptures so record—  
 as patriarchs and prophetts of me bereth witnes,  
 both Abraham, Isaac, and Iacob in their sondry testimonies, 5  
 vnto whom I was promised, before the world began,  
 to pay ther ransome *and* to become man. 7

## (2)

Ego et pater vnum sumus : my father and I are all one, 8  
 wiche hath me sent from his throne sempiternall, St. Iohn 10, 30.  
 to preach and declare his will unto man,  
 because he loveth him aboue his creatures all,  
 as his treasure *and* darling most principall, 12  
 man, I say agayne, which is his owne elect  
 aboue all creaturs, peculiarly select. 14

## (3)

Wherefore, dere Brethren, it is my mynd and will 15  
 to goe to Bethany, that standeth hereby,  
 my fathers hestes and commandementis to fulfill  
 for I am *the* good sheapheard, that putteth his lyfe in Ioperdy  
 to save his flocke which I loue so tenderly, 19  
 as it is written of me—the scriptures beareth witnes :  
 Bonus pastor ponit animam suam pro ovibus suis. St. Iohn 10, 11. 21

## (4)

Go we therefore, Brethren, while *the* day is light, 22  
 to doe my fathers workes, as I am fully minded  
 to heale *the* sick *and* restore the blynd to sight,  
 that the prophesy of me may be fulfilled,  
 for other sheep I haue, which are to me committed, 26  
 they be not of this flocke, yet will I them regarde,  
 that ther may be one flocke *and* one shepheard. St. Iohn 10, 16. 28

## (5)

But or we goe hence, print thes sayinges in your mynd *and* hart, 29  
 record them, *and* oft keep them in memory,  
 continue in my word, from it doe not depart ;

5 and Iacob] *om.* B. 8 all] *om.* h. 11 loveth] loved h. 17 fathers] father  
 B. commandementis] comnaudementis H. 19 *and* 20] *are inverted in H, but  
 the mistake corrected by a marginal note, after tenderly : this row is misplaced.*  
 19 so] *om.* W. 20 scriptures] scriptureth H, scripture B. 21 ovibus] omnibus  
 W h. 24 *and*] *and* to B. 25 may] mighte W. 27 I them] I not them h.  
 29 print] wryte W h. your mynd] *om.* W. 30 *and*] *om.* W h.

therby shall all men know most perfectly,  
 that you are my Disciples and of my familie. 33  
 goe not before me, but let my word be *your* guyde.  
 then in *your* doings you shall allway well speede. 35

Si vos manseritis in sermone meo, veri discipuli mei eritis et cognoscetis  
 veritatem ; et veritas liberabit vos. St. Iohn 8, 31 and 32.

PUER DUCENS CACUM. (6)

If pittie may moue your gentell hart, 36  
 remember, good people, the pore *and* the blynd,  
 with your charitable almes this poore man to comfort,  
 that is your owne neighbour and of your owne kynde. 39

CHELIDONIUS. (7)

Your almes, good people, for charity 40  
 to me that am blynd and never did see,  
 your neighbour, borne in *this* citty !  
 helpe me, or I goe hence. 43

PETRUS.

Mayster, instruct us in *this* case, 44  
 why this man blynd borne was.  
 is it for his owne trespas  
 or ells for his parentes ? 47

IOHN. (8)

Was sinne *the* cause originall, 48  
 wherin we be conceived all,  
 that this blynd man was brought in thrall,  
 or his forfathers offence ? 51

IESUS. (9)

Hit was neither for his offence, 52  
 neither the sinnes of his parentes,  
 nor other fault or negligence,  
 that he was blind borne. 55

35 allway] alwaies B W, ever h. cognoscetis] cognoseritis W. veritas] veritatus W, veritatibus h. liberabit] liberavit W h. cacum] celum B, celon W h. 36 hart] hart's W h. 38 this] the W h. 39 that] he W h. *Heading*] Cacus W h, Cecus B. 45 blynd borne] borne blynd B W h. 48 sinne] sinme H. 49 conceived] decived W. 51] om. W h. 53 sinnes] synne W h. 54 nor] or W h.

But for this cause specially, 56  
to set forth gods great glory,  
his power to shew manifestly,  
this mans sight to reforme. 59

(10)

While the day is fayre *and* bright, 60  
my fathers workes I must worke right,  
untill the cominge of the night,  
that light be gone away. 63

In this world, when I am here, 64  
I am the light that shyneth clear;  
my light to them shall well apear  
which cleave to me alway. St. Iohn 9, 4 and 5. 67

(Tunc Iesus super terram spuit et lutum faciet, et oculos ceci manibus  
fricabit, postea dicat.)

IESUS. (11 a)

Do, man, as I say to thee : 68  
goe to the water of Siloe  
and washe thyne eyes, and thou shalt see,  
and geue to god the prayse. (Tunc cacus querit aquam, et abiit Iesus.)

CHELIDONIUS. (12)

Lead me, good child, right hastily 72  
unto *the* water of Siloe. (tunc lavat et postea dicat.)

(11 b)

praysed be god omnipotent, 74  
which now to me my sight hath sent;  
I see all things now here present :  
blessed be god alwayes ! 77

(13)

When I had done, as Christ me badd, 78  
my perfect sight forth-with I hadd;  
wherfore my hart is now full gladd,  
that I dowt wher I am. 81

56 specially] especially h. 59 reforme] restore h. 61 worke] worckes W.  
62 cominge] coninge H. Iesus super] super Iesus W. faciet] faciat B h.  
postea] et postea W. Heading] Cacus W h, Cæcus B. 76 all] all all W. 77  
alwayes] allwaie B W h. 78 Christ] god W, he h. 80 now] before my harte  
h. full] wonder W.

PRIMUS PROXIMUS.

Neighbour, if I the truth should say, 82  
this is *the* blind man which yesterday  
asked our almes, as we came this way ;  
it is the very same. 85

SECUNDUS VICINUS. (14)

No, no, neighbour, it is not hee, 86  
but is the likest to him that ever I see ;  
one man to another lyke may bee,  
and so is he to him. 89

CHELIDONIUS.

Good men, truly I am he, 90  
that was blynd, and now I se ;  
I am no other, verely.  
enquier of all my kynne. 93

PRIMUS VICINUS. (15)

Then tell *the* truth, we thee pray, 94  
and how this is happened, to us say,  
thou, that even yesterday  
couldst se no earthly thinge, 97  
And now seeth so perfectly ; 98  
no want of sight in thee we see ;  
declare to us therfore truly  
without more reasoninge. 101

CHELIDONIUS. (16)

The man, which we call Iesus, 102  
that worketh miracles dayly with us,  
and whom we fynde so gracious,  
anoynted my eyes with clay, 105  
And to *the* water of Siloei 106  
he badd me goe immediatly,  
and wash myne eyes, and I should see ;  
and thidder I tooke *the* way. 109

*Heading*] primus vicinus B h, primus pharaseus W. 82 Neighbour] Neighbour  
W. *Heading*] om. B, Secundus pharaseus W. 87 but] but it B W h.  
I see] I did see h. *Heading*] Cæcus B W, Cacus h. 92 no] not B. *Heading*]  
primus pharaseus W. 95 and] Now H. happened] happened here H. is]  
om. B. 100 to us therfore] therfore to vs W h. *Heading*] Cæcus B W, Cacus  
h. 106 of] om. H. 109 *the*] my W h.

## (17 a)

When *the* water on myne eyes light, 110  
 Immediately I had my sight!  
 was ther neuer earthly wight  
 so joyfull in his thought. 113

## SECUNDUS VICINUS. (18)

wher is he now, we thee pray? 114

## CHELIDONIUS.

I know not wher he is by this day. 115

## SECUNDUS VICINUS. (17 b)

Thou shalt with us come on this way, 116  
 and to the phariseses these wordes say;  
 but if thou wouldst these thinges deny,  
 it shall helpe thee right nought. 119

## (19)

Looke up, lordings and Iudges of right, 120  
 we have brought you a man that had no sight,  
 and on *the* Sabaoth day throughe one mans might  
 was healed *and* restored, for sooth. 123

## PRIMUS VICINUS.

Declare to them, thou wicked wight, 124  
 who did restore thee to thy sight,  
 that we may know anon right  
 of this matter the truthe. 127

## CHELIDONIUS. (20)

Iesus anoynted myne eyes with clay 128  
 And badd me wash in Siloe;  
 and before I came away  
 my perfect sight I hadd. 131

## PRIMUS PHARISEUS.

This man, *the* truth if I should say, 132  
 is not of god—my head I lay—

113] see loyfull as was I h. *Heading*] Cæcus B W, Cacus h. 116 this] thy H. 117 phariseses] pharaseres B, pharasittes h. these wordes] *om.* B. 118 but] that B. these thinges] thes wordes W h. 120 of] a W h. 125 thee to thy] to thee thy W h. *Heading*] Cæcus B W, Cacus h. 129 badd] byde W.



which doth violate the Sabaoth day,  
I iudge him to be madd. 135

SECUNDUS PHARISEUS. (21 a)

It can not enter into my thought, 136  
*that* he *which* hathe this marvayle wrought  
should be a sinner, I leeue it nought, 138  
it is not in my creed.

(22)

Say, what is he that did thee heale? 140

CHELIDONIUS.

A prophet he is withe-out fayle. 141

PRIMUS PHARISEUS. (21 b)

Surely, thou art a knave of kynd, 142  
and faynest thy selfe for to be blynd,  
wherfor now this is my mynd :  
the truth to trye, in deed. 145

(23)

His father *and* mother, both in feere, 146  
shall come declare the matter here,  
and then the truth shall soone apeare,  
and we putt out of dowbt. 149  
Goe forth, messenger, anon in hye, 150  
and fetch his parent's by *and* by ;  
this knave can nought but prate *and* lye ;  
I would his eyes were out ! 153

NUNTIUS. (24)

Your biddinge, maisters, I shall fulfill 154  
and do my duty, as is good skylly ;  
from this day hither, I know, they will,  
*and* I shall spy them out. (tunc circumspemat et loquitur.) 157

137 *which*] that B h. 138 nought] not H W. 139 *and* 140] *written as one line in H. Heading*] Cæcus B W, Cacus h. 141 withe-out] without? H. 142 of] by W h. 144 is] *om.* H. 147 shall] shalt H. *Heading*] Messinger W h. 154 biddinge] biddingis B. *Stage-direction*] *before* 154 in h. loquitur] adloquitur eos W h, loquitur ad eos B.

Sir and Dame, booth in feer, 158  
 you must afore the pharisies apeare ;  
 what ther will is, ther shall you here ;  
 have done *and* come your way ! 161

MATER. (25)

Alas ! man, what doe we here ? 162  
 must we afore the pharisies appeare ?  
 a vengeance on them, far and neere !  
 the neuer did poore man good. 165

PATER.

Dame, ther is no other way, 166  
 but ther commandement we must obay ;  
 or ells they would without delay  
 curse us and take our good. 169

NUNTIUS. (26)

here I haue brought, as you badd me, 170  
 these two persons, that aged be ;  
 they be the parentis of him, truly,  
 which sayd that he was blynde. 173

PRIMUS PHARISEUS.

Come near to us, bothe two, 174  
 and tell us truly, or that you goe ;  
 whether this be your sonne or no,  
 looke, no deceit we fynd ! 177

PATER. (27)

Maisters, we know certaynly : 178  
 our sonne he is, we can not denye,  
*and* blynd was borne, undoubtedly ;  
 and that we will depose. 181

(28)

But who restored him to his sight, 182  
 we be uncertayne, by god almight !  
 wherfore of him, as it is right,  
 the truth you must enquier. 185

159 afore] before W h. pharisies] pharases W h. 163 afore] before W h.  
 pharisies] pharassitis W. 165 man] men B W. Heading] Messinger W h.  
 175 that] om. W, ever h. 184 of] at H.

*Chester Plays. XIII. Christ, The Adulteress, Chelidonius. 237*

MATER.

ffor he hath age, his tale to tell, 186  
and his mother tonge to utter it well,  
althoughe he could never buy nor sell,  
let him speak, we desyre. 189

PRIMUS PHARISEUS. (29)

Geue prayse to god, thou crafty knave, 190  
and looke, hereafter, thou doe not rave  
and say that Iesus did thee save,  
and restored thee to thy sight. 193

SECUNDUS PHARISEUS.

he is a sinner, and that we know, 194  
deceiving the people, too and froe,  
this is most true that we thee show ;  
beleev us, as is right. 197

CHELIDONIUS. (30)

If he be sinnfull, I doe not know ; 198  
but this is truth that I doe show :  
when I was blynd *and* in great wo,  
he cured me, as you see. 201

PRIMUS PHARISEUS. (31)

What did he, thow lither swayne ?

CÆCUS.

I towld you once, will you here it agayne ?

(32)

or his disciples will you become,  
of all your sinnes to have remission ? 205

SECUNDUS PHARISEUS. (33)

O cursed Caytafe ! ill mott thou thee ! 206  
would thou haue us his disciples to be ?  
no, no, Moyses disciples been all we,  
for god with him dyd speak. 209

187 it] *om.* h. 188] never] nether h. 192 and] nor B W h. *Heading*] Cæcus  
B W, Cacus h. 199 is] *om.* H. *Heading*] *om.* H, Cacus h. 203 will] would  
B. 208 *Second* no] *om.* h. 209 and 210] *written as one line in* H.

(34)

But whence this is, we never knew.

210

CHELIDONIUS.

I marvayle of that, as I am true,

(35)

that you know not whenc he should bee,

that hath me cured that never did see,

213

knowing this most certainly :

God will not sinners heare.

215

But he that honoureth God truly,

216

him will he heare by and by,

and graunt his askinge graciously,

for that man to him is deare.

219

(26)

And to this I darr be bould :

220

ther is no man that ever could

(37)

restore a creature unto his sight,

That was blynd borne *and* never saw light.

223

(38)

if he of god were not, iwis,

he could never worke such things as this.

225

PRIMUS PHARISEUS. (39)

What, sinfull knave, wilt thou teach us,

226

which all the scriptures can discusse

and of our lyving be so vertuous,

we curse thee out of this place.

229

IESUS. (40)

Beleuest thou in Gods sonne truly !

230

CHELIDONIUS.

yea, gracious lord, who is hee ?

210 whence] when B. this] he W. *Heading*] Cæcus B W, Cacus h. 212 whenc] of whence B, from whence W h. 213 hath] *om.* B. 214 and 215] *are written as one line in* H. 216 honoureth] honoured W h. 219 man to him] man is to him B W. 220 to this] that h. 222 and 223] *written as one line in* H. 224 and 225] *written as one line in* H. 227 discusse] excusse h. *Heading*] Cacus h, Cæcus B W, B *adding* restored.

IESUS. (41)

thou hast him seene with thine eye :  
he is the same that talketh with thee. 233

CHELIDONIUS.

then hear I honour him with hart free,  
and ever shall serve him, untill I dye. 235

PRIMUS IUDEUS. (42)

Say, man that makes such maystery, 236  
or thou our soules do any anye,  
tell us here apertly,  
Christ if that thou bee. 239

IESUS.

That I speak unto you openly, 240  
and workes, that I doe verely  
in my fathers name almighty,  
beareth witnes of me. St. Iohn 10, 25. 243

(43)

But you beleve not as you seene, 244  
for of my shepe you ne beene ;  
but my flock, withouten weene,  
hear my voyce alway. 247  
And I know them well echon, 248  
for with me alway the gone,  
and for them I ordayned in my one  
everlasting lyfe for aye. 251

(44)

No man shall reave my shepe from me, 252  
for my father in maiesty  
is gretter then bene all yee,  
or any that ever was. St. Iohn 10, 26-29. 255

SECUNDUS IEW.

Thou shalt aby, by my bone, or thou heathen passe.

*Heading*] Cæcus B W, Cacus h. 235 untill] till h. 237 thou] thou tow B.  
any] om. W h. 240 speak] spake B. unto] to W h. 241 doe] did B. 249  
alway] alwayes B. 250 ordayned] ordayne W h. one] owne B, name W h.  
251 for aye] om. h. Iew] Iudeus B W h. 256 by my bone] om. W. or] H  
*begins here a new line.* heathen] om. W.

(45)

help, fellow, and gather stones 257  
*and* beat him well, for Cockes bones ;  
 He scorns us quintly, for the nones, 259  
*and* dothe us great anye. (tunc lapides colligunt.)  
 Yea, stones anow here I haue 261  
 for this ribauld that thus can rave ;  
 one strock, as god me save,  
 he shall haue sone in hye. 264

IESUS. (46)

Wretches, many a good deed 265  
 I haue done you in great need ;  
 now quite you foule my meed,  
 to stone me on this maneer ! 268

PRIMUS IEW.

ffor thy good deed, that thou hast wrought, 269  
 at this tyme stone we thee nought,  
 but for thy leasings, falsely wrought,  
 thou shewest apearly here. 272

(47)

Thou that art man, as well as I, 273  
 makes thy self god here openly,  
 ther thou lyst foule and falcely,  
 bothe in word and thought. 276

IESUS.

But I do well and truly, 277  
 my fathers biddinge by and by,  
 ells you may hope well, I lye,  
 and then leeves you me nought. 280

(48)

But sithen you will not leeven me, 281  
 nor my deeds which you now see,

258] *om.* W. for] by h. 261 anow here] here now B W h. 264 in] one B.  
 266 great] your W h. 268 on] in B. Iew] Iudeus B W h. 269 deed] deedes  
 B h. 270 we thee] this wee B. 271—275] *om.* W h. 271 leasings] leasinge  
 B. 275 ther] here B. 279 you may] maye you B W h. 282 which you now]  
 that you maye B W h.







**PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET**

---

**UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY**

---

